



User manual



RAY2 Microwave Link

fw 2.1.x.x
3/17/2016
version 1.14

Table of Contents

Important Notice	7
Quick guide	8
List of documentation	10
1. RAY2 – Microwave Link	11
2. Implementation Notes	12
2.1. Link calculation	12
2.1.1. Free space loss calculation	12
2.1.2. Link budget calculation	12
2.1.3. Fade margin	13
2.1.4. Rain attenuation	13
2.1.5. Multipath fading	16
2.1.6. Fresnel zones calculation	17
2.2. Example of microwave link design	18
3. Product	21
3.1. Mounting	22
3.2. Connectors	22
3.3. Power supply	23
3.4. Status LEDs	25
3.5. Technical parameters	25
3.6. Dimensions	26
3.7. Ordering codes	27
4. Accessories	28
4.1. Overview	28
4.2. Details	30
5. Step-by-step Guide	36
5.1. Service access	37
5.1.1. Menu Link settings - General	38
5.1.2. Menu Link - Service access - Services	39
5.1.3. Menu Link - Service access - Users	40
5.1.4. Menu Maintenance - Feature keys	40
5.2. Basic link configuration	40
5.3. Link test	40
6. Installation	42
6.1. Line of sight test	42
6.2. Antenna mounting	42
6.2.1. Mounting methods	42
6.2.2. Mounting the FOD unit on the antenna	45
6.2.3. Lubrication and preservation of the antenna pivot	49
6.2.4. Flexible waveguide	49
6.3. Connectors assembly	50
6.4. Grounding	52
6.5. Start up	57
6.5.1. Noise on the site	57
6.5.2. Directing antennas	57
6.5.3. Link test	61
6.5.4. Parameters setup	61
7. Configuration	62
7.1. Introduction	62
7.2. Status bar	63
7.3. Status	65
7.3.1. Status - General	66

7.3.2. Status - Radio	66
7.3.3. Status - Switch interface	68
7.3.4. Status - Service access	68
7.3.5. Status - Radio link statistics	68
7.4. Link settings	69
7.4.1. General	69
7.4.2. Radio	70
7.4.3. Service access	72
7.4.4. Alarms	80
7.5. Switch settings	83
7.5.1. Status	83
7.5.2. Interface	92
7.5.3. QoS	111
7.5.4. Advanced	114
7.6. Tools	142
7.6.1. Maintenance	142
7.6.2. Live data	150
7.6.3. History	153
7.6.4. Logs	157
7.6.5. Programs	158
7.7. Help	162
8. Command Line Interface	165
8.1. Connection via CLI	165
8.1.1. Telnet	165
8.1.2. Putty	165
8.1.3. SSH	165
8.2. Working with CLI	166
8.2.1. SSH keys	167
8.2.2. Scripts	167
8.3. Configuration with CLI	168
8.3.1. Configuration file	168
8.3.2. Firmware upgrade	168
8.3.3. Remote unit authorization	168
9. Troubleshooting	170
10. Technical parameters	172
10.1. General parameters	172
10.1.1. Technical parameters overview	172
10.1.2. Link speed	174
10.2. Nominal frequency tables description	176
10.3. RAy2-10 parameters	177
10.3.1. Upper/Lower Limits	177
10.3.2. Radio parameters	178
10.3.3. Nominal frequencies, band 10.30 – 10.59 GHz	181
10.3.4. Nominal frequencies, band 10.15 – 10.65 GHz	184
10.4. RAy2-11 A,B parameters	188
10.4.1. Upper/Lower Limits	188
10.4.2. Radio parameters	189
10.4.3. Nominal frequencies, duplex 490 MHz	192
10.4.4. Nominal frequencies, duplex 530 MHz	198
10.5. RAy2-11 C,D parameters	204
10.6. RAy2-17 parameters	205
10.6.1. Upper/Lower Limits	205

10.6.2. Radio parameters	206
10.6.3. Nominal frequencies	209
10.7. RAY2-18 parameters	216
10.7.1. Upper/Lower Limits	216
10.7.2. Radio parameters	217
10.7.3. Nominal frequencies	221
10.8. RAY2-24 parameters	233
10.8.1. Upper/Lower Limits	233
10.8.2. Radio parameters	234
10.8.3. Nominal frequencies 24.00-24.25 GHz	237
10.8.4. Nominal frequencies 24.05-24.25 GHz	244
10.8.5. Nominal frequencies 24.05-24.25 GHz FCC	251
10.8.6. Nominal frequencies 24.00-24.15 GHz	255
11. Safety, environment, licensing	260
11.1. Frequency	260
11.2. Safety distance	260
11.3. Professional installation	261
11.4. RoHS and WEEE compliance	261
11.5. Liability for Defects and Safety Instructions	262
11.6. Important Notifications	262
11.7. Warranty	263
11.8. Declaration of Conformity	264
11.9. FCC authorization of transmitters	268
11.10. Country of Origin Declaration	269
A. Antenna dimensions	270
B. Rain zone map	271
C. IP address in the PC (Windows XP)	272
D. IP address in the PC (Windows 7)	274
E. IP address in the PC (Windows 8)	276
F. SSH key generation	279
G. Https certificate	281
H. Unit block diagrams	282
Index	283
I. Revision History	287

List of Tables

2.1. Rain rate R (mm/h) ITU-R P.837	14
2.2. Constants k, α for horizontal and vertical polarization at 10, 11, 17 and 24 GHz	15
2.3. 60 % of the 1st Fresnel zone	18
3.1. Meaning of LED status indicators	25
3.2. Overview of antennas	26
3.3. Ordering codes	27
10.1. Technical parameters	172
11.1. Minimum Safety Distance 11 GHz	260
11.2. Minimum Safety Distance 24 GHz	261

Important Notice

Copyright

© 2014 RACOM. All rights reserved.

Products offered may contain software proprietary to RACOM s. r. o. (further referred to under the abbreviated name RACOM). The offer of supply of these products and services does not include or infer any transfer of ownership. No part of the documentation or information supplied may be divulged to any third party without the express written consent of RACOM.

Disclaimer

Although every precaution has been taken in preparing this information, RACOM assumes no liability for errors and omissions, or any damages resulting from the use of this information. This document or the equipment may be modified without notice, in the interests of improving the product.

Trademark

All trademarks and product names are the property of their respective owners.

Important Notice

- Due to the nature of wireless communications, transmission and reception of data can never be guaranteed. Data may be delayed, corrupted (i.e., have errors), or be totally lost. Significant delays or losses of data are rare when wireless devices such as the RAy2 are used in an appropriate manner within a well-constructed network. RAy2 should not be used in situations where failure to transmit or receive data could result in damage of any kind to the user or any other party, including but not limited to personal injury, death, or loss of property. RACOM accepts no liability for damages of any kind resulting from delays or errors in data transmitted or received using RAy2, or for the failure of RAy2 to transmit or receive such data.
- Under no circumstances is RACOM or any other company or person responsible for incidental, accidental or related damage arising as a result of the use of this product. RACOM does not provide the user with any form of guarantee containing assurance of the suitability and applicability for its application.
- RACOM products are not developed, designed or tested for use in applications which may directly affect health and/or life functions of humans or animals, nor to be a component of similarly important systems, and RACOM does not provide any guarantee when company products are used in such applications.

Quick guide

Accessing units

— Default IP addresses: **192.168.169.169/24** (L unit) Username: admin
192.168.169.170/24 (U unit) Password: admin

Set computer IP address within the IP range 192.168.169.1-255.

— Web browser access – <https://192.168.169.169> (L unit)
or <https://192.168.169.170> (U unit).

Accept the https security certificate issued by RACOM.

— If the units are linked to each other, the status indicator in management interface states "OK" and status LED "AIR" lights green. If not, utilize the antenna alignment. (see pict. 11)

Configuration and backup of basic parameters

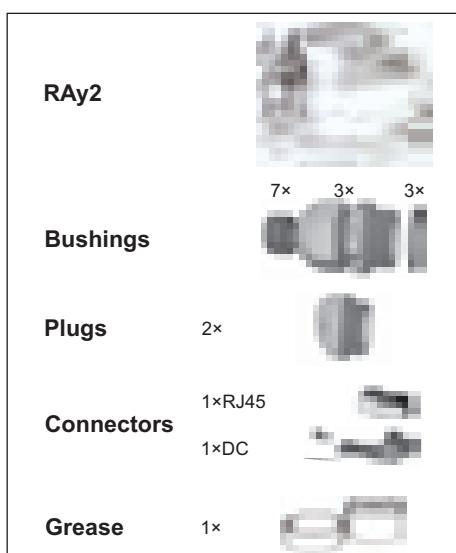
Set bandwidth, TX/RX channel, TX modulation, RF power, **IP addresses** (do not use the default ones), **Access channels** (ssh, https, ...).

Reboot both units and check the link status (to verify that the parameters are saved correctly)

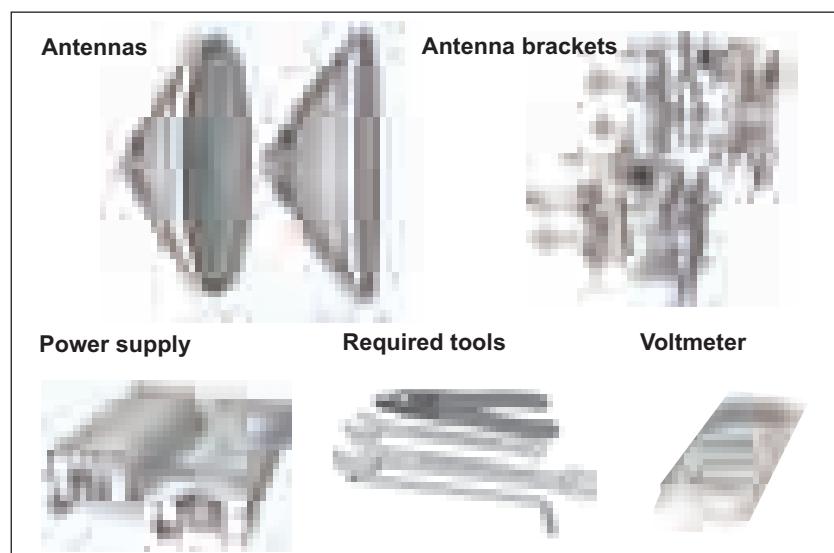
Backup the configuration in the *Tools – Maintenance – Backup – Settings* menu.

Store the backup file to your PC.

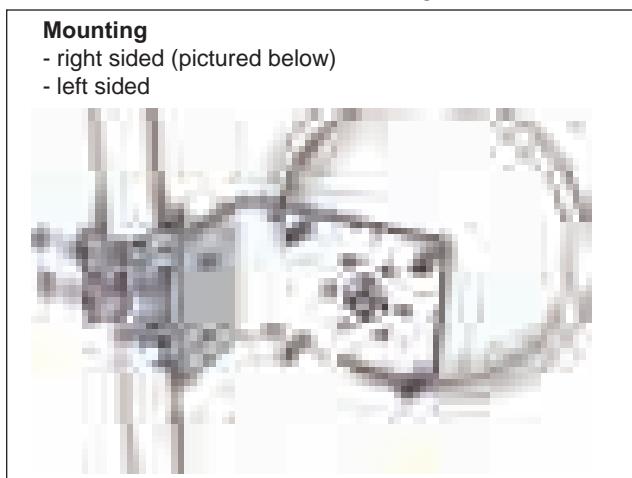
1. Delivered items



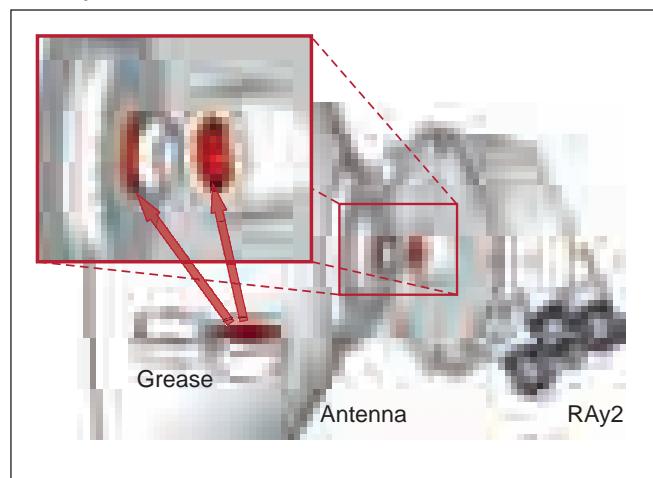
2. Accessories



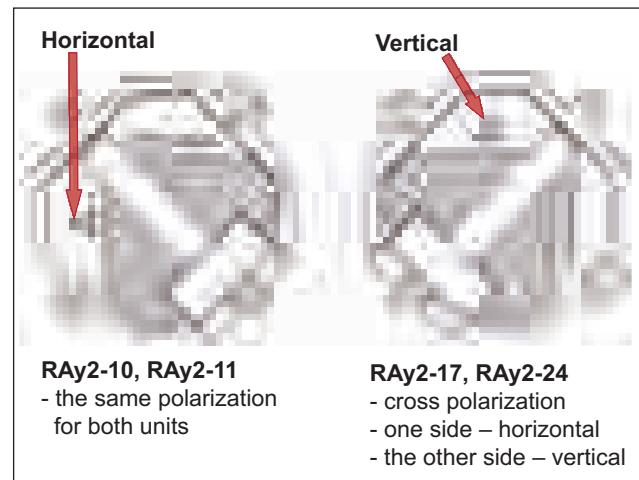
3. Bracket and antenna mounting



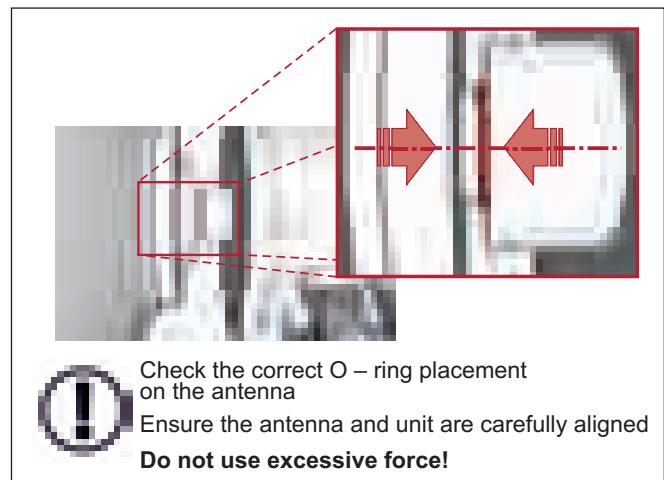
4. RAy unit and antenna lubrication



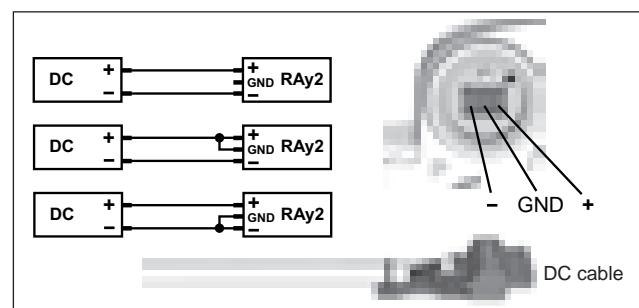
5. Unit polarization



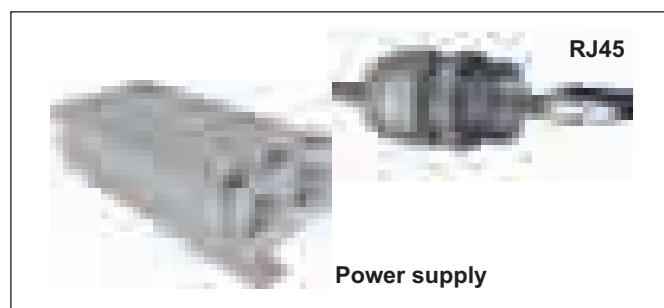
6. Unit installation



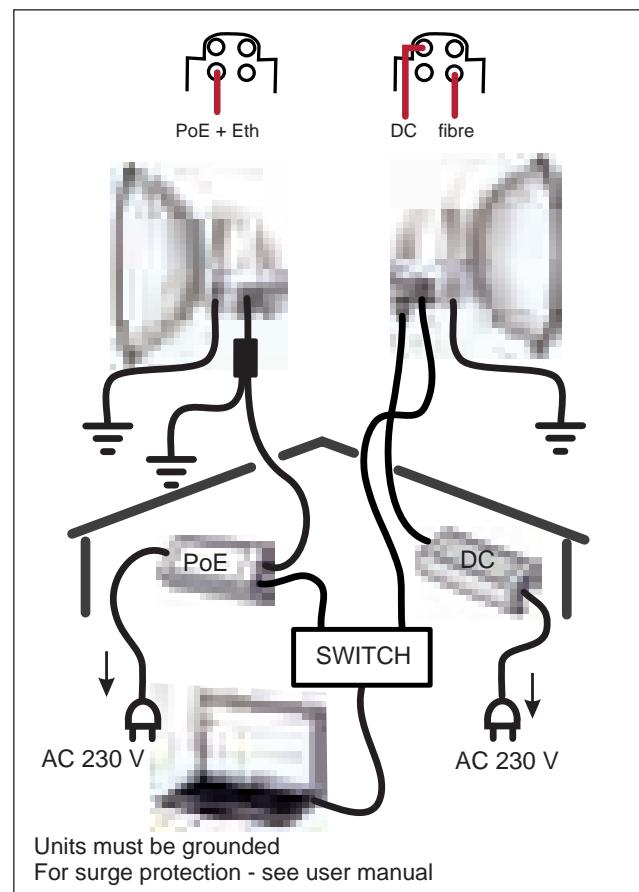
7. Power - DC



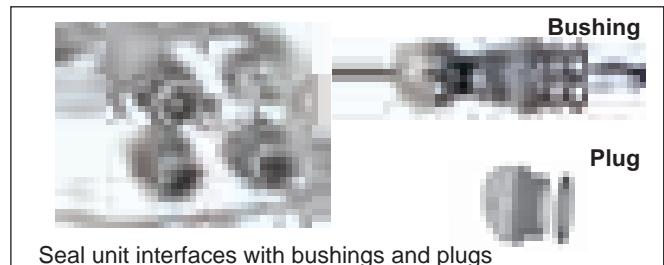
8. Power - PoE



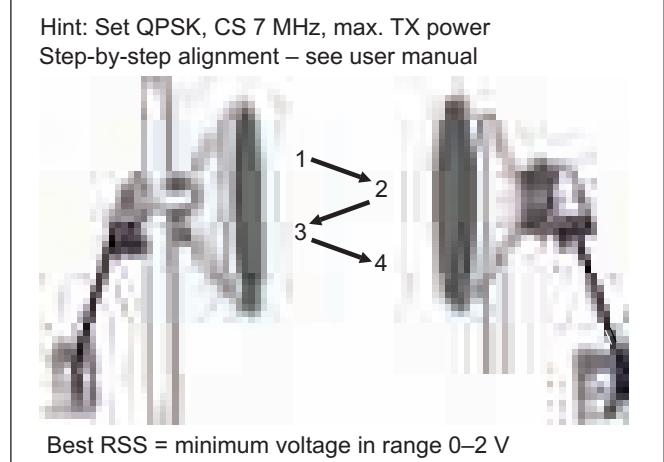
9. Power grounding and connections



10. Sealing



11. Antenna alignment



ver. 1.7

List of documentation

User manuals

- **Microwave Link RAY2** - this document
User manual RAY2-10, RAY2-11, RAY2-17, RAY2-24
- **Microwave Link RAY11, 17, 24¹**
User manual RAY11, RAY17, RAY24
- **Microwave Link RAY10²**
User manual RAY10

Datasheets

- **RAY2 - Datasheet³**
- **RAY - Datasheet⁴**
- **RAY - SCADA Backbone⁵**

Application notes

- **RAY - Application notes⁶**

Contents of the box

- 2 pc RAY2
- 2 pc Cable bushing set, connectors
- 1 pc Grease marked "SILIKONOVO MAZIVO"

¹ <http://www.racom.eu/eng/products/m/ray17/index.html>

² <http://www.racom.eu/eng/products/m/ray/index.html>

³ http://www.racom.eu/download/hw/ray/free/eng/00_letaky/datasheet_RAY2_en.pdf

⁴ http://www.racom.eu/download/hw/ray/free/eng/00_letaky/datasheet_RAY_en.pdf

⁵ http://www.racom.eu/download/hw/ray/free/eng/00_letaky/leaflet_RAY_scada_en.pdf

⁶ http://www.racom.eu/download/hw/ray/free/cz/01_ray/RAY-AppNote-en.pdf

1. RAY2 – Microwave Link

The microwave link RAY2 is designed as a high-speed point-to-point wireless bridge for data transmission under the latest requirements of modern wireless transmission equipment.

RAY2 works with an ethernet interface and can be used in backhaul networks as well as a last-mile terminal. The design of microwave link RAY2 reflects effort on meeting the strictest criteria of ETSI standards, particularly for durability against interference, high receiver sensitivity and high output power to achieve maximum link distance. The native gigabit Ethernet interface is able to cope with full speed user data throughput at low latency. High availability of the link (up to 99.999%) is able to be achieved using hitless Adaptive coding and modulation. RAY2 microwave links can also be operated as a Short Range Device (SRD).

The link properties can be summarised as:

- High data throughput
- Spectrum efficiency
- Robustness
- Security - configuration via http, https, ssh
- User friendly interface, advanced diagnostics

Key technical features see Chapter 10, *Technical parameters*



Note

Operation of the RAY2-xx is described in this user manual.

Operation of the RAY11, RAY17 and RAY24 is described in User Manual RAY11,17,24¹.

Operation of the RAY10 is described in the RAY10 User Manual².

¹ <http://www.racom.eu/eng/products/m/ray17/index.html>

² <http://www.racom.eu/eng/products/m/ray/index.html>

2. Implementation Notes

2.1. Link calculation

Before a microwave link can be installed, an analysis and calculation of the microwave link must be made first. The analysis should take place before the site survey itself to get a clear idea about the dimensions of the antennas. The analysis consists of the following steps:

- Free space loss calculation
- Link budget calculation
- Rain attenuation
- Multipath fading
- Fade margin
- Fresnel zones calculation

This chapter explains the individual steps and an example of link design is given at the end.

NOTE - For quick reference you can use the calculator on www.racom.eu¹

2.1.1. Free space loss calculation

As the electromagnetic waves travel through open space they are attenuated. This attenuation is described as Free-space Loss. The loss depends on the distance travelled by signal and its frequency. Longer distance and higher frequency both mean greater attenuation. Free-space loss can be calculated thus:

$$FSL = 32.44 + 20\log f + 20\log D$$

Where:

FSL free-space loss (dB)

f frequency of the emitted signal (MHz)

D length of the link (km)

2.1.2. Link budget calculation

The goal is to design a link producing a received signal stronger than the receiver's sensitivity at the required BER (typically 10^{-6}). Since every radio signal in earth atmosphere is subject to fading, some difference between received signal level under normal circumstances and receiver sensitivity is needed to serve as a fade margin. The minimum value of fade margin can be calculated from the requirement for link availability (e.g. 99.999% of the time). The required margin depends on the length of the link as well as other factors such as rain attenuation, diffraction and multipath propagation.

If we ignore the additional loss along the path, the received signal strength can be calculated using the formula for signal propagation in free space as follows:

$$P_R = P_T + G_T + G_R - FSL$$

Where

¹ http://www.racom.eu/eng/products/microwave-link.html#calculation_obsah

- P_R received power level (dBm)
 P_T transmitted power (dBm)
 G_T transmitting antenna gain (dBi)
 G_R receiving antenna gain (dBi)
 FSL free space loss (dB)

P_R must be:

$$P_R > P_S$$

Where:

$$P_S \text{ receiver sensitivity (dBm)}$$

The receiver's sensitivity defines the minimum level of the received signal at which the receiver is able to process the signal without losses or affecting the transmitted data (for BER better than 10^{-6}).

2.1.3. Fade margin

Determining sufficient fade margin is the most important step in microwave link design. If the margin is too small, the link will be unstable – as a result, sufficient availability of the link or quality of the provided services cannot be guaranteed. On the other hand, unnecessarily large margin makes the link more expensive (higher performance, larger and more expensive antennas) and increases the cost of creating the microwave link.

The following paragraphs describe the two most significant types of signal strength loss – rain and multipath attenuation, which are the most frequent along with free space loss. Mutual relation between rain and multipath attenuation rules out the possibility that the link could be affected by both types of attenuation at the same time – **these types of attenuation do not add up**. To determine the fade margin it is necessary to calculate both rain and multipath attenuation. The larger of the two types of attenuation determines the value of fade margin. In areas with high precipitation, rain attenuation can be expected to be more prominent. By contrast, links located in drier climates and little inclination, will suffer more from multipath attenuation.

2.1.4. Rain attenuation

For frequencies of about 10 GHz rain attenuation starts to become increasingly effective. Precipitation is not identical in all areas which is why ITU released a recommendation Rec. ITU-R PN.837-1 for splitting the world into 15 regions according to precipitation intensity see Fig. 2.1, for more detail Appendix B, *Rain zone map*. In the areas with higher precipitation greater rain attenuation must be expected and a greater signal fade margin must be established; see the calculation of link availability.

The following properties are inherent to rain attenuation:

- It increases exponentially with rain intensity
- It becomes significantly larger as the distance travelled increases (>10 Km)
- Horizontal polarization causes greater rain attenuation than vertical polarization
- Rain outage increases dramatically with frequency and path length

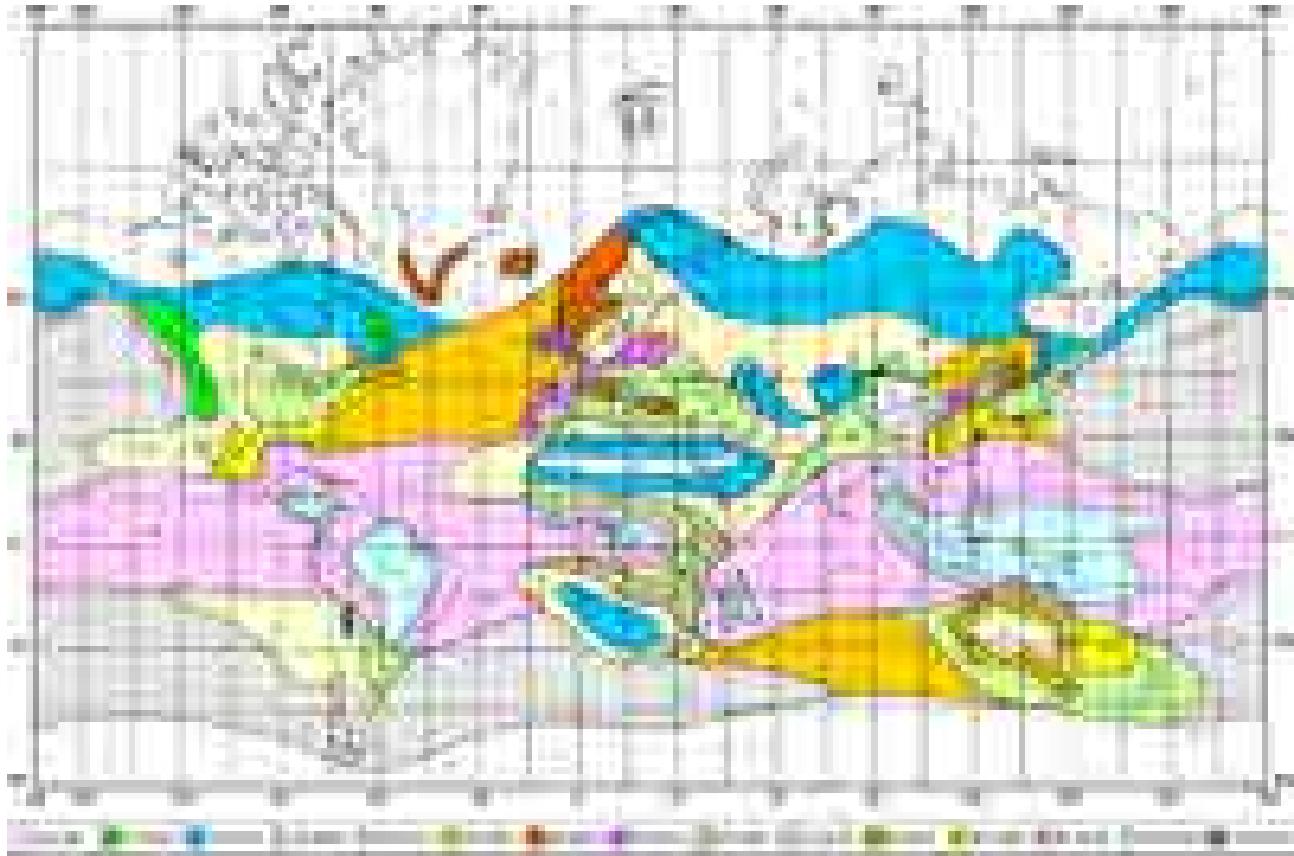


Fig. 2.1: Rain zone map, based on Rec.ITU-R PN.837-1

Rain attenuation can be calculated using ITU-R outage model, which consists of the following:

Obtain the rain rate $R_{0.01}$ exceeded for 0.01 per cent of the time (with an integration time of 1 min). $R_{0.01}$ values are defined for 15 rain zones and different time percentages and they are given in ITU-R Recommendation P.837.

Tab. 2.1: Rain rate R (mm/h) ITU-R P.837

Percentage of time (%)	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K	L	M	N	P	Q
1.0	<0.1	0.5	0.7	2.1	0.6	1.7	3	2	8	15	2	4	5	12	14
0.3	0.8	2	2.8	4.5	2.4	4.5	7	4	13	42	7	11	15	34	49
0.1	2	3	5	8	6	8	12	10	20	12	15	22	35	65	72
0.03	5	6	9	13	12	15	20	18	28	23	33	40	65	105	96
0.01	8	12	15	19	22	28	30	32	35	42	60	63	95	145	115
0.003	14	21	26	29	41	54	45	55	45	70	105	95	140	200	142
0.001	22	32	42	42	70	78	65	83	55	100	150	120	180	250	170

Compute specific attenuation γ_R (dB/km) for the frequency, polarization, specific rain rate using ITU-R recommendation P.838. Rain attenuation for rain rate $R_{0.01}$ can be calculated as follows:

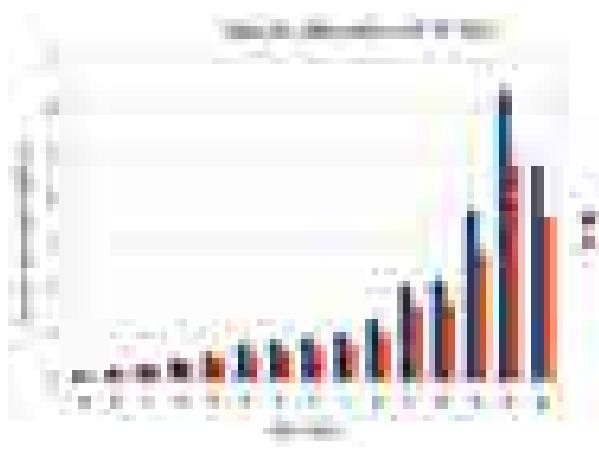
$$\gamma_{R_{0.01}} = k_{h,v} \cdot R_{0.01}^{\alpha_{h,v}}$$

where:

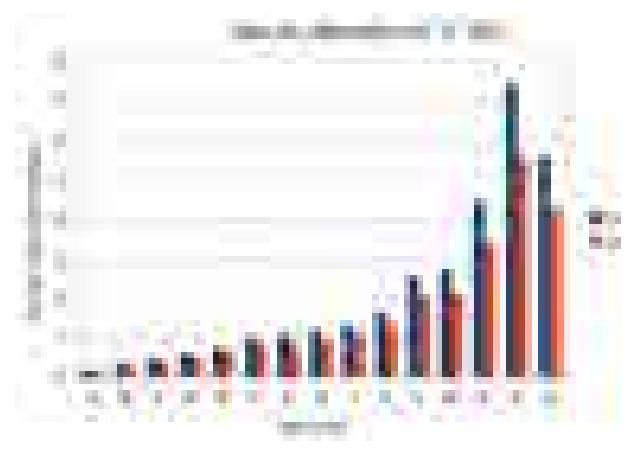
$k_{h,v}$, $\alpha_{h,v}$ constants for horizontal and vertical polarization. Constants are slightly different for each polarization, see next table according to ITU-R P.838

Tab. 2.2: Constants k, α for horizontal and vertical polarization at 10, 11, 17 and 24 GHz

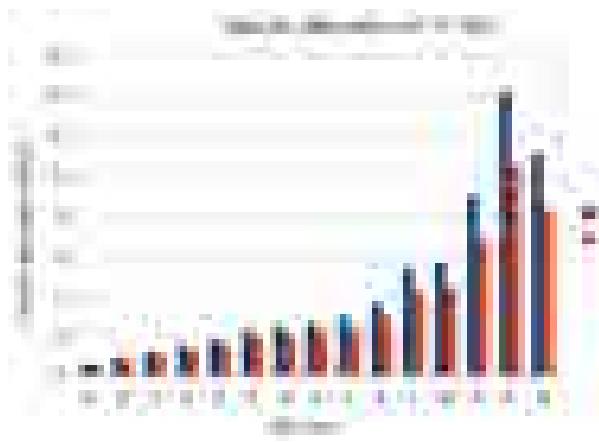
	k_h	α_h	k_v	α_v
10 GHz	0.01	1.26	0.01	1.22
11 GHz	0.02	1.21	0.02	1.16
17 GHz	0.06	1.09	0.07	1.01
24 GHz	0.14	1.01	0.14	0.96



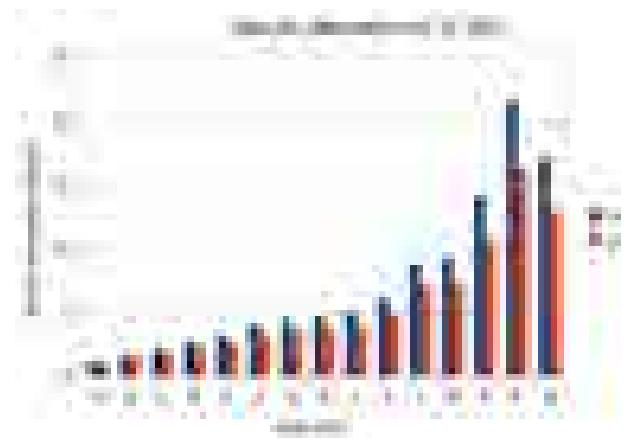
*Fig. 2.2: Attenuation for 10 GHz,
polarization H, V*



*Fig. 2.3: Attenuation for 11 GHz,
polarization H, V*



*Fig. 2.4: Attenuation for 17 GHz,
polarization H, V*



*Fig. 2.5: Attenuation for 24 GHz,
polarization H, V*

Fig. 2.2 shows that rain attenuation is greater for horizontal polarization. In regions with higher precipitation the difference in attenuation is more marked. The microwave links RAy17 and RAy24 use both polarizations, hence the need to consider the worse of the two, i.e. horizontal polarization. When ACM

is active we recommend using horizontal polarization in the direction with lower data traffic (typically up-link).

2.1.5. Multipath fading

Multipath fading is another dominant fading mechanism. A reflected wave causes a phenomenon known as multipath, meaning that the radio signal can travel multiple paths to reach the receiver. Typically, multipath occurs when a reflected wave reaches the receiver at the same time in opposite phase as the direct wave that travels in a straight line from the transmitter.

Multipath propagation gives rise to two kinds of signal degrading effects, i.e., flat fading and frequency selective fading. Flat fading is a reduction in input signal level where all frequencies in the channel of interest are equally affected and is dependent on path length, frequency, and path inclination. In addition, it is strongly dependent on the geoclimatic factor K.

To calculate the probability of outage due to multipath propagation of microwave links the ITU-R probability model can be used which describes a single frequency (or narrowband) fading distribution suitable for large fade depths A in the average worst month in any part of the world (based on ITU-R P.530-14). The calculation for detailed link design is given as follows [1]:

$$P_o = Kd^{3.4}(1+|\varepsilon_p|)^{-1.03}f^{0.8} \times 10^{0.00067h_L-A/10}$$

where:

d link distance (km)

f frequency (GHz)

h_L altitude of lower antenna (m)

A fade depth (dB)

K is geoclimatic factor and can be obtained from:

$$K = 10^{-4.6-0.0027dN1}$$

The term dN1 is provided on a 1.5° grid in latitude and longitude in ITU-R Recommendation P.453. The data are available in a tabular format and are available from the Radiocommunication Bureau (BR). E.g. in Central Europe the values dN1 range from -242 to -362.

From the antenna heights h_e and h_r (meters above sea level), calculate the magnitude of the path inclination $|\varepsilon_p|$ (mrad) using the following expression:



where:

d link distance (km)

h_r, h_e antenna heights above sea level (m)

2.1.6. Fresnel zones calculation

The position of obstacles between points of the bridge can significantly influence the quality of the microwave link. The radio signal doesn't only radiate along the line of sight, but also in the area around it, i.e. in the so-called 1st Fresnel zone. Within this zone 90 % of the energy is transmitted between the transmitter and receiver antenna. This space has the shape of an ellipsoid. If it is disturbed the link has poorer transmission properties and a higher quality antenna is required. For this reason the position of the antenna can be just as important as its height above ground. 60 % of the 1st Fresnel zone is considered as the most important.

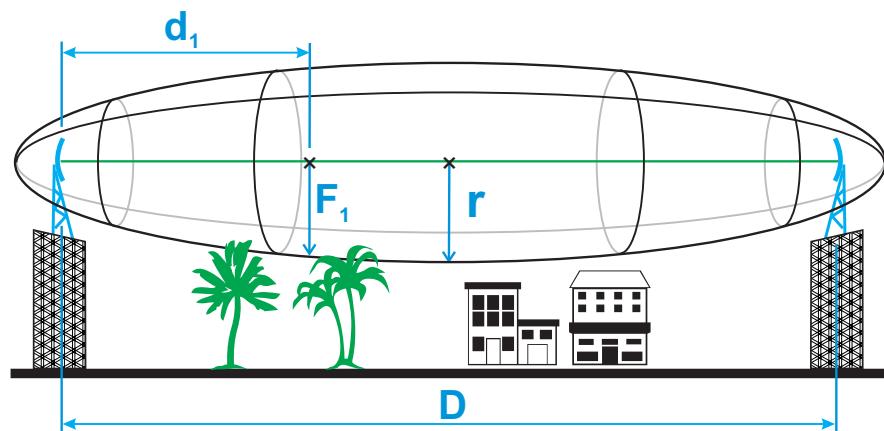
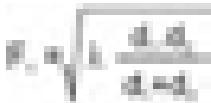


Fig. 2.6: Fresnel zone

The general equation for calculating the first Fresnel zone radius at any point P in between the endpoints of the link is the following:



Where:

F_1 first Fresnel Zone radius in metres

d_1 distance of P from one end in metres

d_2 The distance of P from the other end in metres

λ wavelength of the transmitted signal in metres

The cross sectional radius of each Fresnel zone is the highest in the center of link, shrinking to a point at the antenna on each end. For practical applications, it is often useful to know the maximum radius of the first Fresnel zone. From the above formula, calculation of the first Fresnel zone can be simplified to:



where:

r max radius of first Fresnel zone (m)

reducing the radius to 60% get values listed in the following table that define the space particularly sensitive to the presence of obstacles

D total link distance (km)

f frequency (GHz)

Tab. 2.3: 60 % of the 1st Fresnel zone

Length of link D	Radius of zone r for frequency		
	11 GHz	17 GHz	24 GHz
0,5 km	1.10 m	0.89 m	0.75 m
1 km	1.56 m	1.25 m	1.06 m
2 km	2.21 m	1.77 m	1.50 m
4 km	3.13 m	2.50 m	2.12 m
6 km	3.84 m	3.07 m	2.60 m
8 km	4.43 m	3.54 m	3.00 m
10 km	4.95 m	3.96 m	3.35 m
15 km	6.06 m	4.85 m	4.10 m
20 km	7.00 m	5.60 m	4.74 m
50 km	11.07 m		

2.2. Example of microwave link design

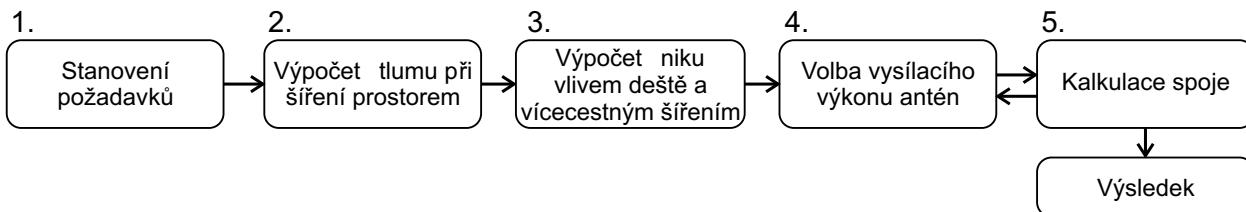


Fig. 2.7: Design flowchart

Step 1 - Requirements Determination

Link parameters:

Link distance: 4 km

First antenna height above sea level: 295 m

Second antenna height above sea level: 320 m

Location: Central Europe (rain zone H, refraction gradient $dN_1 = -300$)

Transmission requirements:

Required data rate: >160 Mbps

Required availability: 99.99 %

RAy parameters:

17 GHz

161 Mbps -> Modulation 16QAM; BW=56 MHz; $P_S(\text{BER } 10^{-6}) = -79 \text{ dBm}$

Tx power +5 dBm (max. Tx power)

Antenna gain:

30 cm	... 32.2 dBi
60 cm	... 37.8 dBi
99 cm	... 42 dBi

Step 2 - Free space loss calculation

$$FSL = 32.44 + 20\log f + 20\log D = 32.44 + 20\log 17.2 \cdot 10^3 + 20\log 4 = 129.1 \text{ dB}$$

Step 3a - Rain attenuation

For 99.99% availability in rain zone B the rain rate is $R_{0.01}=32$ (see Fig. 2.1)

For $f=17$ GHz $k_h=0.06146$; $\alpha_h=1.0949$; $k_v=0.06797$; $\alpha_v=1.0137$

Vertical polarization:

$$Y_{R0.01} = k_v \cdot R_{0.01}^{\alpha_v} = 0.07 \cdot 32^{1.01} = 2.32 \text{ dB/km} \Rightarrow \text{for 4km distance } 9.3 \text{ dB}$$

Horizontal polarization:

$$Y_{R0.01} = k_h \cdot R_{0.01}^{\alpha_h} = 0.06 \cdot 32^{1.09} = 2.62 \text{ dB/km} \Rightarrow \text{for 4km distance } 10.5 \text{ dB}$$

Step 3b - Attenuation due to multipath propagation

We have to find required fade margin for reliability of the link 99.99 percent.

Path inclination:



The percentage of time that fade depth A (dB) is exceeded in the average worst month is calculated as:

$$\begin{aligned} P_0 &= Kd^{3.4}(1+|\varepsilon_P|)^{-1.03}f^{0.8} \times 10^{0.00067h_L-A/10} \\ P_0 &= 10^{-4.6-0.0027 \times (-300)} \times 4^{3.4}(1+|6.25|)^{-1.03}17.2^{0.8} \times 10^{0.032 \times 10 - 0.00067 \times 295 - A/10} \\ P_0 &= 0.022871 \times 10^{-0.19765 - A/10} \end{aligned}$$

For reliability 99.99% is $P_0=0.01$ we get exponential function for A:

$$A = -0.19765 - 10\log(0.01/0.022871) = 3.4 \text{ dB}$$

The minimum fade margin required to suppress multipath fading on this link would be 4 dB.

Step 4 - Choice of Tx power and antennas

Step 5 - and Link budget calculation

Calculation in steps 3a and 3b determines the minimum fade margin required for stable link operation as 11 dB (rain attenuation is dominant). If you use the maximum performance of antenna with diameter of 30 cm, complete the radio formula as follows:

$$P_R = P_T + G_T + G_R - FSL = 5 + 32.2 + 32.2 - 129.1 = -59.7 \text{ dB}$$

Fade margin:

$$A = |P_S| - |P_R| = 79 - 59.7 = 19.3 \text{ dB}$$

The resulting fade margin is larger than the required 11 dB. Current legislation in the Czech Republic allows maximum EIRP of +20, i.e. the sum of transmit power and antenna gain at the transmitter can be 20 dB at the most. For 99cm antennas, TX power can be up to $20 - 42 = -22$ dB, the resultant equation is as follows:

$$P_R = P_T + G_T + G_R - FSL = -22 + 42 + 42 - 129.1 = -67.1 \text{ dB}$$

Fade margin:

$$A = |P_S| - |P_R| = 79 - 67.1 = 11.9 \text{ dB}$$

Fade margin is now only 12 dB which corresponds to link availability > 99.99% of the time in a year.

Technical literature often gives the minimum fade margin of 20 dB. For very long links (more than 10 km) fade margin will, indeed, be approximately 20 dB. For shorter links, however, such large margin is not necessary. It is helpful to first conduct the calculation above to receive an idea of the attenuation affecting the link.

The result

To achieve the required transmission capacity and link availability for link distance of 4 km, transmit power -22 dBm and 99 cm antennas were selected for both sides of the link.

Sources for Chapter Chapter 2, *Implementation Notes*:

[1] Lehpamer, H.: Microwave transmission network, Second edition, ISBN: 0071701222, McGraw-Hill Professional, 2010.

ITU-R recommendation used:

- ITU-R P.453-10 – The radio refractive index: its formula and refractivity data
- ITU-R P.530-14 – Propagation data and prediction methods required for the design of terrestrial line-of-sight systems
- ITU-R P.837-1 and 6 – Characteristics of precipitation for propagation modelling
- ITU-R P.838-3 – Specific attenuation model for rain for use in prediction methods
- ITU-R P.310, ITU-R P.526, ITU-R P.676, ITU-R P.834, ITU-R P.835

3. Product

RAy2 microwave links enable transmissions in both bands requiring license fees and those that are free. They work as a point-to-point link in a full duplex setting with transfer speeds of up to 360 Mbps. Bandwidth can be configured from 1.75 up to 56 MHz. Modulation can be fixed or adaptive and can be adjusted from QPSK to 256QAM. RAY2 microwave links can also be operated as a Short Range Device (SRD).



Fig. 3.1: RAY2 – Microwave link

The link is formed by two FOD (Full Outdoor) units. In the case of links operating in the RAY2-17 and RAY2-24 bands, both units have identical hardware. In the case of links operating in licensed bands, one unit (labeled L) is transmitting in the Lower and receiving in the Upper part of the band. The other unit (labeled U) is operating vice versa.

RAY2 links require the use of external parabolic antennas. Parabolic antennas from different producers are available.

Cross polarization - valid only for links operating in the RAY2-17 and RAY2-24 bands:

One side of the link uses one polarization for transmission (e.g. horizontal) and the opposite polarization for receiving (e.g. vertical). The other side of the link is turned by 90°. It therefore transmits and receives using opposite polarizations with respect to the other unit.

3.1. Mounting



Fig. 3.2: RAy2 Microwave link – antenna and FOD unit

The antenna is attached to the mast using a holder adjustable in two planes. The RAy2 unit is then mounted on the antenna.

There are two possible mounting positions – for horizontal and vertical polarization. Installation and adjustment of the holder is described in the Section 6.2, “Antenna mounting”.

Note



The RAy2-10 and RAy2-11 units must be mounted with the same polarization while the units RAy2-17 and RAy2-24 must be mounted with reverse polarity, see Cross polarization.

3.2. Connectors

Each unit is equipped with the following interfaces:

- ETH1+POE – Gigabit metallic Ethernet port. This port is capable of powering the unit with any Power over Ethernet power source working according to IEEE 802.3at standard.
- ETH2 – Slot for user exchangeable SFP module. A wide range of optical modules is available. Both single or dual mode transceivers can be used. An SFP module with metallic RJ45 interface can also be used.
The SFP status LED is located just next to the slot.
- P – DC power connector.
HW button for service purposes.
- S – USB service connector.
RSS voltage output connectors.

Important



It is strongly recommended to use a high quality SFP module. The SFP modules listed in Accessories are thoroughly tested by RACOM and are guaranteed to function with RAy2 units. It is possible to use any other SFP module, but RACOM cannot guarantee they will be completely compatible with RAy2 units.

The SFP status LED function: The LED status is controlled directly from the SFP module. Its function is specific for each SFP module. The typical behaviour is an indication of the received signal strength. Should the signal be in the proper power range (not too strong and not too weak), the LED is shining.



Fig. 3.3: Connectors covered



Fig. 3.4: Connectors uncovered

Important



It is recommended that the ETH cable should be **grounded at both ends** of the connection. For example, the connector CON-RJ45-UBNT-CAT6 and ETH socket on the control panel should have a grounded sheath as should the connection to the RAY2 unit.

All bushings and plugs (including the original plugs in the ports) must be **fitted with O-rings** and carefully tightened. Otherwise, the unit is not protected against moisture intake and can not offer guaranteed functionality.

For detailed description see Connectors and Start up.

3.3. Power supply

The microwave unit can be powered either by PoE or a DC power source:

- **Standard PoE plus** (IEEE 802.3at) power source connected to the “ETH1+POE” connector. Supported voltage range is 40 — 60 V, distances up to 100 m. Internal RJ45 pins wiring is :
 - (V+) ... 1,2,4,5
 - (V-) ... 3,6,7,8

It is possible to use all 8 pins or only 4 pins. Use:

- either 4,5 (V+) and 7,8 (V-)
- or 1,2 (V+) and 3,6 (V-)
- or both simultaneously

- **Any kind of DC power source** connected to “P” 3-pin connector. Supported voltage range is 20 — 60 V.

Important



The microwave unit **doesn't support** a combination of both power supplies. Only one power supply can be connected at any one time.

The internal DC power source uses galvanic separation. If the galvanic separated power source is used and the DC power line needs to be grounded (either positive or negative wire), the middle pin of the 3-port DC connector can be used to make a connection between ground and the respective power wire, see Grounding options (d),(e). If grounding is required it should only be made in one of the following ways: on the DC power source side or using the 3-port DC connector plugged into the unit.

The next figure shows all available grounding options. We recommend the use of a galvanic separated power source and no additional DC grounding - see Fig. 3.5, "Grounding options" version c).

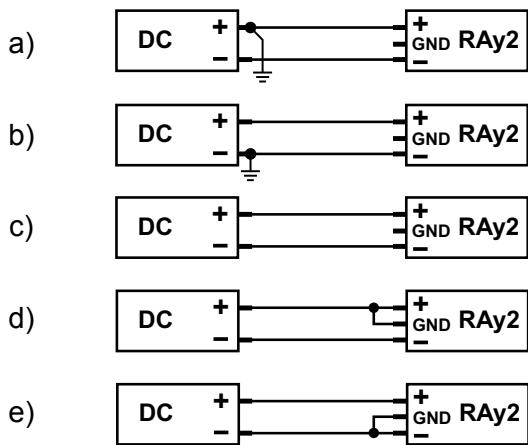


Fig. 3.5: Grounding options

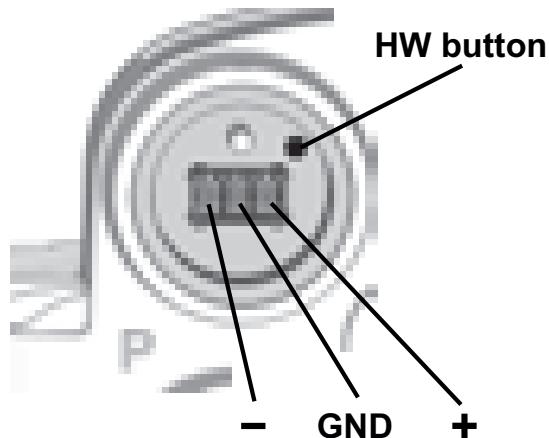


Fig. 3.6: Power supply connector 1



Fig. 3.7: Power supply connector 2

3.4. Status LEDs



Fig. 3.8: Status LEDs

Tab. 3.1: Meaning of LED status indicators

Diode	Colour	Function	
AIR	Green	Permanently lit:	AIR link OK
	Red	Permanently lit:	AIR LOSS, loss of connectivity
SYS	Green	Permanently lit:	system OK
		Permanently lit:	together with SYS Red - unit is starting
		Flashing regularly:	HW button pushed on the unit running; factory defaults in progress; Firmware writing in progress. DO NOT POWER OFF !!
	Red	Permanently lit:	together with SYS Green - unit is starting; serious system error
ETH	Green	Flashing regularly:	HW button just pressed
		Flashing irregularly:	unit in the service Linux
		Permanently lit:	
	Orange	ETH1 port	
	Green	Flashing regularly:	Auto Negotiation in progress
		Flashing irregularly:	Link Activity 10/100/1000
		Permanently lit:	Link 10/100/1000
	Orange	ETH2 port	
	Orange	Flashing regularly:	Auto Negotiation in progress
		Flashing irregularly:	Link Activity 10/100/1000
		Permanently lit:	Link 10/100/1000

Flashing regularly 500 ms on / 500 ms off

Flashing intermittently 50 ms on / 950 ms off

Flashing irregularly by passing frames

3.5. Technical parameters

Basic technical parameters are stated in chapter **Technical parameters**.

3.6. Dimensions

Communication unit ODU

Outer size • 244 x 244 x 157 mm

Weight • RAy2-10 — 2.8 kg
 • RAy2-11 — 2.8 kg
 • RAy2-17 — 2.5 kg
 • RAy2-24 — 2.5 kg

Diameters of supplied antennas

RAy2 units are ready for direct mounting to Jirous¹ Class 2 antennas.
 Individual datasheets are accessible here².

Tab. 3.2: Overview of antennas

10, 11 GHz		17 GHz		24 GHz	
diameter	gain	diameter	gain	diameter	gain
38 cm	29.0 dBi	40 cm	34.8 dBi	40 cm	36.8 dBi
65 cm	35.5 dBi	68 cm	38.6 dBi	68 cm	41.7 dBi
90 cm	37.5 dBi	90 cm	41.0 dBi	90 cm	44.0 dBi
120 cm	41.0 dBi	120 cm	43.7 dBi	120 cm	46.6 dBi

Andrew (Class 2 or 3) or Arkivator antennas can also be used but require an antenna mounting kit.
 Flexible waveguide is a general-purpose option for any antenna usage.

Name plate

The plate contains name, bar code record, CE label, etc.:

- Type – RAy2 product line identification
- Code – detailed identification of the unit type (for details see Section 3.7, “Ordering codes”)
- S/N – serial number, MW link consists of two separated units with two different serial numbers
- QR code - www link to the latest version of the User manual
- Power DC supply connector polarity marks

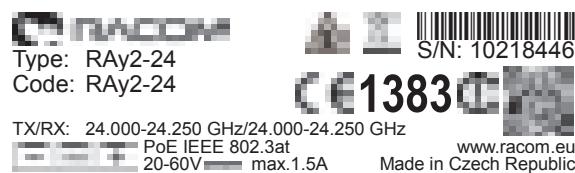


Fig. 3.9: Name plate

¹ <http://en.jirous.com/>

² http://www.racom.eu/eng/products/microwave-link.html#accessories_jirous

3.7. Ordering codes

The proper pair (from the same row) of **Lower and Upper units** should be selected when ordering the microwave link. This is not valid for RAy2-17 and RAy2-24 units. In such a case the same unit is used for both sides of the link.

Tab. 3.3: Ordering codes

Type	Frequency		Ordering code	
	Lower [GHz]	Upper [GHz]	Lower unit	Upper unit
10 GHz	10.30 – 10.42	10.47 – 10.59	RAy2-10-LA	RAy2-10-UA
	10.125 – 10.325	10.475 – 10.675	RAy2-10-LB	RAy2-10-UB
11 GHz	10.695 – 10.970	11.185 – 11.460	RAy2-11-LA	RAy2-11-UA
	10.935 – 11.195	11.425 – 11.695	RAy2-11-LB	RAy2-11-UB
17 GHz	17.100 – 17.300		RAy2-17	
18 GHz ¹⁾	17.700 – 18.209	18.710 – 19.219	RAy2-18-LA	RAy2-18-UA
	18.167 – 18.690	19.177 – 19.700	RAy2-18-LB	RAy2-18-UB
24 GHz	24.000 – 24.250		RAy2-24	

ver 5.0

1) RAy2-18 not available yet

The **Feature keys** ordering code consists of three parts:

RAy2-SW- 360

Product type RAy2

Feature key type.

The "SW" key is available now. This key unlocks the User speed to a given value.

The default user speed without the feature key is the minimum for the respective HW unit.

Feature key value. In case of User speed it states Mbps. Possible values 200, 360.

SW key possibilities, valid for RAy2-10, 11, 17, 18, 24:

- **RAy2-SW-200** SW feature key - Capacity up to 200 Mbps
- **RAy2-SW-360** SW feature key - Capacity up to 200 Mbps
- **RAy2-SW-200-360** SW feature key - Capacity upgrade from 200 to 360 Mbps

4. Accessories

4.1. Overview

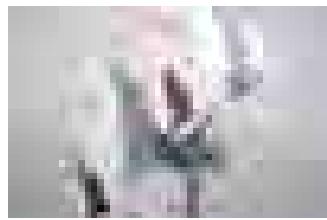
RACOM-PART-NUMBER	Short description
Antenna Jirous	
ANT-JRMA-380-10/11R	Antenna parabolic 0.38 m 10-11GHz with holder 28.0-29.0 dBi Class 2
ANT-JRMA-650-10/11R	Antenna parabolic 0.65 m 10-11GHz with holder 34.1-35.5 dBi Class 2
ANT-JRMB-900-10/11R	Antenna parabolic 0.9 m 10-11GHz with holder 37.0-37.5 dBi Class 2
ANT-JRMB-1200-10/11R	Antenna parabolic 1.2 m 10-11GHz with holder 40.0-41.0 dBi Class 2
ANT-JRMB-400-17R	Antenna parabolic 0.4 m 17 GHz with holder 34.8 dBi Class 2
ANT-JRMB-680-17R	Antenna parabolic 0.68 m 17 GHz with holder 38.6 dBi Class 2
ANT-JRMB-900-17R	Antenna parabolic 0.9 m 17 GHz with holder 41.0 dBi Class 2
ANT-JRMB-1200-17R	Antenna parabolic 1.2 m 17 GHz with holder 44.6 dBi Class 2
ANT-JRMB-400-24R	Antenna parabolic 0.4 m 24 GHz with holder 36.8 dBi Class 2
ANT-JRMB-680-24R	Antenna parabolic 0.68 m 24 GHz with holder 41.7 dBi Class 2
ANT-JRMB-900-24R	Antenna parabolic 0.9 m 24 GHz with holder 44.0 dBi Class 2
ANT-JRMB-1200-24R	Antenna parabolic 1.2 m 24 GHz with holder 46.6 dBi Class 2
Antenna mounting kit	
SET-RAY10-ANW	Set mouting RAy10/11 Antenna Andrew 60, 100
SET-RAY10-ARK	Set mouting RAy10/11 Antenna Arkivator 30, 60, 99, 120
SET-RAY17-ANW	Set mouting RAy17 Antenna Andrew 30, 60, 100
SET-RAY17-ARK	Set mouting RAy17 Antenna Arkivator 30, 60, 99
SET-RAY24-ANW	Set mouting RAy24 Antenna Andrew 30, 60, 100
SET-RAY24-ARK	Set mouting RAy24 Antenna Arkivator 30, 60, 99, 120
Flexible waveguide mounting kit	
SET-RAY-FX-R100	Set mouting RAy2 to flange R100
SET-RAY-FX-R120	Set mouting RAy2 to flange R120
Cable bushing	
SET-RAY2-CON-B	Basic set cable bushings and connectors
SET-RAY2-EXT35	Cable bushing lengthening, PG21, 35 mm
SET-RAY2-EXT-F50	Cable bushing lengthening, PG21, Flexi, 50cm
Power supply DC	
PWS-AC/DC-AD-55B	Power supply 90-260 VAC / 50 W at 27.6 VDC MeanWell
Power supply PoE	
PWR-POE36U-1AT	Power supply PoE 1xGb Eth 90-264 VAC/ 33.6 W at 56 VDC Phihong
PWR-POE36D-1AT	Power supply PoE 1xGb Eth 36-72 VDC/ 33.6 W at 56 VDC Phihong
Power supply holder	
HOL-POE-PHI-1A	DIN rail holder for PoE Phihong
Surge protection	

OTH-DL-1GRJ45	Surge protection 1Gb Eth Cat.6 LPZ0B-LPZ1 IP20 -40/+85°C
OTH-DL-CAT.6-60V	Surge protection 1Gb Eth Cat.6 LPZ2-LPZ3 IP20 -40/+85°C
CAT5e, CAT7 cable	
CAB-CAT5E-FTP-TLD	Double shell outdoor FTP Cat5e cable TELDOR
CAB-S/FTP 4x	Double shell outdoor FTP Cat7 cable PEWTRONIC
CAT6 connector	
CON-RJ45-UBNT-CAT6	Connector TC-CON, STP RJ45, Cat6, 8p8c, wire, pleated, AWG24, UBNT
SET-RAY2-TLG-EXT35	Set RJ45 connector (Telegärtner) and cable bushing lengthening (35mm)
SFP module RJ45	
SFP-RJ45-AVAGO	SFP module, RJ45 interface, -40°C to +85°C , Avago
SFP module optical	
SFP-DLC-APAC	SFP module, 2-fibres, LC, 10km, -40°C to +85°C, APAC Opto
Fibre cable patchcord/pigtail	
CAB-FIB-2F-DLC/DLC-OFA- 5m	Fibre patch cord, 2-fibres, single mode, LC-connector — LC-connector, OFA, 5 m
CAB-FIB-1F-LC/LC-OFA-5m	Fibre patch cord, 1-fibre, single mode, LC-connector — LC-connector, OFA, 5 m
CAB-FIB-2F-DLC/x-OFA-5m	Fibre pigtail, 2-fibres, single mode, LC-connector — loose end, OFA, 5 m
CAB-FIB-1F-LC/x-OFA-5m	Fibre pigtail, 1-fibre, single mode, LC-connector — loose end, OFA, 5 m
DC & Fibre cable patchcord	
CAB-HYB-2F-DLC/DLC- OFA-030m	DC power cable - Fibre: patchcord, 2-fibres
DC cable	
CAB-DC-2x1.5	DC power cable 2x1.5 mm, silicone rubber
DC surge protection	
OTH-DP-024	Overvoltage protection, DC 24V, LPZ1-LPZ2, IP20, -40/+85°C , Saltek
RAy grounding kit	
KIT-GROUDING-1/4"	Grounding kit for antenna cable
KIT-GROUDING-RAY	Grounding kit for mast grounding
Access adapters	
OTH-W1-WIFI	Wifi adapter
SET-X5-ETH/USB	Ethernet adapter

4.2. Details

Antenna

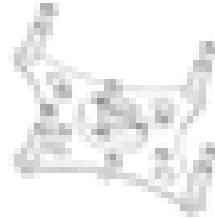
The overview of different Jirous antenna types is listed in Section 3.6, "Dimensions". The antenna choice determines radio link properties. The radio link calculation should be performed to determine proper antenna size. Rough calculation can be done using a simple on-line calculator.¹



- see the Overview
- List of datasheets²

Antenna mounting kit

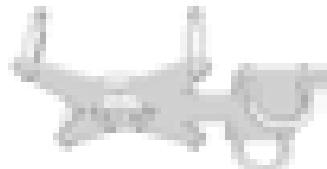
Other manufacturer's antennas can also be used with RAy2 links. The RAy2 unit can be attached by means of special interconnections. There are several types of these parts for Andrew and Arkivator antennas. It is also possible to develop interconnections for other antenna types.



- see the Overview
- The bracket for mounting FOD unit on the antenna.

Flexible waveguide mounting kit

The RAy2 unit can be attached to the antenna by flexible waveguide.



- **SET-RAY-FX-R100**
- **SET-RAY-FX-R120**
- The bracket for mounting the flexible waveguide on the FOD unit.

Cable bushing

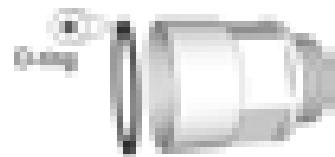
- **SET-RAY2-CON-B**
- Basic set cable bushings and connectors contains:
 - 3 pc standard PG21 bushing with nut
 - 2 pc blind plug Racom
 - 3 pc O-ring
 - 2 pc rubber sealing small diameter
 - 3 pc rubber sealing medium diameter
 - 2 pc rubber sealing big diameter
 - 1 pc DC connector
 - 1 pc tie wrap
 - 1 pc connector jumper
 - 1 pc RJ-45 ethernet connector



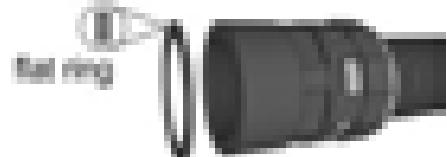
¹ <http://www.racom.eu/eng/products/microwave-link.html#calculation>

² <http://www.racom.eu/eng/products/microwave-link.html#accessories>

- **SET-RAY2-EXT35**
- Cable bushing lengthening, PG21, 35 mm
- O-ring



- **SET-RAY2-EXT-F50**
- Cable bushing lengthening, PG21, Flexi, 50cm
- orig. part no: LPA6-23N-0.5m, RKG-23P21N, RKF-23P21N, 2xORC-23, flat ring FSN-P21



Power supply DC

- **PWS-AC/DC-AD-55B**
- orig. part no: AD-55B
- FOD unit power supply 50 W, 24 V, UPS Function, MeanWell
- Datasheet³



Power supply PoE

- **PWR-POE36U-1AT**
- orig. part no: POE36U-1AT
- FOD unit power supplies – 30 W PoE adapters, 1x Eth
- Input 100 to 240 VAC, Output 56 V / 33.6 W, Phihong
- Datasheet AC⁴



- **PWR-POE36D-1AT**
- orig. part no: POE36D-1AT
- Input 36 to 72 VDC / 1.2 A, Output 56 V / 33.6 W, Phihong
- Datasheet DC⁵

Power supply holder

- **HOL-POE-PHI-1A**
- 1x Eth PoE power supply, DIN rail mountable



³ http://www.racom.eu/download/hw/ray/free/eng/07_prislusenstvi/PWS-AC-DC-AD-55B.pdf

⁴ http://www.racom.eu/download/hw/ray/free/eng/07_prislusenstvi/PWR-POE36U-1AT.pdf

⁵ http://www.racom.eu/download/hw/ray/free/eng/07_prislusenstvi/PWR-POE36D-1AT.pdf

Surge protection

- **OTH-DL-1GRJ45**
 - orig. part no: DL-1GRJ45
 - Protection from the voltage spikes
 - Datasheet⁶
-
- **OTH-DL-CAT.6-60V**
 - orig. part no: DL-Cat. 6-60 V
 - Datasheet⁷



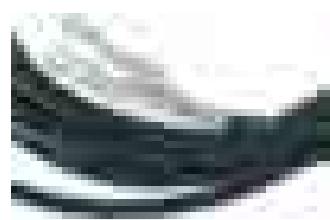
CAT5e cable

- **CAB-CAT5E-FTP-TLD**
- orig. part no: PLU030078
- Cat.5e cable for connecting FOD units to the network, TELDOR
- Datasheet⁸



CAT7 cable

- **CAB-S/FTP 4x**
- orig. part no: S / FTP 4x (2x23AWG) Cat.7 + 2x (2x24 AWG)
- Cat.7 cable for connecting FOD units to the network, PEWTRONIC Ltd.
- Datasheet⁹



⁶ http://www.racom.eu/download/hw/ray/free/eng/07_prislusenstvi/OTH-DL-1GRJ45.pdf

⁷ http://www.racom.eu/download/hw/ray/free/eng/07_prislusenstvi/OTH-DL-CAT-6-60V.pdf

⁸ http://www.racom.eu/download/hw/ray/free/eng/07_prislusenstvi/CAB-CAT5E-FTP-TLD.pdf

⁹ http://www.racom.eu/download/hw/ray/free/eng/07_prislusenstvi/CAB-SFTP-4x.pdf

CAT6 connector

- **CON-RJ45-UBNT-CAT6**
- orig. part no: TC-CON connector STP RJ45
STP RJ45 /Cat6 / 8p8c / wire/ gold plated/ AWG24, UBNT
- **SET-RAY2-TLG-EXT35**
- orig. part no: Telegärtner MFP8 Cat.6A AWG 22-27
Connector RJ45, Cat6A, AWG 24-22, Telegärtner
+ Racom SET-RAY2-EXT35
- Set RJ45 connector (Telegärtner) and cable bushing lengthening (35mm). Suitable for AWG24-22 (Cat5e, Cat6A, Cat7) cables.
- Datasheet¹⁰



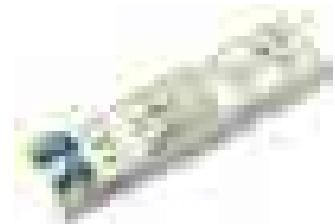
SFP module RJ45

- **SFP-RJ45-AVAGO**
- orig. part no: ABCU-5730ARZ
SFP module, RJ45 interface, -40°C to +85°C , Avago
- Datasheet¹¹



SFP module optical

- **SFP-DLC-APAC**
- orig. part no: LS38-C3S-TI-N-DD
SFP module, 2-fibres, LC, 10km, -40°C to +85°C, APAC Opto
- Datasheet¹²



Fibre cable - outdoor patchcord / outdoor pigtail

- **CAB-FIB-2F-DLC/DLC-OFA-5m**
- orig. part no: DLCRAC2Fyyy
patchcord, 2-fibres, single mode, LC-connector — LC-connector,
yyy meters, OFA



- **CAB-FIB-1F-LC/LC-OFA-5m**
- orig. part no: LCRAC1Fyyy
patchcord, 1-fibre, single mode, LC-connector — LC-connector,
yyy meters, OFA



¹⁰ http://www.racom.cz/download/hw/ray/free/eng/07_prislusenstvi/SET-RAY2-TLG-EXT35.pdf

¹¹ http://www.racom.cz/download/hw/ray/free/eng/07_prislusenstvi/SFP-RJ45-AVAGO.pdf

¹² http://www.racom.eu/download/hw/ray/free/eng/07_prislusenstvi/SFP-DLC-APAC.pdf

- **CAB-FIB-2F-DLC/x-OFA-5m**
- orig. part no: DLC0RAC2Fyyy
pigtail, 2-fibres, single mode, LC-connector — loose end,
yyy meters, OFA



- **CAB-FIB-OFA-1F-LC/x-OFA-5m**
- orig. part no: LC0RAC1Fyyy
pigtail, 1-fibre, single mode, LC-connector — loose end,
yyy meters, OFA
- Datasheet¹³



Fibre & DC outdoor cable



- **CAB-HYB-2F-DLC/DLC-OFA-030m (example for 30m long cable)**
- orig. part no: DLCHRAC2Fyyy Phoenix Microwave Hybrid Cable LSOH, yyy meters, OFA
DC: 2x1.5mm²; fibre: patchcord, 2-fibres, single mode, LC-connector — LC-connector
- Datasheet¹⁴

DC cable



- **CAB-DC-2x1.5**
- orig. part no: V05SS-F 2Dx1.50
silicone rubber, 2x1.5 mm², -40 to +60°C, ProPS
- Datasheet¹⁵

DC surge protection



- **OTH-DP-024**
- orig. part no: DC 24V
LPZ1-LPZ2, IP20, -40/+85°C , Saltek
- Datasheet¹⁶

¹³ http://www.racom.eu/download/hw/ray/free/eng/07_prislusenstvi/CAB-FIB-OFA.pdf

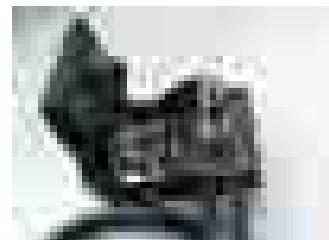
¹⁴ http://www.racom.cz/download/hw/ray/free/eng/07_prislusenstvi/CAB-HYB-OFA.pdf

¹⁵ <https://webservice-new.racom.eu/main/eshop.detail?i=193>

¹⁶ http://www.racom.eu/download/hw/ray/free/eng/07_prislusenstvi/OTH-DP-024.pdf

RAy grounding kit

- **KIT-GROUDING-1/4"**
- Grounding kit for Cat.7 S/FTP 4x(2x23 AWG) cable. Pewtronic.
- Detail see [Grounding](#).
- Datasheet¹⁷



KIT-GROUDING-RAY

- RAY grounding set for grounding RAY equipment to the mast. Contains a ZSA16 grounding terminal, grounding tape and a cable with grounding lugs.
- Detail see [Grounding](#).
- Datasheet¹⁸



Access adapters

- **OTH-W1-WIFI**
- Wifi adapter for service access to the web interface via USB connector. RAY2 provides a built-in DHCP server with up to 6 leases. To access the RAY2 always use the fixed IP 169.254.169.168 (Lower Unit) or 169.254.170.168 (Upper Unit).
- **SET-X5-ETH/USB**
- Ethernet adapter for service access to the web interface via USB connector. RAY2 provides a built-in DHCP server with up to 6 leases. To access the RAY2 always use the fixed IP 169.254.169.168 (Lower Unit) or 169.254.170.168 (Upper Unit).



Extended descriptions

See www.racom.eu, Microwave link, Accessories¹⁹

E-shop

Accessories easiest to order here:

E-shop RACOM²⁰

Use there a search engine Ctrl+F and RACOM-PART-NUMBER of the searched item.

¹⁷ http://www.racom.eu/download/hw/ray/free/eng/07_prislusenstvi/KIT-GROUDING-RAY.pdf

¹⁸ http://www.racom.eu/download/hw/ray/free/eng/07_prislusenstvi/ZSA16-en.pdf

¹⁹ <http://www.racom.eu/eng/products/microwave-link.html#accessories>

²⁰ <https://webservice-new.racom.eu/main/eshop.list?a=1&t=10>

5. Step-by-step Guide

The following chapters will guide you step by step through preparation, installation and activation of the RAy2 link:

- Pre-installation check out
- Installation (Chapter 6, *Installation*)
- Advanced configuration (Chapter 7, *Configuration*)
- Troubleshooting (Chapter 9, *Troubleshooting*)

Pre-installation Checklist

Familiarise yourself with the controls and prepare your configuration ahead of the installation of the link on the mast tube.

Both units (without antennas) can lie on a desk with flanges running parallel and facing up at an angle; on a non-metal desk they can also face downward. In the case of units RAy2-17 and RAy2-24 turn the unit holders so that they are roughly perpendicular to each other. In the case of units operating in licensed bands (RAy2-10, RAy2-11), turn unit holders so that they are roughly parallel to each other. Use an ethernet cable to connect each of the units to a PoE source and connect a PC to one of them for configuration.

Take the following steps to establish a connection between the PC and RAy2 and perform a basic setup.



Fig. 5.1: Link Configuration (RAy2-17, perpendicular holders)



Warning

During operation, never bring the waveguides of the stations close to each other. There is a risk of damaging sensitive input circuits.

5.1. Service access

The RAy2 link is supplied with a default configuration of access parameters:

Unit L has the service IP address 192.168.169.169 and mask 255.255.255.0,
Unit U has the service IP address 192.168.169.170 and mask 255.255.255.0,
access is allowed over HTTP, HTTPS or SSH,
the username is *admin* and the password is also *admin*.

On your PC setup an IP address that is within the mask, e.g. 192.168.169.180.

Then open the https configuration interface, e.g.

<https://192.168.169.169>

Other access options are described in the chapter Configuration - Link settings - Service access of this manual.

When connection has been established, use the *Service access* menu to customise access parameters. Default IP addresses should be replaced with well-chosen operating addresses. Leaving default addresses in place can lead to network problems later.

The menu contains parameters for the entire link, both for the Local and remote Peer units. If a connection has been established, both sets of parameters have been set. While working with an isolated unit, only Local parameters are functional for the currently connected unit.



Note

If the link is **OK** and there are no parameters shown of the station **Peer**, it is necessary to click on **Refresh**.

Follows the description of basic settings. After entering values on the screen always save the content by clicking on **Apply**.



Note

If there is any problem with https certificate after completing the firmware upgrade, please see the Annex **Https certificate** for further steps.

5.1.1. Menu Link settings - General

- Station name – station can be assigned with a name, e.g. the place of installation.
 - Station location – for easier inclusion the network hierarchy, it is possible to enter the station's location



Fig. 5.2: Configuration Menu Link settings - General

5.1.2. Menu Link - Service access - Services

- IPv4 address – enter a valid IP address to access the drive. The default IP address has to be replaced with a valid address. Keeping the default address will probably lead to future problems in the network.
- Netmask – enter the network mask.
- Gateway – if necessary, enter a gateway, otherwise leave blank
- Enable access protocols that you are going to need. For security reasons, do not enable more than is necessary.
- HTTP(S) – allow access to the web interface.
- Telnet – enabling access to the CLI interface using telnet protocol.
- SSH – enabling access to the CLI interface using SSH protocol.
- Management VLAN – Enabling 802.1Q VLAN tag for separation of user and service operations.
- Management VLAN id – Defining 802.1Q VLAN tag for service operations.



Fig. 5.3: Configuration menu Link settings – Service access – Services

5.1.3. Menu Link - Service access - Users

- *Edit* - enter the menu.
- *New password* – choose a password and enter it.
- *Confirm password* – enter the password again to confirm.



Fig. 5.4: Configuration menu *Link settings – Service access – Services*

5.1.4. Menu Maintenance - Feature keys

The firmware of the microwave link is capable of controlling the maximum user data speed. The default user speed without the feature key is the minimum for the respective hardware unit. The feature key to assign the maximum user data speed, should be installed prior to physical installation. For further details see the section called "Feature keys".

5.2. Basic link configuration

Default radio parameters depend on the specific type of link and the specific channel allocation table. Channels are typically set in the lower part of the band, the smallest bandwidth, QPSK modulation, and low power. Both units in the pair should be capable of immediate communication. If it is possible to work with these radio parameters at the installation location, the link can be activated. On an operating link the required operating parameters can then be set up.

If a change in the parameters is necessary, it is done in the menu *Link settings – Radio* and saved by clicking *Apply*. This applies when working on both units simultaneously if they are connected, otherwise each unit is configured individually. When configuring units individually, pay attention to correct settings of duplex pair for channels TX and RX. For example, if one station has TX channel L1, then the second station must also have the channel RX L1.

5.3. Link test

Verify the functionality of the radio link:

- Switch in screen *Status - Brief*.
- Status Bar displays *Link: Ok*.

If the alarm message appears at Local or Peer, this doesn't necessarily mean there is a problem. The message indicates that the limit at any of the monitored parameters has been exceeded. Essential is the *Link: Ok* message on the status bar.

- The *Status* screen contains values for both Local and Peer units. N/A next to Peer indicates that the data from the Peer unit has not been transferred. If *Link* is *Ok*, simply click Refresh at the bottom of the screen and Peer data will be updated.
- Menu *Status – Detailed – Radio* indicates link RSS and SNR values, in case of ACM also the selected modulation and Netbitrate. If the ATPC function is enabled (menu *Link settings – Radio*) it also indicates instantaneous / max. allowed power and for SNR and RSS values it indicates immediate / target value size.
- Menu *Tools – Live data – Bar indicators* displays current size of RSS, SNR and BER.
- Menu *Tools – Ping* allows you to send a ping test to the selected IP address.

Try out the possibility of modulation:

- Modulation ACM. In menu *Link settings – Radio* enable ACM. Set the TX modulation parameter to the required maximum value. In menu *Status – Brief – Radio* you can monitor (Refresh or Start) changes in used modulation based on the instantaneous SNR signal quality. The status and quality of modulation is demonstrated well in menu *Tools – Live data – RX constellation diagram*, hit Refresh.
- To set a fixed modulation go to *Link settings - Radio*, switch off ACM and set the TX modulation to a value from the range of QPSK through 256-QAM based on the results of the previous test. If you choose modulation higher than allowed by SNR, the connection will be lost. *Status Link* will lose its *Ok* value. Both units will need to be moved closer to resume the link. If this is not possible, use the ethernet to access each unit individually and set the basic modulation QPSK. You can monitor the quality of the received signal under *Tools – Live data – RX constellation diagram*.

Verify the functionality of the entire link:

- If possible, connect user devices to both RAy2 units over PoE and test mutual communication.
- Another way of testing this is to connect a PC to the other unit and send a ping from one PC to the other.
- The minimum variant of this test is to use an ethernet cable connection from the PC connected to the local RAy2 to the PC connected to the remote RAy2 and test communication between both units over ethernet. This will verify ethernet functionality.

Prepare installation configuration:

- Bandwidth e.g. 3.5 MHz. To get the highest possible receiver sensitivity, set the bandwidth as narrow as possible according to specific frequency band.
- TX channel: Use your allocated channel. If you don't have allocated channel yet, use for example channel L1.
- RX channel will setup automatically when channel lock activates.
- Set TX modulation QPSK to get the highest possible sensitivity.
- Set RF power according to selected antenna and according to individual frequency licence. Set the output power as high as possible.
- Set a new users access passwords.
- Record the access parameters from the Service access menu, especially the IP addresses.
- Restart by interrupting the power supply to verify that the parameters are stored correctly and the link works.

After this preparation phase you can continue to install your devices in a working environment.

6. Installation

6.1. Line of sight test

Before you install the device to a mast tube, verify visually that the view in the direction of the remote unit is unobstructed.

Line of sight considerations:

- Free Fresnel zones. Signal needs space wider than the diameter of the antenna.
- Trees at the lower end of the Fresnel zone. They will be taller in a few years.
- Possible building development.
- Objects in the close proximity of the antenna such as edges of other antennas, their mounting racks, edges of the roof.

6.2. Antenna mounting

6.2.1. Mounting methods

- Mounting on the mast tube can be achieved by:
 - right-side mounting or
 - left-side mounting
- Mounting the FOD unit for antenna polarization can be achieved using:
 - horizontal RX polarization mounting or
 - vertical RX polarization mounting

In both cases mount the unit with the connectors facing downwards at an angle.

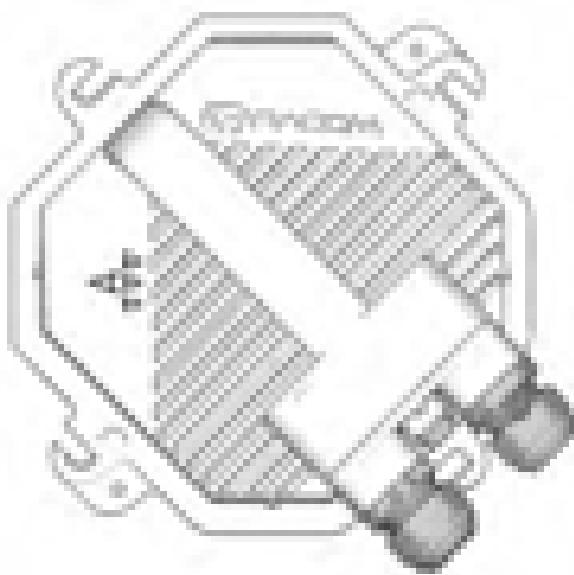


Fig. 6.1: Horizontal RX polarization
– see the arrow sign

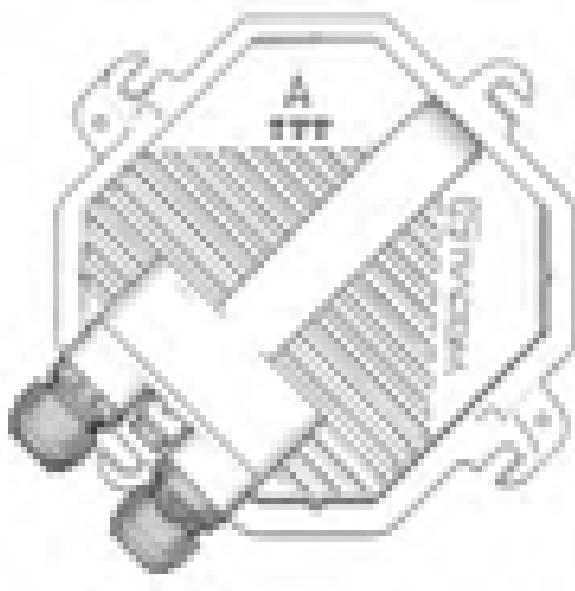


Fig. 6.2: Vertical RX polarization
– see the arrow sign



Fig. 6.3: Left-side mounting – horizontal RX polarization



Fig. 6.4: Right-side mounting – vertical RX polarization



Fig. 6.5: Right-side mounting – horizontal RX polarization

Changing the mounting method

An antenna bracket is supplied as standard partly assembled, and ready for right-side mounting.

On changing the Jirous antenna bracket for left-side mounting the adjustment bolt (part No. 11) and swivel bolt (part No. 6) need to be unscrewed, then shift the bracket body (part No.5) to the other side of clamp plate (part No. 4), (do not turn upside down) and then insert bolt (part No. 6) into the second hole on the mounting plate holder and through the same hole on the clamp plate and secure in place with the nuts. The adjustment bolt (item No. 11) and nuts are switched to the other side of the clamp plate (part No. 4). It is also necessary to switch the hanging bolt (part No. 7) on the antenna mounting plate to the second hole so that after switching sides with the antenna it is on the top again.

In the case of the antenna when changing the method of mounting from right-side to left-side it is only necessary to rotate the plastic cover of the antenna. This is not only important from an aesthetic point of view, so that the RACOM logo is not upside down, but also because there is a discharge channel on the lower edge of the dish (except for Ø380 mm dishes).

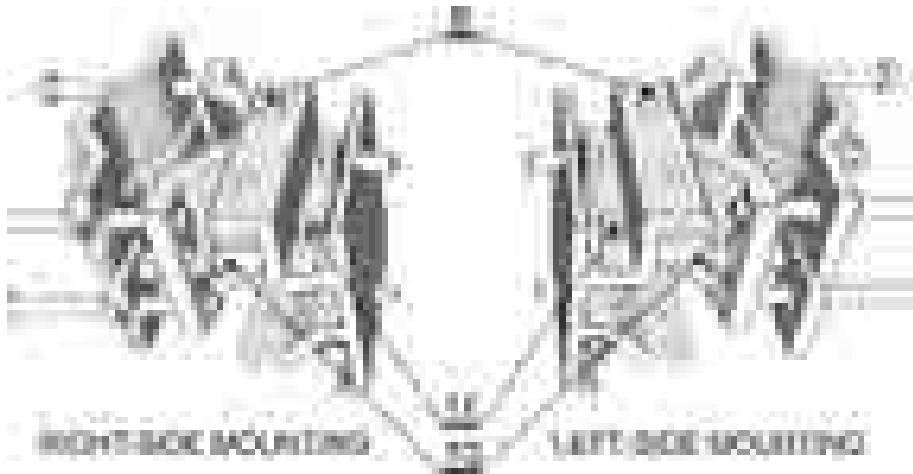


Fig. 6.6: Changing the mounting method

When changing the polarization from horizontal to vertical only the FOD unit needs to be turned through 90° around the central antenna pin by unscrewing the four bolts on the dish using a No. 6 Allen key.

Important



The RAy2-17 and RAy2-24 links are equipped with a polarization duplexer and work in both polarizations simultaneously, see **Cross polarization**. One side of the link must therefore be installed in vertical polarization and the other in the horizontal polarization.

6.2.2. Mounting the FOD unit on the antenna

RAy2 microwave bridge equipment is generally supplied as several component parts packaged separately in a box.

- Two parabolic antennas with assembled mounting plates. There are also 4 screws in a small plastic bag in the box.
- Two brackets for mounting the antenna to the mast.
- Two FOD stations, each separate in a box, in a single package.
- Other accessories based on the order placed (for more detailed information see chapter Chapter 4, **Accessories**)

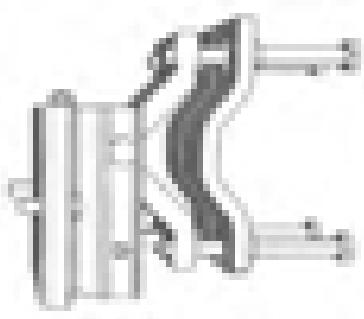
A No. 17 spanner and a No. 6 Allen key are required for mounting the mechanical parts of the antenna. Spanner No. 17 serves for precisely setting the direction of the antenna. Both spanner and key can be found in the **RAy Tool** set for installing RAY2 microwave bridges.

It is advisable to lightly **lubricate** the retaining screws eg. by the supplied grease.

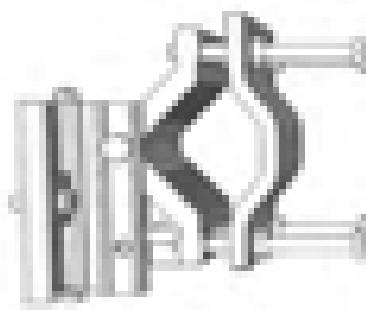


Fig. 6.7: Close up image of the mounted bracket showing numbered parts

- a. Prepare the antenna bracket based on the diameter of the mast tube. For smaller diameters face the bent part of the saddle plate (part No. 3) inwards. For larger diameters it should face outwards. Screw the bolts (part No. 1) into the clamp plate (part No. 4) so that they protrude approx. 1 cm through the clamp plate. Clamp the saddle plate to the mast by tightening the nuts (part No. 2) on the bolts.



*Fig. 6.8: Position of the saddle plate for
Ø 40–80 mm*



*Fig. 6.9: Position of the saddle plate for
Ø 65–115 mm*

- b. Slide the antenna bracket onto the mast tube and clamp to the mast by tightening the nuts.
Recommendation: Keep the gap between the two saddle plates (part No. 3) as wide as possible, so the horizontal angle adjustment screw can fit in this gap. The range of horizontal adjustment is consequently wider. This has a bigger effect when the mast diameter is smaller.



Fig. 6.10: Attaching the bracket to the mast tube



Fig. 6.11: Bracket on the mast tube

- c. Screw the hanging bolt (part No. 7) into the upper hole of the mounting plate so that the antenna can be hung on the mounting plate holder. Hang the antenna on it and tighten the lower bolt. (part No. 8)



Fig. 6.12: Hanging the bolt on the holder



Fig. 6.13: Correct position of the mounting plate

- d. Tighten both bolts to the plate before continuing with installation to prevent any unnecessary movements of the equipment. Before precisely adjusting the vertical direction of the antenna upon completing installation it will be necessary to unscrew them again as the lower bolt (part No. 8) passes through the adjustment block and the upper one (part No. 7) serves as the axis of rotation.



Fig. 6.14: Tightening the upper bolt to the mounting plate



Fig. 6.15: Tightening the lower bolt to the mounting plate

- e. Before installing the FOD unit on the antenna first unscrew the 4 bolts on the back of the antenna enough so that the unit can be slid on to them. Then check whether the "O" ring is correctly fitted on the antenna pin, and make sure it is not damaged and has been lubricated with grease – see Section 6.2.3, “Lubrication and preservation of the antenna pivot”. Then remove the protective plastic cover from the central pin of the antenna and fit the FOD unit to it carefully so as not to damage the "O" ring. Secure it in place with the four bolts. Carefully ensure the correct polarization of the antenna – see Section 6.2.1, “Mounting methods”. Finally tighten the bolts with a No. 6 Allen key.



Fig. 6.16: Dish before installing the FOD unit



Fig. 6.17: Tightening bolts on the FOD unit

- f. The precise horizontal direction the antenna is pointing in can be adjusted using the bolt with two nuts (part No. 10 and 12). Once the direction has been set the antenna is fixed in place by tightening the nuts against the bracket to prevent further movement of the antenna. The vertical direction the antenna is pointing in can be adjusted by turning the fine adjustment bolt (part No. 9) by the bracket mounting plate. After selecting the correct direction the position is secured by tightening the bolt – see point d. (part No. 7 and 8). The correct position in both directions is found by monitoring RSS voltage, see Section 6.5.2, "Directing antennas".



Fig. 6.18: Horizontal adjustment of the antenna direction



Fig. 6.19: Vertical adjustment of the antenna direction

- g. After pointing the antenna in the right direction tighten the bolts on the bracket on the axes of rotation (part No. 6 and 11). Then check again that all other bolts have been sufficiently tightened. We can now proceed to connect the FOD unit to the user network.



Fig. 6.20: Tightening the axis at the fine adjustment bolt



Fig. 6.21: Tightening the axis at the bracket

6.2.3. Lubrication and preservation of the antenna pivot

Before fitting the FOD unit bush onto the antenna pivot ensure that the "O" ring (part No. 1) is in the correct position. It is also essential to prevent moisture getting in between these two parts. This moisture could cause oxidation which would complicate disassembly of this mechanical coupling in the future. For this reason we need to treat these surfaces with the grease which is supplied in the box marked "SILIKONOVE MAZIVO". If you use a different grease for lubrication then it should be a Teflon or a silicon grease.



Fig. 6.22: Grease points on the antenna pivot and FOD unit bush

Grease the internal area of the bush on the FOD unit (2) and the "O" ring (1) with a thin even layer that allows the pin to slide easily into the bush without damaging the "O" ring. Grease the area beyond the "O" ring on the antenna pin (3) with a thicker layer so that it fills the gap caused by the play between the pin and the bush (max. 0.1 mm/ø) thus preventing moisture getting in. Installation should be carried out according to the antenna installation description – see point f of this description.

The tub with grease is supplied with the RAY2 units.

6.2.4. Flexible waveguide

Any type of antenna may be connected to the RAY2 unit using a flexible waveguide. Flexible waveguide mounting kit can be ordered as an accessory part.

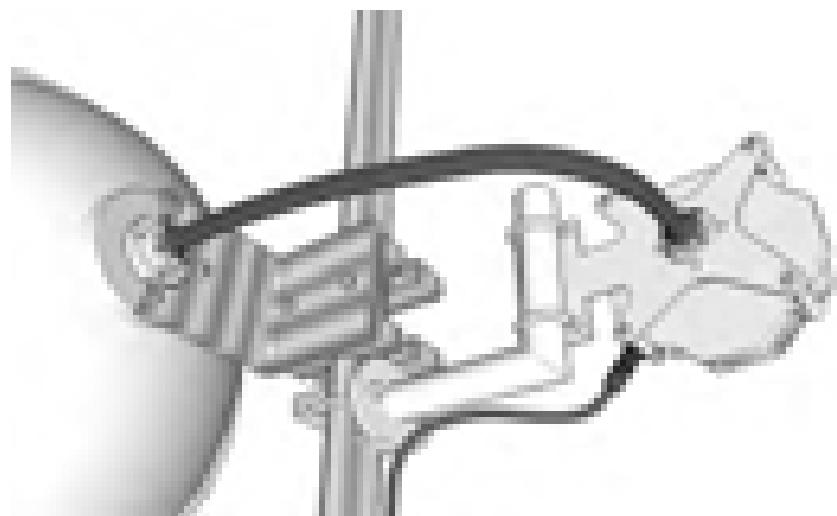


Fig. 6.23: Flexible waveguide assembly

6.3. Connectors assembly

The FOD communication unit can be connected to the user network by metallic or fibre Ethernet cable.

The unit is equipped with those connectors:

- ETH1+POE – Gigabit metallic Ethernet port. This port can power the unit with any Power over Ethernet power source working according to IEEE 802.3at standard.
- ETH2 – Slot for user exchangeable SFP module. A wide range of optical modules is available. Both single or dual mode transceivers can be used. The SFP module with metallic RJ45 interface can be used as well. Please see the Important notice.
The SFP status LED is located just next to the slot.
- P – DC power connector.
HW button for service purposes.
- S – USB service connector.
RSS voltage output connectors.



Fig. 6.24: FOD communication unit connectors

Important



Before connecting the FOD communication unit to the supply (to the user network) the FOD unit must be grounded according to Section 6.4, "Grounding".

Assembly procedure:

Fig. 6.25: Bushing and connector assembly

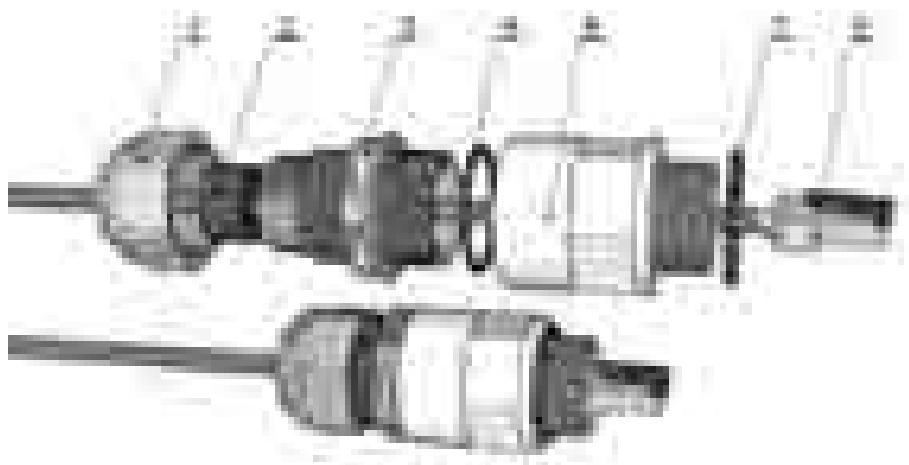


Fig. 6.26: Bushing incl. lengthening and connector assembly

- Put on the cable: the nut No.1, rubber sealing No.2, bushing No.3 and O-ring No.4.
- Attach the appropriate connector No.5 to the cable.
- Plug the connector No.5 into the RAY2 unit.
- Screw the bushing No.3 with the sealing O-ring into the RAY2 unit.
- Move the rubber sealing No.2 along the cable to fit in the bushing. Screw the nut No.1 on bushing No.3.
- (If you use extension ring No. 6 lubricate its thread with grease.)

Disassembly procedure:

- Release the nut No.1
- Remove the rubber sealing No.2
- Unscrew the bushing No.3 with O-ring No.4 (and extension No.6 with O-ring No.7).
- Remove the connector.

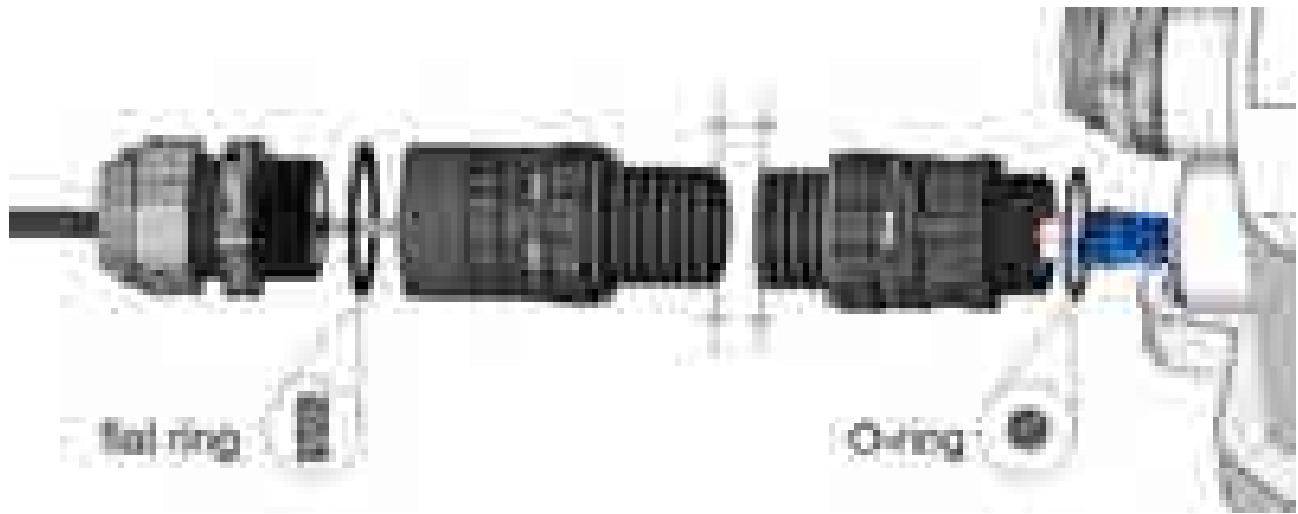


Fig. 6.27: Bushing including long lengthening

All necessary parts are delivered as an accessory SET-RAY2-CON-B. If the lengthening is needed use the extension SET-RAY2-EXT35 containing the parts No.6 and No.7 or use the longer extension SET-RAY2- EXT-F50.

The rubber sealing is delivered with three different internal diameters to fit different cable diameters. The rubber is diagonally cut to enable sealing of cables with preinstalled connectors.

Important



- All bushings and plugs (including the original plugs in the ports) must be fitted with O-rings and carefully tightened. Failure to do so may result in moisture accessing the internal workings. In such a situation the functionality cannot be guaranteed.
- Before screwing extension ring (part No.6) into the RAY2 housing, lubricate its thread with grease.
- When using other bushing or connector than the delivered there is a danger of bad seal or damaging the connector. Interior space can be small.

6.4. Grounding

The lightning and overvoltage protection system example, designed in accordance with regulation CSN EN 62305.

1. Where possible the antenna should be located in an LPZ 0B protection zone with the use of a local or artificial air termination device for protection against direct lightning strikes.
2. When meeting conditions for ensuring electrical insulation (distance from the lightning conductor) in accordance with article 6.3, it is not recommended to ground the load-bearing structure and antenna to the external air termination network. Grounding should be attached to the protective system of the internal LV wiring or grounded internal structures using a CYA 6 mm² bonding conductor , see Fig. 6.28, "Grounding installation 1"

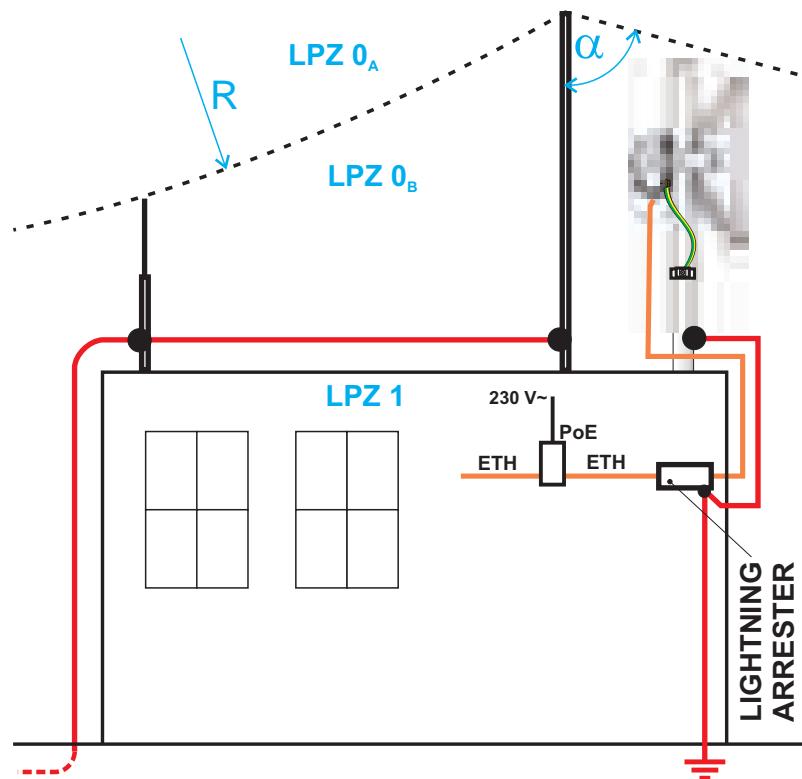


Fig. 6.28: Grounding installation 1

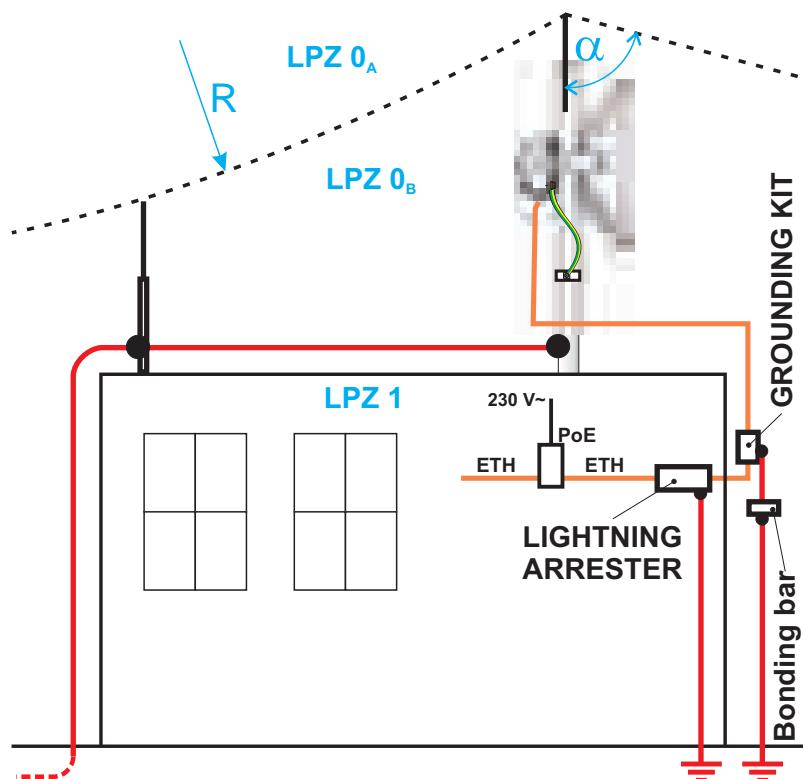


Fig. 6.29: Grounding installation 2

3. If it is not possible to set up conditions of electrical insulation in accordance with article 6.3 we recommend connecting the load-bearing structure at roof level to the external air termination network via an 8mm diameter FeZn conductor and shielding the data cable before entry to the building with a grounding kit and CYA 6 mm² conductor to the bonding bus, and if not already set up then also to the external air termination network, see Fig. 6.29, "Grounding installation 2"
4. If there is not an external LPS on the building we recommend routing lightning current through an 8mm FeZn conductor to a common grounding system, or to a separate grounding electrode with a ground resistance up to 10 Ω.
5. For limiting the overvoltage transferred over the data cable and into the building we recommend fitting surge protection at the interface between zones LPZ 0 and LPZ 1 connected via a CYA 4 mm² conductor to the same grounding point as the antenna or the antenna mast.
6. We recommend protecting the PoE power supply from overvoltage on the LV side with suitable class D surge protection.

The RAy2 unit is grounded to the flange at the fixing screws using an M8 screw. An insulated copper cable with a minimum cross-section of 6 mm² terminated with a terminal lug is used as a protective conductor. The conductor should have a green/yellow plastic cover along its whole length. For grounding a RAy grounding kit can be ordered as an accessory (see Chapter 4, *Accessories*) containing a grounding terminal ZSA16, 40 cm grounding strip 15 mm wide, and 100 cm of cable with grounding lugs. For instructions on installing terminals see the datasheet RAy grounding kit¹. A qualified person must install the antenna.

Racom supplies surge protection for installation on Ethernet cables entering buildings. For more details see Surge protection².

Additional safety recommendations

- Only qualified personnel with authorisation to work at heights are entitled to install antennas on masts, roofs and walls of buildings.
- Do not install the antenna in the vicinity of electrical wiring. The antenna and bracket should not come into contact with electrical wiring at any time.
- The antenna and cables are electrical conductors. During installation electrostatic charges may build up which may lead to injury. During installation or repair work to parts of the antenna lead, bare metal parts must be temporarily grounded.
- The antenna and antenna cable must be grounded at all times. See Section 6.4, "Grounding".
- Do not mount the antenna in windy or rainy conditions or during a storm, or if the area is covered with snow or ice.
- Do not touch the antenna, antenna brackets or conductors during a storm.

¹ http://www.racom.eu/download/hw/ray/free/eng/07_prislusenstvi/ZSA16-en.pdf

² <http://www.racom.eu/eng/products/microwave-link.html#accessories>



Fig. 6.30: Grounding kit for S/FTP 4+2 cable



Fig. 6.31: Grounding kit detail

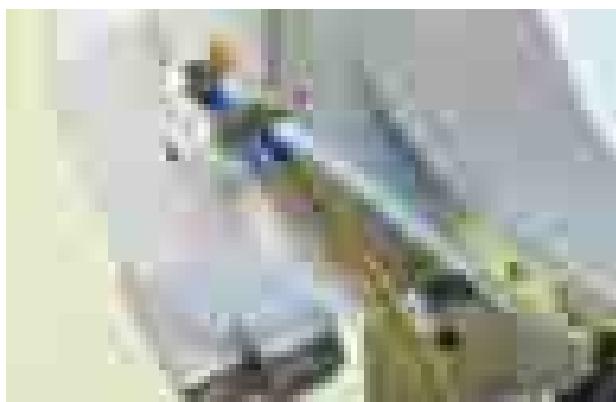


Fig. 6.32: Protective conductor at the FOD unit



Fig. 6.33: Grounding the FOD unit



Fig. 6.34: Protective conductor at the mast on a ZSA16 terminal

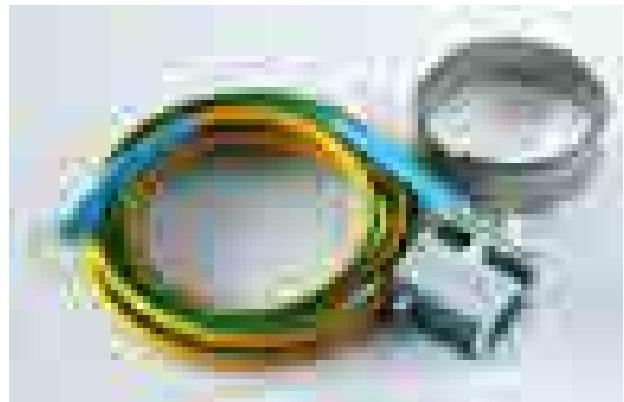


Fig. 6.35: RAY grounding kit



Fig. 6.36: Separated lightning conductor

Note - It is always better not to install the microwave unit directly under the lightning conductor holders. There is lower probability of unit being polluted by birds.

It is necessary to install the Ethernet lead so that there is no excessive mechanical stress applied on the connector bushing:



Fig. 6.37: Example of a correct lead installation.

6.5. Start up

Connect a power supply to the installed FOD unit and connect the configuration PC. Use an internet browser (such as Mozilla Firefox) to enter the configuration menu.

6.5.1. Noise on the site

This is particularly true for installation of links working in free bands, where the user has no secured frequency.

Analyse the level of noise in the individual channels using the spectrum analyzer under *Tools – Live data – Frequency spectrum analyzer*. If necessary adjust the choice of working channel on the basis of the results.

While doing so respect the rule that in one location all units emit a signal in the Upper part of the range and receive it in the Lower part of the range, or the other way round. A transmitter must not be installed in the part of the spectrum where other units function as receivers.

6.5.2. Directing antennas

If it is possible, use a narrow channel, low modulation and high power for the first antenna directing alignment. Working on both ends of the link simultaneously is favourable. Connect a voltmeter to the connectors and observe RSS changes in 2 V DC range. A stronger signal corresponds to lower voltage. Alternate units on both sides and slowly adjust the antenna vertically and horizontally to find the position with the strongest reception. At the same time look for the main signal maximums. To differentiate between the main and the side maximums refer to the Main and side lobes paragraph.

RSS measurement

For correctly setting the bridge and positioning it in the right direction it is advisable to connect a PC and use the diagnostic capabilities of the RAY2 station. In uncomplicated cases it is enough to connect a voltmeter via connectors and adjust to the lowest indicated voltage. Voltage is calibrated according to signal strength. E.g.:

RSS -65 dBm corresponds to voltage 0.65 V,

RSS -80 dBm corresponds to voltage 0.80 V etc.



Fig. 6.38: RSS connectors



Fig. 6.39: RSS connectors
- connecting a voltmeter

Main and side lobes

Directional antennas have a specific angle within which radio waves can be transmitted or received (Angle of Tx/Rx).

The strongest signal is emitted in a forward direction; the main lobe is a graphical representation of its direction of travel and strength.

However signals are also emitted and received from unwanted directions through side lobes. In receiving antennas this is a highly significant factor contributing to the level of interference in a radio network (See Fig. 6.40, "Antenna lobe diagram").

Fig. 6.41, "Signal strength graph" provides an indication of comparative signal strength from different beams emitted from a directional antenna.

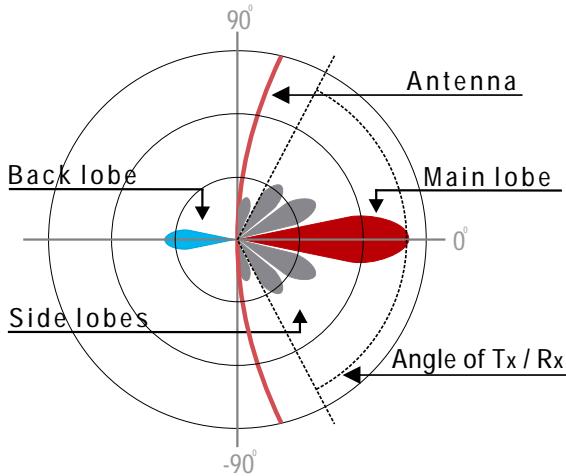


Fig. 6.40: Antenna lobe diagram

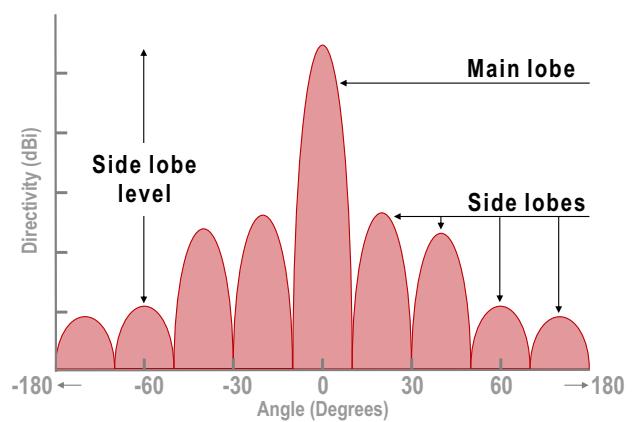


Fig. 6.41: Signal strength graph

Placing the antennas to the correct antenna alignment is very important to ensure the strongest signal is received:

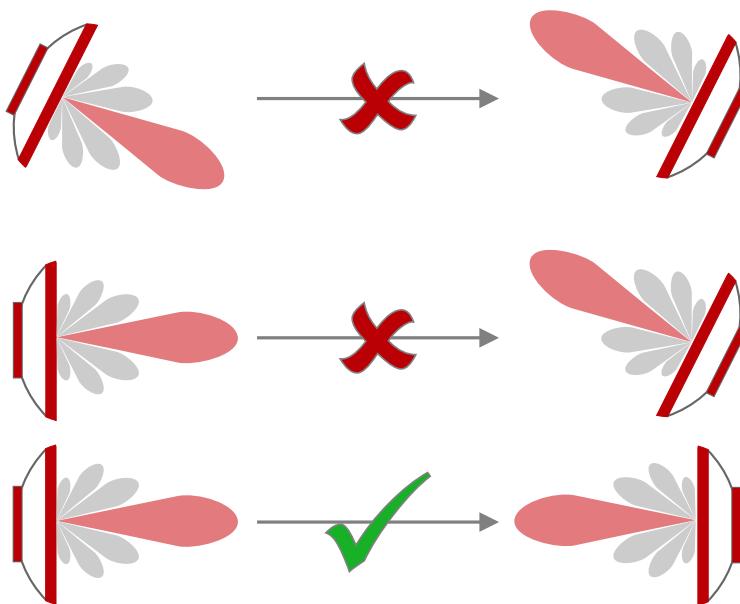


Fig. 6.42: Correct alignment diagram

Examples

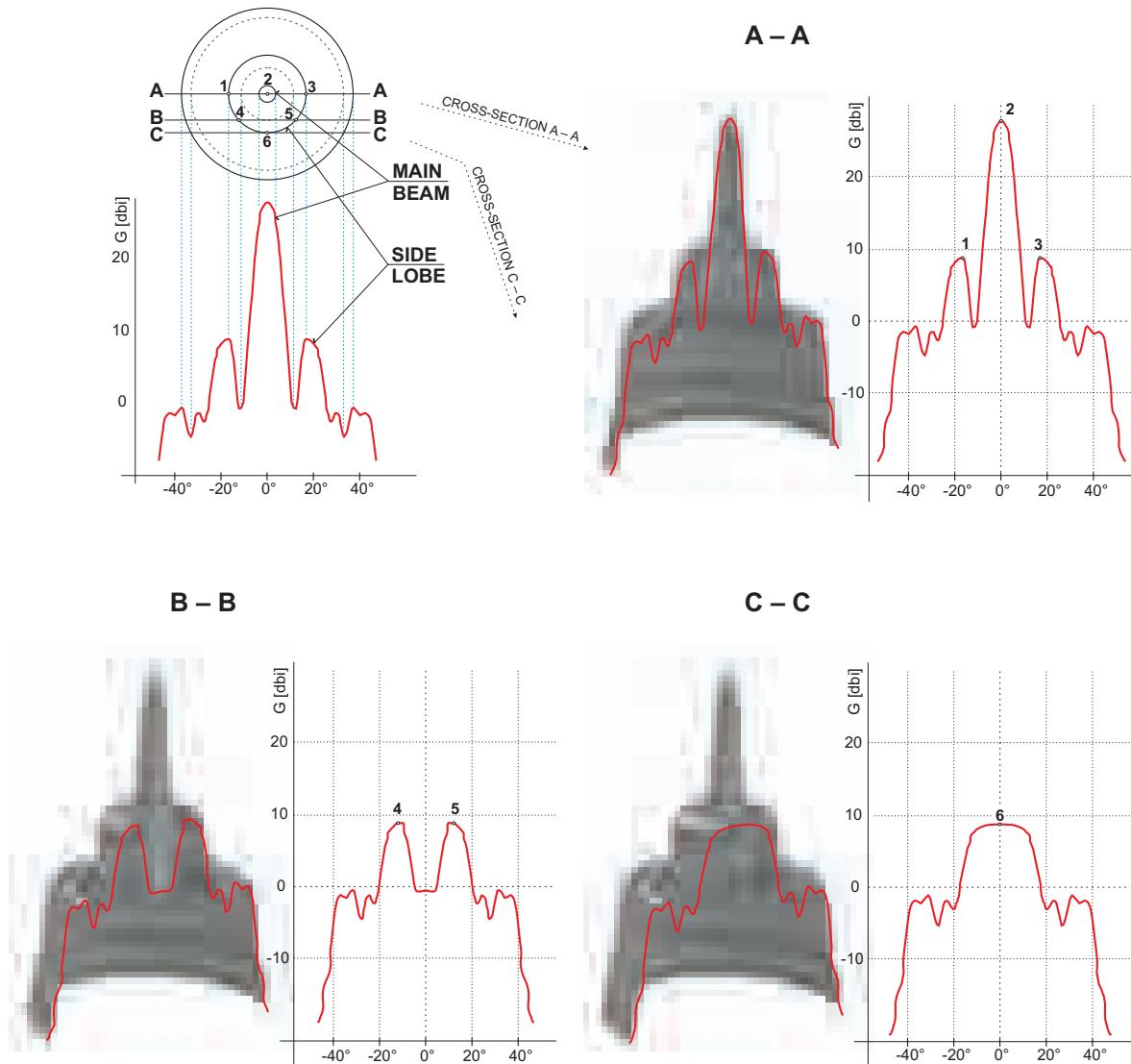


Fig. 6.43: Radiation diagrams

Both antennas should be oriented towards each other using the peaks of the radiation diagram. Adjust the antenna alternately in the horizontal and vertical axes and monitor the resulting signal strength. Use the calculation of the expected RSS with the precision of several dBm as guidance. Side lobes transmit a signal ca 20 dBm weaker, see the Microwave link Calculation³.

³ <http://www.racom.eu/eng/products/microwave-link.html#calculation>

The resulting RSS helps distinguish between the states A-A and C-C which appear similar. It also helps in situations where simple search for a maximum doesn't work as shown in the illustration "incorrect adjustment".

Real radiation diagrams are more complex, especially in that they run differently in horizontal and vertical axes. The basic steps for determining the main radiation lobe however stay valid. For example:



Fig. 6.44: Radiation diagram – incorrect adjustment



Fig. 6.45: 3D example of more complicated Radiation Pattern

6.5.3. Link test

Basic parameters of the link are shown in the menu *Status – Brief*, its quality is characterized by RSS and SNR. Values on Status screens can be refreshed manually by pressing the Refresh button or in real time with a period of several seconds after activating the Start button. Press the Stop button to terminate the periodic refresh of values.

The RSS, SNR and BER values can also be viewed on the screen *Tools – Live data – Bar indicators*. After pressing the Start button, values will be refreshed with a period of one second.

After installation, it is good to reset the statistics using the *Clear stats* button in menu *Status – Detailed*. This allows easier diagnostics of the link's reliability over time.

6.5.4. Parameters setup

After both antennas have been aligned, setup operation parameters for the link. In the case of links operating in the free band, setup the parameters based on survey results from the tool *Tools – Live data – Frequency analyser*. In the case of links operating on a licensed band, setup the parameters based on the assigned license:

- Bandwidth
- Channel Selection (TX / RX channel)
- Modulation (TX modulation) – ACM is recommended. When selecting fixed modulation it is necessary to account for the fade margin. If fixed modulation is setup close to a possible maximum, then a deterioration in RSS could endanger the link both for data transfer as well as service access.
- Transmit power (TX power), or ATPC
- Verify and record IP addresses
- Define access channels – https / telnet / ssh / ssh with password
- Check the users password settings.

Restart both units by interrupting their power supply and verify the status of the link. This verifies that all parameters have been stored correctly in the memory.

Select *Tools – Maintenance – Backup – Settings (Local & Peer) - Download* and save the configuration to backup file “cnf_backup.tgz”.

This completes the installation. Further configuration can be performed remotely.

7. Configuration

7.1. Introduction

Controls

The following configuration buttons are used for configuration:

Apply	Apply and save parameters.
Cancel	Set parameters are overwritten with original values.
Refresh	Reload all current values of the unit / both units.
Show defaults	Show values of individual parameters as they are stored in backup configuration (in the buffer). To use any of these values, you must use the <i>Apply</i> button.
Show backup	Clicking the button displays the values of individual parameters held in the backup file (<i>Backup – Settings – Open file upload</i>). To use any of these values, you must use the <i>Apply</i> button. For loading the backup configuration see menu <i>Tools – Maintenance – Backup</i> .
Start	Activating automatic refresh fields marked by  icon using the <i>Start</i> button with the frequency cca 1 sec.
Stop	Use the <i>Stop</i> button to stop automatic refresh of displayed information with 1sec period. Date and time values are refreshed anyway.



Fig. 7.1: Info Refresh

Help

The microwave link configuration system is equipped with built in Help - see Help section. The Help is accessible in two forms:

- Configuration parameter context help. The help text is displayed in the pop up window after clicking the parameter name.
- The whole user interface help. The help text is displayed within the configuration screen after clicking the *Help* menu.

Secure login

You can login into the configuration interface using either the **insecure http** protocol (default login screen), or the **secure https** protocol. You should select the connection method on the login screen. If the https protocol is used, it is not possible to tap the network communication and acquire the station's login information.



Fig. 7.2: Login

Rollback function

If you interrupt the connection on an operating link by entering inappropriate radio link parameters, the original parameters will be restored after 1 minute. The connection is automatically restored.

7.2. Status bar



Fig. 7.3: Status bar 1

The Status bar is located on the upper part of the screen below the title bar. It consists of 3 fields:

- **Local** unit status (unit assigned to the IP address entered in the browser or CLI)
- Local to Peer **Link** status.
- **Peer** unit status.

Local and Peer field displays:

- Station name according to configuration.
- Actual time valid for respective unit.
- Warning or Alarm icon in case of warning or alarm.

Link field display:

- Status of the link between both sides of the microwave link.
- Warning icon when the link is not capable of user data transfer.

The Link status can be one of the following values:

UNKNOWN	Unit start up. The initialization is not yet finished.
SETUP	Unit initialization according to valid configuration.
SINGLE	Unit in operation status. Link to peer unit is not established.
CONNECTING	Connection to peer unit in progress.
AUTHORIZING	Authorization of the peer unit in progress.
OK	Link is connected. Peer unit is authorized.
ANALYZER	Spectrum analyzer mode active. User data are not transferred.

All link states except for the state of OK are highlighted with a triangle.:.



Fig. 7.4: Status bar 2

Example of a complete page - status bar, menu and control buttons:



Fig. 7.5: Page example

7.3. Status



Fig. 7.6: Menu Status

The *Status* menu provides basic information about local and remote station. Information is valid the moment the page is open, or the Refresh button is hit.

The *Status – Brief* tab shows only the most important values whereas the *Status – Detailed* tab provides further details. Below is a list of all values according to the tab *Status – Detailed*.

The  icon marks fields which are automatically updated with 30 sec period (or 1 sec when the *Start* button is active).

7.3.1. Status - General

LED indicators	Unit status indication		
A - AIR	Green	- Radio link OK	
	Red	- Radio link interrupted	
S - SYS	Green	- System OK	
E - ETH	Green	- ETH1 port - Link 10/100/1000	
	Orange	- ETH2 port - Link 10/100/1000	
Unit code	Unit type indicator.		
Serial no.	Unit serial number.		
Station name	Station name assigned by user.		
Station location	Station location assigned by user.		
Firmware version	Unit's firmware version.		
Date, Time	The internal real-time clock. The clock is set manually or it is synchronized with NTP server and set for both units.		
Inside temperature [°C]	Temperature inside the unit (on the modem board).		
Voltage [V]	Unit's power supply voltage level.		
Power supply	The power supply input the unit is powered from. PoE - unit is powered via Ethernet cable plugged into port "ETH1+POE". AUX - unit is powered via DC cable plugged into port "P".		

7.3.2. Status - Radio

Radio type	Radio unit type: L (Lower) or U (Upper) part of the frequency band.
Polarization	Horizontal or vertical polarization based on the physical installation. Indicates the polarization of the received signal. Local and Peer are indicated separately. The proper position of the cable is sideways down. Notice for RAy2-17 and RAy2-24 links: One side of the link must be installed in vertical polarization and the other in horizontal polarization.
Frequency table	Displays the currently used frequency table in format <name:version>.
Net bitrate [Mbps]	Current transfer capacity of radio channel for user data.
Max. net bitrate [Mbps]	The maximum RF channel capacity according to installed feature key.
Bandwidth [MHz]	One of the standard channel widths can be selected. This parameter must be set identically in local and remote.
TX and RX channel [GHz]	Used channels. Both number of the channel and frequency in GHz are listed.
TX modulation	Modulation type currently used for transmitting. When adaptive modulation is enabled, the ACM letters are displayed as well as information about

maximum permitted modulation: “current modulation ACM / maximum modulation”

TX power [dBm] Current output power on the RF channel in dBm. If ATPC is enabled, the ATPC letters are displayed as well as information about maximum permitted power: “current power ATPC / maximum power”

RSS [dBm] Received signal strength. If ATPC is enabled, the ATPC letters are displayed as well as information about threshold value for activation of power

	control loop: "current RSS ATPC / threshold RSS"
SNR [dB]	Signal to Noise Ratio. If ATPC is enabled, the ATPC letters are displayed as well as information about threshold value for activation of power control loop: "current SNR ATPC / threshold SNR"
BER [-]	Bit Error Rate is registered at the receiving end; instantaneous value.
Link uptime	Time elapsed since the current link connection has been established.

7.3.3. Status - Switch interface

Egress rate limit Air	Status of the Egress rate limitter on the Air interface. The traffic can be limited according to bits per second or frames per second. Message format for bits per second: "xx.xx Mbps Ly auto" where: xx.xx Mbps Egress speed limit. Ly L1/L2/L3 which Ethernet layer is used for speed calculation. auto gives information about active <i>Speed guard</i> function.
Link mode Eth1, 2	Status of ethernet interface. Current bit rate (10 = 10BASE-T, 100 = 100BASE-TX and 1000 = 1000BASE-T) and state of duplex (FD = full duplex, HD = half duplex).

7.3.4. Status - Service access

MAC address	HW address of the Ethernet module.
IPv4 address	IP address in the standard dotted decimal notation, including the bit width of netmask after the forward slash.
Management VLAN	Service access via VLAN management only.
Services	Services enabled for unit management and monitoring (Web, Telnet, SSH, SNMP, NTP).

7.3.5. Status - Radio link statistics

Information on statistical data:

Statistics Cleared	Time of log clearing.
Statistics Period	Period of log refresh.
Radio link statistics:	
Overall Link Uptime	Overall time the link has been connected.
Overall Link Downtime	Overall time the link has been disconnected.
Reliability [%]	The ratio of <i>Uptime</i> and <i>Downtime</i> .
Current Link Uptime	Current time the link has been connected.
The Longest Drop	The longest downtime period recorded.
The Last Drop	Length of the last link interruption.
Number of Drops	Number of link interruptions.

7.4. Link settings

7.4.1. General

Setup of general parameters of the link.



Fig. 7.7: Menu Link settings – General

Unit code	Unit type indicator.
Serial no.	Unit serial number.
IPv4 address	IP address in the standard dotted decimal notation, including the bit width of netmask after the forward slash.
Station name	Station name assigned by user.
Station location	Station location assigned by user.
Date, Time	The internal real-time clock. The clock is set manually or it is synchronized with NTP server and set for both units.
Time source	Time synchronization source setup. Manual setup or NTP protocol use. For easier diagnostics of link operation, it is recommended to use the NTP time synchronization.

Adjust time

Manual time setup. Use the dialog box to manually set the current date and time. You can copy time from browser (local PC).

**NTP source IP**

IP address of the time synchronization server.

NTP period

Time synchronization interval.

Time zone

Time zone

Daylight saving

Enable daylight saving time

Note

When the time zone and/or daylight saving time is changed, the original values set in the RAY unit are kept. The actual change takes place after OS restart in order to prevent unexpected states related with local time change.

7.4.2. Radio

Setup of general parameters of the radio link.



Fig. 7.8: Menu Link settings – Radio

Radio type	Radio unit type: L(ower) or U(pper) part of the frequency band.
Polarization	Horizontal or vertical polarization based on the physical installation. Indicates the polarization of the received signal. Local and Peer are indicated separately. The proper position of the cable is sideways down. Notice for RAy2-17 and RAy2-24 links: One side of the link must be installed in vertical polarization and the other in horizontal polarization.
Bandwidth [MHz]	One of the standard channel widths can be selected. This parameter must be set identically in local and remote.
Frequency input	Enable manual input (if supported). TX and RX frequencies [GHz] are manually entered. It is possible to disconnect the TX-RX lock and select TX and RX channels individually. Corresponding channels at peer unit are set automatically.
TX channel [GHz]	TX and RX channels are selected from a list of channels. The basic configuration has the TX and RX options interconnected. In this case the basic duplex spacing between channels is preserved and by selecting one channel, the other three are defined as well. For units operating in free bands, it is possible to disconnect the TX-RX lock and select TX and RX channels individually. Corresponding channels at peer unit are set automatically.
RX channel [GHz]	NOTE: Non-standard duplex setting leads to non-effective use of the spectrum.
Duplex spacing [MHz]	Information about duplex spacing of TX and RX channel.
ACM	Enable automatic control of modulation.
TX modulation	Modulation level for TX channel. You can select in range from QPSK (high sensitivity for difficult conditions) to 256QAM (high speed under appropriate conditions). With ACM enabled the modulation will automatically operate from QPSK to the selected modulation.
ATPC	Enable automatic control of RF power. Power is regulated towards lower level while maintaining signal level high enough not to affect current degree of modulation.
ATPC RSS threshold [dBm]	The ATPC algorithm controles the output power according to RSS of the peer unit. The lowest allowed RSS (the threshold) is approx. 10 dBm above declared sensitivity for BER 10^{-6} . If necessary, it is possible to use this parameter to move the threshold slightly up or down.
TX power [dBm]	RF output power. With ATPC enabled this parameter defines maximum RF power level.
Antenna gain [dBi]	Valid only for RAy2-17 and RAy2-24 links. Gain of used antenna. It is used to calculate approximate EIRP.
EIRP ?= limit [dBm]	Valid only for RAy2-17 and RAy2-24 links. Approximate calculation of EIRP. Number on the right shows the allowed EIRP limit. Sign between numbers gives information on compliance / noncompliance with allowed EIRP limits.

7.4.3. Service access

Services

Access routes for link configuration.



Fig. 7.9: Menu Link settings – Service access – Services

Service channel

There are two modes of accessing the internal management system of the microwave link: standard and direct

standard:

Both units are configured with the separate IP addresses, Netmasks, Gateways and Management VLANs. IP addresses of both units doesn't have to belong in to the same sub-net. The *Internal VLAN* is required to encapsulate the internal service traffic between both units of the microwave link. There are additional internal service addresses used for this internal service traffic (see *IPv4 address - Local* section for further details).

direct:

Both units are configured with the separate IP addresses but with the **same Netmask, Gateway and the Management VLAN**. IP addresses of both units must belong in to the same sub-net. There is no need for *Internal VLAN* to handle the internal service traffic between both units of the microwave link. No additional internal service addresses exist.

NOTE: It is strongly recommended to use *Management VLAN* to encapsulate and prioritize the management traffic when the *direct* mode is selected. If the *Management VLAN* is not used (while in direct mode), the internal service traffic is NOT prioritized.

IPv4 address - Local	Service IP address, by default 192.168.169.169 for L unit and 192.168.169.170 for U unit. Four addresses 169.254.173.236/30 are used for internal communication. Must not be used as service IP address. Those four addresses are not used while <i>Service channel</i> is set to <i>direct</i> mode.								
Unknown IP address	For easier identification of service IP address, RAY is equipped with LLDP protocol. This protocol sends a broadcast every 60 seconds with the following information: <table border="0" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td>Management address</td><td>IP address</td></tr> <tr> <td>System Description</td><td>Serial number</td></tr> <tr> <td>Chassis Subtype</td><td>Type (e.g. RAY2-17-L)</td></tr> <tr> <td>IEEE 802.1 - Port and Protocol VLAN ID</td><td>Port and Protocol VLAN Identifier: (e.g. 300 (0x012C)) but only if Management VLAN is enabled</td></tr> </table> The message can be recorded and converted into a readable form using an LLDP client. A suitable tool for this purpose is Wireshark IP traffic analyzing tool, with free licenses available for both Windows and Linux. To locate the message easily, use the Capture filter "ether proto 0x88cc" in Wireshark.	Management address	IP address	System Description	Serial number	Chassis Subtype	Type (e.g. RAY2-17-L)	IEEE 802.1 - Port and Protocol VLAN ID	Port and Protocol VLAN Identifier: (e.g. 300 (0x012C)) but only if Management VLAN is enabled
Management address	IP address								
System Description	Serial number								
Chassis Subtype	Type (e.g. RAY2-17-L)								
IEEE 802.1 - Port and Protocol VLAN ID	Port and Protocol VLAN Identifier: (e.g. 300 (0x012C)) but only if Management VLAN is enabled								
IPv4 address - Peer	Management address of the Peer station. This address has to be set up when the <i>Service channel</i> is set to <i>direct</i> mode.								
Netmask	Mask for service access, 24 by default.								
Gateway	Default gateway for service access; empty by default.								
Management VLAN	Enables access via VLAN management. Blocks access for https, ssh and telnet configuration via untagged packets (without VLAN) making only VLAN access possible. VLAN management is off by default. WARNING: By enabling VLAN management, ALL accesses are blocked for configuration using normal (untagged) LAN! During tests, you may enable VLAN management on one unit only (if the <i>Service channel</i> = <i>standard</i>). Then it is possible to access the link via LAN and VLAN either directly or via radio link.								
VID	VLAN management id, by default 1. This field must have a value entered even when VLAN management is not active.								
Protocol	Protocol 802.1q or 802.1ad								

Internal VLAN Valid only for *Service channel = standard*: The RAy uses one VLAN id for internal service communication between both units.

There are two situations when it might be necessary to change the Internal VLAN id:

- Conflict within user data flow when the same VLAN id is already present within a data flow.

- Conflict with the internal management address of another RAy unit located at the same site and connected in the same LAN segment.

NOTE: The Ethernet frames within this service channel are marked with IEEE 802.1p priority class "7". Default parameters for QoS and *Egress queue control* are pre-set to prioritize this service communication channel.

Web server	Allows access via web server (for HTTP and HTTPS protocol). WARNING: after disabling access via web server, you will not be able to access the unit using a web browser!
CLI (telnet)	Enables access via telnet protocol. Provides access to CLI (Command Line Interface) for simple telnet clients. Disabled by default.
CLI (SSH)	Enables access via SSH protocol. Provides secure access to CLI. If preventing unauthorized access to the unit is the number one priority, leave only this server on.
SNMP	Enabling SNMP server. Off by default.
SNMP community string	SNMP community string. Can contain both lower and uppercase letters, numbers, four characters . : _ - and can be up to 256 characters long.
SNMP trap IP	Address for sending SNMP traps. It is possible to record up to 3 addresses separated by commas.
LED indicators	Enable LED status indicators on the body of the unit. You can turn off all LEDs with this option.
Internal link watchdog	Watching over connection of both link units. In case of prolonged failure (10 min) a cold restart is performed (the equivalent of turning off the power). Off by default.

USB accessories

USB service connector can be used as a service port to the Local unit only.
USB to Ethernet and USB to WiFi adapters can be used.



Fig. 7.10: Menu Link settings – Service access – USB accessories

IPv4 address	Unit service management address when connecting via USB port.
DHCP start	DHCP range for dynamic address allocation of the management client
DHCP end	connected via USB port.
Ethernet adapter enable	USB to Ethernet adapter operation Enable/Disable.
Ethernet adapter DHCP enable	DHCP server for the client(s) connected via the USB to Ethernet adapter.
WiFi adapter enable	USB to WiFi adapter operation Enable/Disable.
WiFi adapter DHCP enable	DHCP server for the client(s) connected via the USB to WiFi adapter.
WiFi SSID	Service WiFi SSID can be max 32 characters long.
WiFi encryption	Service WiFi encryption is WPA2.
WiFi passphrase	Service WiFi passphrase has to be 8-64 characters long. The WiFi will not start until it is defined.
WiFi mode	Service WiFi mode can be IEEE 802.11n or IEEE 802.11g
WiFi channel	IEEE 802.11n - channels 1-9 IEEE 802.11g - channels 1-13

Users

List and setup of users. Example menu of the *cli_super* level user.



Fig. 7.11: Menu Link settings – Service access – Users

Within the default Factory Settings one user is defined in the system. This user has username **admin** and password **admin** and is assigned the highest level of permissions *cli_super*. This user then assigns other users to the system along with their level of permissions.

Service access has three levels of permissions. Numbers of users that can be defined in the system:

Permissions	No of users
cli_guest	10
cli_admin	10
cli_super	2

Permissions defined in the system	cli_guest	cli_admin	cli_super
Create new user	No	No	Yes
Change own password	Yes	Yes	Yes
Delete user *	No	No	Yes
Copy (Mirror) permissions local to peer	No	No	Yes
Configure and modify link settings	No	Yes	Yes

* The system prevents the user from deleting both *cli_super* accounts.

The logged on user is shown in the top right of the screen. There can be different users on either end of the link.



Important

It is strongly recommended that the default password **admin** is changed. Similarly all other users should change their password. Using the CLI, it is appropriate to supplement the SSH key.

Local, Peer	List of users on Local and Peer stations.
Username	This name is entered at Login to log into the link management.
Group	User group to which the user belongs. cli_guest Read Only cli_admin Configure and modify link settings cli_super Configure and modify user accounts and link settings
Password	Information about whether user has a password
SSH key	Information about whether user has at least one ssh key defined.



Note

More users concurrently

If two or more users work concurrently on the unit any change of configuration settings should be applied by all users. This applies to the menu *Link settings* which works with both, Local and Peer parameters. Notification to other users:

If one user sends the *Apply* command, other users will receive a message: *Configuration changed, please go to Link settings and click Refresh*. Other users can only use the *Apply* command after refreshing *Link Settings*.

Edit use

Clicking *Edit* next to a username opens a screen with configuration of the given account.



Fig. 7.12: Menu Link settings – Service access – Users – edit

Username

User name

Group

The group to which this user will belong.

Password

Password can be set or deleted.

Delete – User will not have a password. The user will only be able to log in with an ssh key. In order to delete the password, you must first upload the ssh key.

Set – Password settings.

New password

New password.

Confirm password

Repeat password.

SSH key

Working with ssh key.

Delete – Clear all ssh keys from user account.

Set/replace – Add a new key. If there already was any key(s), it will be overwritten.

Add – Add a new key. You can enter multiple ssh keys in this way.

Key file

Insert key file.

Save the menu content by clicking on the button *Apply*.

Backup user

The user settings can be backed up, see *Tools / Maintenance / Backup*.

Delete user

Users at level *cli_super* have a Delete button next to each user. Delete a user using this button without being asked to confirm deletion. Users at level *cli_super* cannot both be deleted.

Add user

The button is located on the bottom bar.

For level *cli_super* users, the *Add user* button is active. Use it to create a new user within any group.

Username	Name of new user.
Group	The group to which this user is assigned.
New password	Password for this user.
Confirm password	Repeat password.
SSH key	If you want the user to have access using ssh protocol and identity verification using ssh key, enter the ssh key here.

Create a new user account by clicking on the button *Apply*.

Mirror users

The button is located on the bottom bar.

For level *cli_super* users, the *Mirror users* button is active. This function will copy all user accounts from Local unit to Peer unit. All existing user accounts on the Peer unit are deleted.

7.4.4. Alarms

Alarms Config



Fig. 7.13: Menu Link settings – Alarms – Config

The diagnostic system of the link monitors the operation of the unit.

It generates various output of events - system warnings and alarms. The event is always written to the system log and indicated in the status bar and Alarms-Status screen. Some events have adjustable thresholds. Events with no adjustable thresholds may or may not be Enabled. If they are not Enabled, the system event is not activated even if the system status is changed.

If the event goes above or below the set parameter limits or a link goes down or up, you can choose to send an SNMP trap.

alarm	default	description
Inside temper. [°C]	>80	Temperature inside the unit (on the modem board.)
Voltage min [V]	<40	Lower threshold of supply voltage.
Voltage max [V]	>60	Upper threshold of supply voltage. There is the same SNMP trap (same OID) both for Voltage min and max.
RSS [dBm]	<-80	Received Signal Strength.
SNR [dB]	<10	Signal to Noise Ratio.
BER [-]	>10e⁻⁶	Bit Error Rate registered at the receiving end; instantaneous value.
Net bitrate [Mbps]	0	The system warning is generated when the current transfer capacity of radio channel is lower than the threshold set in this parameter.
Air link down	ticked	Interruption of radio link.

Eth link down	Corresponding user Eth link (Eth1/Eth2) on station interrupted. NOTE: The <i>EthX link</i> system alarm can only be activated if this alarm is Enabled. When the alarm is not Enabled, the <i>EthX link</i> alarm on <i>Status</i> screen is always OK regardless of the current status of the Ethernet link.
RF power fail	Loss of transmit power (not applicable for RAy2-17 neither RAy2-24).

Alarms Status



Fig. 7.14: Menu Link settings – Alarms – Status

Overview of alarms

All system alarms are listed on this screen. Inactive alarms are colored white with an "OK" text label. Active alarms are colored according to the severity of the alarm (see below) with a text message describing the measured value status.



Fig. 7.15: Alarm severity scale

Alarms Acknowledge

Fig. 7.16: Menu Link settings – Alarms – Acknowledge

Alarm acknowledgement is a way to allow the operator to confirm the system is in alarm state. Only an active alarm can be acknowledged.

Multiple selection of active alarms (to acknowledge groups of alarms) can be performed using Shift or Ctrl keys.

Name	Alarm identification. The following alarms can appear: Inside temperature, Voltage min, Voltage max, RSS, SNR, BER, Net bitrate, Air link, Eth1 link, Eth2 link, RF power
State	There are three possible alarm states: OK ... No alarm (alarm is inactive) or alarm disabled. Ack ... Alarm is active and acknowledged. Alarm ... Alarm is active and is not acknowledged.
From	Time stamp when the alarm occurred.
To	Time stamp when the alarm expired (returned to normal conditions).
Ack	Time stamp when the alarm was acknowledged. Time stamp format: yyyy-MM-dd hh:mm:ss
User	Name (login) of the user who acknowledged the alarm.
Comment	The comment field can be used to add user defined comments when 'alarm acknowledgement' is performed. Use this comment to describe important details of the alarm status. The comment can be up to 50 characters long. Special characters are not allowed. The alarm can be acknowledged multiple times with different comments. Every acknowledgement is written to the internal memory and is visible in the alarm log.

7.5. Switch settings

7.5.1. Status

Port status

The unit internal Ethernet switch port status

Port name	Link status	Speed / duplex	SFP info
Eth1	down / type copper	10/100/1000 Mbps.	dual mode with LC connector
Eth2	up / type SFP	full/half	single mode with LC connector
CPU			
Air			

Fig. 7.17: Menu Switch settings - Port status

Port name	Identification of the internal switch port. The switch ports are connected to an external port or to an internal device (radio modem, management CPU).
Eth1	The external port (with RJ45 interface) labeled "ETH1+POE". Port 2.
Eth2	The external port (with SFP interface) labeled "ETH2". Port 4.
CPU	The internal port to management CPU. It is physical port number 5.
Air	The internal port to radio modem, i.e. link to the peer unit. Port 6.
Link status	Ethernet link status can be down / type no link signal detected up / type link signal detected The type of the physical layer is indicated after the slash copper metallic Ethernet interface SFP SFP module can be either optic or metallic
Speed / duplex	Ethernet link Speed and duplex. Speed: 10/100/1000 Mbps. Duplex: full/half
SFP info	Information about the (optionally) inserted SFP module. The three different types of SFP modules can be used: Fibre dual mode with LC connector Fibre single mode with LC connector

	Copper	with RJ45 connector
There can be one of the following scenarios:		
	scenario	message
	SFP OK	The SFP vendor string read out of SFP module. The vendor, model, connector (RJ45/LC) and wavelength values are shown. Separate window with more detailed information can be opened by clicking the <i>more...</i> link.
	No SFP	No SFP module
	read error	n/a
	no SFP option	–
MDIX	Status of the internal crossover of Ethernet cables. (MDIX = internally crossed pairs, MDI = direct connection, N/A means an unknown state).	
Tx state	Port transmitting status can be	
	transmitting	Normal port operation
	paused	Port transmitter is paused due to Pause frames reception
Flow control	Mechanism for temporarily stopping the transmission of data on an Ethernet network. Enabling flow control allows use of buffers of connected active network elements for leveling uneven flow of user data. For correct operation it is necessary to also enable Flow control on the connected device. Flow control is handled by sending Pause frames to the connected device. See <i>Flow control</i> and <i>Pause limit</i> parameters. Flow control can be one of the following values:	
	disabled	Flow control is disabled.
	enabled	Flow control is enabled.
	active	Flow control is enabled and activated. The port has requested the link partner not to send any more data (by sending Pause frames).
QoS	Quality of Service status can be one of the following values:	
	disabled	QoS functions are disabled.
	802.1p	QoS according to 802.1p is enabled.
	DSCP	QoS according to DSCP is enabled.
	802.1p,DSCP	QoS according to 802.1p and DSCP is enabled. The 802.1 prefer tag is selected.
	DSCP,802.1p	QoS according to 802.1p and DSCP is enabled. The DSCP prefer tag is selected.

RMON counters

The unit internal Ethernet switch RMON counters

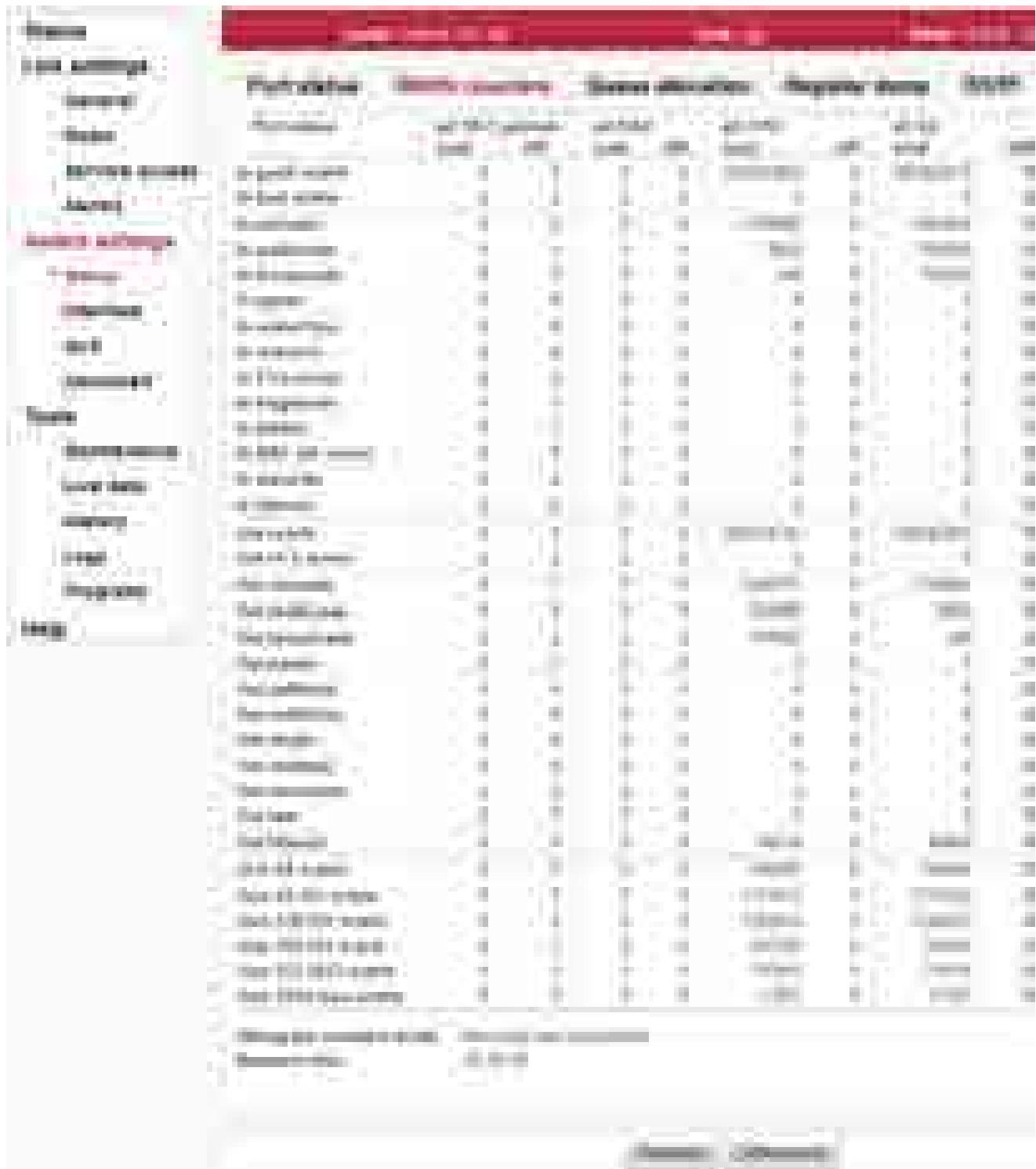
A screenshot of a web-based network management interface. The left sidebar contains a tree view of configuration sections: Home, Basic settings, Advanced settings, Services, Statistics, Monitoring, Network traffic, Security, System, and Help. The 'Monitoring' section is expanded, showing sub-options like RMON counters, RMON events, and RMON traps. The main content area has a red header bar with tabs for 'RMON counters', 'RMON events', 'RMON traps', 'Statistics', 'Reported items', and 'Logs'. Below the header is a table with several columns: 'Parameter', 'Current value', 'Min value', 'Max value', 'Unit', 'Type', and 'Status'. The table lists numerous RMON counter entries, such as 'Octets transmitted', 'Octets received', 'Octets errors', 'Octets discarded', 'Octets dropped', 'Octets collisions', 'Octets retransmits', 'Octets suppressed', 'Octets backlog', 'Octets discarded by hardware', 'Octets discarded by software', 'Octets dropped by hardware', 'Octets dropped by software', 'Octets collisions detected', 'Octets collisions resolved', 'Octets collisions unresolvable', 'Octets collisions resolved by hardware', 'Octets collisions resolved by software', 'Octets collisions unresolvable by hardware', 'Octets collisions unresolvable by software', 'Octets collisions resolved by hardware and software', and 'Octets collisions unresolvable by hardware and software'. Most values are set to 0 or 1.

Fig. 7.18: Menu Switch settings - RMON counters

The Remote Network MONitoring (RMON) MIB was developed by the IETF to support monitoring and protocol analysis of LANs.

Port name Identification of the internal switch port. The switch ports are connected to an external port or to an internal device (radio modem, management CPU).

Eth1	The external port (with RJ45 interface) labeled "ETH1+POE". Port 2.
Eth2	The external port (with SFP interface) labeled "ETH2". Port 4.
CPU	The internal port to management CPU. It is physical port number 5.
Air	The internal port to radio modem, i.e. link to the peer unit. Port 6.

The Internal switch port RMON counters

These counters provide a set of Ethernet statistics for frames received on ingress and transmitted on egress.

Ingress statistics counters

In good octets	The sum of lengths of all good Ethernet frames received, that is frames that are not bad frames.
In bad octets	The sum of lengths of all bad Ethernet frames received.
In unicasts	The number of good frames received that have a Unicast destination MAC address.
In multicasts	The number of good frames received that have a Multicast destination MAC address. NOTE: This does not include frames counted in <i>In broadcasts</i> nor does it include frames counted in <i>In pause</i> .
In broadcasts	The number of good frames received that have a Broadcast destination MAC address.
In pause	The number of good frames received that have a Pause destination MAC address.
In undersize	Total frames received with a length of less than 64 octets but with a valid FCS.
In oversize	Total frames received with a length of more than MaxSize octets but with a valid FCS.
In FCS errors	Total frames received with a CRC error not counted in <i>In fragments</i> , <i>In jabber</i> or <i>In MAC RX errors</i> .
In fragments	Total frames received with a length of less than 64 octets and an invalid FCS.
In jabber	Total frames received with a length of more than MaxSize octets but with an invalid FCS.
In MAC RX errors	Total frames received with an RxErr signal from the PHY.
In discards	Total number of frames that normally would have been forwarded, but could not be due to a lack of buffer space.
In filtered	Total number of good frames that were filtered due to ingress switch policy rules.

Egress statistics counters

Out octets	The sum of lengths of all Ethernet frames sent from this MAC.
------------	---

Out FCS errors	The number of frames transmitted with an invalid FCS. Whenever a frame is modified during transmission (e.g., to add or remove a tag) the frame's original FCS is inspected before a new FCS is added to a modified frame. If the original FCS is invalid, the new FCS is made invalid too and this counter is incremented.
Out unicasts	The number of frames sent that have a Unicast destination MAC address.
Out multicasts	The number of good frames sent that have a Multicast destination MAC address. NOTE: This does not include frames counted in <i>Out broadcasts</i> nor does it include frames counted in <i>Out pause</i> .
Out broadcasts	The number of good frames sent that have a Broadcast destination MAC address.
Out pause	The number of Flow Control frames sent.
Out deferred	The total number of successfully transmitted frames that experienced no collisions but are delayed because the medium was busy during the first attempt. This counter is applicable in half-duplex only.
Out collisions	The number of collision events seen by the MAC not including those counted in <i>Out Single</i> , <i>Multiple</i> , <i>Excessive</i> , or <i>Late</i> . This counter is applicable in half-duplex only. See Auto negotiation.
Out single	The total number of successfully transmitted frames that experienced exactly one collision. This counter is applicable in half-duplex only.
Out multiple	The total number of successfully transmitted frames that experienced more than one collision. This counter is applicable in half-duplex only.
Out excessive	The number frames dropped in the transmit MAC because the frame experienced 16 consecutive collisions. This counter is applicable in half-duplex only.
Out late	The number of times a collision is detected later than 512 bits-times into the transmission of a frame. This counter is applicable in half-duplex only.
Out filtered	Total number of good frames that were filtered due to egress switch policy rules.

Frame size histogram counters

Size 64 octets	Total frames received (and/or transmitted) with a length of exactly 64 octets, including those with errors.
Size 65-127 octets	Total frames received (and/or transmitted) with a length of between 65 and 127 octets inclusive, including those with errors.
Size 128-255 octets	Total frames received (and/or transmitted) with a length of between 128 and 255 octets inclusive, including those with errors.
Size 256-511 octets	Total frames received (and/or transmitted) with a length of between 256 and 511 octets inclusive, including those with errors.
Size 512-1023 octets	Total frames received (and/or transmitted) with a length of between 512 and 1023 octets inclusive, including those with errors.

Size 1024-max octets Total frames received (and/or transmitted) with a length of between 1024 and MaxSize (see MTU parameter) octets inclusive, including those with errors.

Histogram counters mode Frame size histogram counters can count received and/or transmitted octets. The mode of histogram counters is indicated here.

Measure time This is the time interval, the *diff* column is valid for. The *diff* column shows the difference of the actual value of the counters at the moment of pressing the Difference button and the value of the counters at the moment of pressing the Refresh button.

Refresh Difference In another way: The Difference counter reference value can be reset by pressing the Refresh button. The time point at which the Difference counter sample is triggered and the *diff* value is calculated is defined by pressing the Difference button.

The *total* column always shows the actual values. It is refreshed either by pressing the Refresh and also the Difference button.

Queue allocation



Fig. 7.19: Menu Switch settings - Queue allocation

Free queue	Free Queue Size Counter. This counter reflects the current number of unallocated buffers available for all the ports [buffers].
Port name	Identification of the internal switch port. The switch ports are connected to an external port or to an internal device (radio modem, management CPU). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Eth1 The external port (with RJ45 interface) labeled "ETH1+POE". Port 2. Eth2 The external port (with SFP interface) labeled "ETH2". Port 4. CPU The internal port to management CPU. It is physical port number 5. Air The internal port to radio modem, i.e. link to the peer unit. Port 6.
Ingress ...	This counter reflects the current number of reserved Ingress buffers assigned to this port [buffers].
Egress ...	This counter reflects the current number of Egress buffers switched to this port. This is the total number of buffers across all priority queues [buffers].
Queue 0~3 [buffers]	Those counters reflect the current number of Egress buffers switched to this port for individual priority queues [buffer].

Register dump



Fig. 7.20: Menu Switch settings - Register dump

The exact contents of the internal switch configuration and diagnostic registers can be listed for diagnostic purposes. All registers are separated into several groups.

Groups	Globals	Global switch parameters.
	All ports	Global port related parameters.
Ports	Port specific parameters.	
Registers	Registers contents is listed in hexadecimal notation.	

RSTP

Fig. 7.21: Menu Switch settings - RSTP

RSTP service status

7.5.2. Interface

Port

Port settings



Fig. 7.22: Menu Switch settings - Port

Phyter is responsible for Ethernet signal conversion between wire (e.g. CAT7 cable) and internal switch bus.

Port name	Identification of the internal switch port. The switch ports are connected to an external port or to an internal device (radio modem, management CPU).
Eth1	The external port (with RJ45 interface) labeled "ETH1+POE". Port 2.
Eth2	The external port (with SFP interface) labeled "ETH2". Port 4.

Link status	Ethernet link status can be down / type no link signal detected up / type link signal detected The type of the physical layer is indicated after the slash copper metallic Ethernet interface SFP SFP module can be either optic or metallic
--------------------	---

Speed / duplex	Ethernet link Speed and duplex.
Speed	10/100/1000 Mbps
Duplex	full/half

SFP info	Information about the (optionally) inserted SFP module. The three different types of SFP modules can be used:
Fibre	dual mode with LC connector

Fibre	single mode with LC connector
Copper	with RJ45 connector

There can be one of the following scenarios:

scenario	message
SFP OK	The SFP vendor string read out of SFP module. The vendor, model, connector (RJ45/LC) and wavelength values are shown. Separate window with more detailed information can be opened by clicking the <i>more...</i> link.
No SFP	No SFP module
read error	n/a
no SFP option	–

Port enable The port can be enabled or disabled.

WARNING: When the port is disabled, no communication is possible through this port.

Auto negotiation Auto-Negotiation is an Ethernet procedure by which two connected devices choose common transmission parameters, such as speed, duplex mode and flow control. In this process, the connected devices first share their capabilities regarding these parameters and then choose the highest performance transmission mode they both support.

The device supports three types of Auto-Negotiation:

- 10/100/1000BASE-T Copper Auto-Negotiation. (IEEE 802.3 Clauses 28 and 40)
- 1000BASE-X Fiber Auto-Negotiation (IEEE 802.3 Clause 37)
- SGMII Auto-Negotiation (Cisco specification)

Auto-Negotiation provides a mechanism for transferring information from the local unit to the link partner to establish speed, duplex and Master/Slave preference during a link session.

Auto-Negotiation is initiated upon any of the following conditions:

- Power up reset
- Hardware reset
- Software reset
- Restart Auto-Negotiation
- Transition from power down to power up
- The link goes down

The **10/100/1000BASE-T Auto-Negotiation** is based on Clause 28 and 40 of the IEEE 802.3 specification. It is used to negotiate speed, duplex and flow control over CAT5 (or higher) UTP cable. Once Auto-Negotiation is initiated, the device determines whether or not the remote device has Auto-Negotiation capability. If so, the device and the remote device negotiate the speed and duplex with which to operate.

If the remote device does not have Auto-Negotiation capability, the device uses the parallel detect function to determine the speed of the remote device for 100BASE-TX and 10BASE-T modes. If a link is established based on the parallel

detect function, it is then required to establish the link at half-duplex mode only. Refer to IEEE 802.3 clauses 28 and 40 for a full description of Auto-Negotiation.

1000BASE-X Auto-Negotiation is defined in Clause 37 of the IEEE 802.3 specification. It is used to auto-negotiate duplex and flow control over fibre cable.

If the PHY enables 1000BASE-X Auto-Negotiation and the link partner does not, the link cannot linkup. The device implements an Auto-Negotiation bypass mode.

SGMII Auto-Negotiation. SGMII is a de-facto standard designed by Cisco. SGMII uses 1000BASE-X coding to send data as well as Auto-Negotiation information between the PHY and the MAC. However, the contents of the SGMII Auto-Negotiation are different than the 1000BASE-X Auto-Negotiation.

WARNING: If one device provides Auto-negotiation and the other works with a manual link parameters settings (i.e. without Auto-negotiation) the link operates in half-duplex mode. If the manual settings is set to full-duplex, the *Out collisions* may occur.

Speed / duplex Ethernet link speed and duplex mode can be selected. Both parameters can be either auto negotiated or set manually. When the Auto negotiation parameter is disabled, only manual setting of the speed and duplex is possible. In most cases it is better to enable the auto negotiation and use "auto / auto" speed and duplex settings.

There are two possibilities to force the link to operate in specific speed and duplex:

Auto negotiation enabled. Select the desired Speed / duplex. The auto negotiation process advertises only this specified link mode. The link partner is asked to use it.

Auto negotiation disabled. Select the desired Speed / duplex. The link is set to this specified link mode. The link partner has to be set manually to the same mode.

Flow control The flow control mechanism is handled by sending Pause frames to the connected device. There are several modes of Pause frames generation:

no pause Pause frames disabled.

symmetric Pause frames transmission and reception enabled.

asymmetric Pause frames transmission enabled, reception disabled.
(send)

asymmetric Pause frames reception enabled, transmission disabled.
(receive)

Auto-Negotiation has to be enabled to enable Pause frames sending and receiving.

Force flow control If the Auto-Negotiation is disabled and Flow control is required, the Force flow control parameter can be used. Flow control is turned on without having to be Auto-Negotiated

1000T master mode The 1000BASE-T master/slave mode can be manually configured.

auto Automatic MASTER/SLAVE configuration.

master Manual configure as MASTER.

slave Manual configure as SLAVE.

Energy detect The device can be placed in energy detect power down modes by selecting either of the two energy detect modes. Both modes enable the PHY to wake up on its

own by detecting activity on the Ethernet cable. The energy detect modes only apply to the copper media.

In the first *sense* mode, if the PHY detects energy on the line, it starts to Auto-Negotiate sending FLPs (Fast Link Pulse) for 5 seconds. If at the end of 5 seconds the Auto-Negotiation is not completed, then the PHY stops sending FLPs and goes back to monitoring received energy. If Auto-Negotiation is completed, then the PHY goes into normal 10/100/1000 Mbps operation. If during normal operation the link is lost, the PHY will re-start Auto-Negotiation. If no energy is detected after 5 seconds, the PHY goes back to monitoring received energy.

In *sense pulse* mode, the PHY sends out a single 10 Mbps NLP (Normal Link Pulse) every one second. Except for this difference, this is identical to the previous mode (*sense*) operation. If the device is in *sense* mode, it cannot wake up a connected device; therefore, the connected device must be transmitting NLPs. If the device is in *sense pulse* mode, then it can wake a connected device.

off Off

sense pulse Sense and periodically transmit NLP (Energy Detect+TM).

sense Sense only on Receive (Energy Detect).

Port advanced

The unit internal Ethernet switch Port settings



Fig. 7.23: Menu Switch settings - Port advanced

Port name Identification of the internal switch port. The switch ports are connected to an external port or to an internal device (radio modem, management CPU).

- Eth1 The external port (with RJ45 interface) labeled "ETH1+POE". Port 2.
- Eth2 The external port (with SFP interface) labeled "ETH2". Port 4.
- CPU The internal port to management CPU. It is physical port number 5.
- Air The internal port to radio modem, i.e. link to the peer unit. Port 6.

Label Custom port name.

Frame mode Ethernet Frame mode control defines the expected Ingress and the generated Egress tagging frame format for this port as follows:

- normal Normal Network mode uses industry standard IEEE 802.3ac Tagged or Untagged frames. Tagged frames use an Ether Type of 0x8100. Ports that are expected to be connected to standard Ethernet devices should use this mode.

- DSA Inactive options are not required.

- provider Provider mode uses user definable Ether Types per port (see Ether type parameter) to define that a frame is Provider Tagged. Ports that are connected to standard Provider network devices, or devices that use Tagged frames with an Ether Type other than 0x8100 should use this mode.

Frames that ingress this port with an Ether Type that matches the port's *Ether Type* parameter will be considered tagged, will have the tag's VID and PRI bits assigned to the frame (i.e. they will be used for

switching and mapping), and will have the Provider Tag removed from the frame. If subsequent Provider Tags are found following the 1st Provider Tag, they too will be removed from the frame with their VID and PRI bits being ignored. Modified frames will be padded if required.

Frames that ingress this port with an Ether Type that does not match the *Ether Type* parameter will be considered untagged. The ingressing frames are modified so they are ready to egress out Customer ports (Normal Network Frame Mode ports) unmodified.

Frames that egress this port will always have a tag added (even if they were already tagged). The added tag will contain this port's *Ether Type* as its Ether Type. The PRI bits will be the Frame Priority FPri assigned to the frame during ingress. The VID bits will be the source port's Default VID bits (if the source port was in Normal Network mode), or the VID assigned to the frame during ingress (if the source port was in Provider mode).

ether type DSA	Valid only for the "p5 CPU" port. Ether Type DSA mode uses standard Marvell DSA Tagged frame information following a user definable Ether Type (see Ether type parameter). This mode allows the mixture of Normal Network frames with DSA Tagged frames and is useful on ports that connect to a CPU. Frames that ingress this port with an Ether Type that matches the port's "Ether Type" will be considered DSA Tagged and processed accordingly. The frame's Ether Type and DSA pad bytes will be removed so the resulting frame will be ready to egress out Marvell DSA Tag Mode ports unmodified. Frames that ingress this port with a different Ether Type will be considered Normal Network Frames and processed accordingly. Marvell DSA Tag control frames that egress this port will always get the port's "Ether Type" inserted followed by two pad bytes of 0x00 before the DSA Tag. Marvell DSA Tag Forward frames that egress this port can egress just like the control frames (with the added Ether Type and pad) or they can egress as if the port was configured in Normal Network mode. This selection is controlled by the port's Egress Mode bits above.
----------------	---

Frame type Ethernet frame type (often called EtherType) is used to indicate which protocol is encapsulated in the payload of an Ethernet Frame. This parameter is important when one protocol is encapsulated to another protocol.

Examples:

Eth. type	Standard	Comment
0x8100	IEEE 802.1q	Double-tagged, Q-in-Q or C-tag stacking on C-tag. C-tag in IEEE 802.1ad frames
0x88a8	IEEE 802.1ad	S-Tag
0x88e7	IEEE 802.1ah	S-Tag (backbone S-Tag)
0x9100	-	It is used very often. For example an old non-standard 802.1QinQ protocol uses this value.

See <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/EtherType> for further details.

MTU [B] MTU determines the maximum frame size allowed to be received or transmitted from or to a given physical port. This implies that a Jumbo frame may be allowed to be

received from a given input port but may or may not be allowed to be transmitted out of a port or ports. The possible values are 1522, 2048 and 10240 Bytes.

NOTE: The definition of frame size is counting the frame bytes from MAC_DA through Layer2 CRC of the frame.

Pause limit in [frame] Limit the number of continuous Pause refresh frames that can be received on this port (if full-duplex) or the number of 16 consecutive collisions (if half-duplex). When a port has flow control enabled, this parameter can be used to limit how long this port can be Paused or Back Pressured off to prevent a port stall through jamming.

The Flow Control on the port is (temporarily) disabled when the Pause refresh frames count exceeds the value of this parameter.

Setting this parameter to 0 will allow continuous jamming to be received on this port.

Pause limit out [frame] Limit the number of continuous Pause refresh frames that can be transmitted from this port – assuming each Pause refresh is for the maximum pause time of 65536 slot times. When full-duplex Flow Control is enabled on this port, this parameter is used to limit the number of Pause refresh frames that can be generated from this port to keep this port's link partner from sending any data.

Clearing this parameter to 0 will allow continuous Pause frame refreshes to egress this port as long as this port remains congested.

Setting this parameter to 1 will allow 1 Pause frame to egress from this port for each congestion situation.

Setting this parameter to 2 will allow up to 2 Pause frames to egress from this port for each congestion situation, etc.

Ignore Frame checksum Ignore Frame checksum (FCS) - or in other words - Force good FCS in the frame. When this parameter is not set (default behaviour), frames entering this port must have a good CRC or else they are discarded. When this parameter is set, the last four bytes of frames received on this port are overwritten with a good CRC and the frames are accepted by the switch (assuming that the frame's length is good and it has a destination).

PIRL

PIRL (Port based Ingress Rate Limiting) has the task of arranging the transfer of frames; ensuring as few frames as possible are discarded and that ports are not blocked.

Diagram of framework processing options are available within the QoS, PIRL and Egress queue control menus:

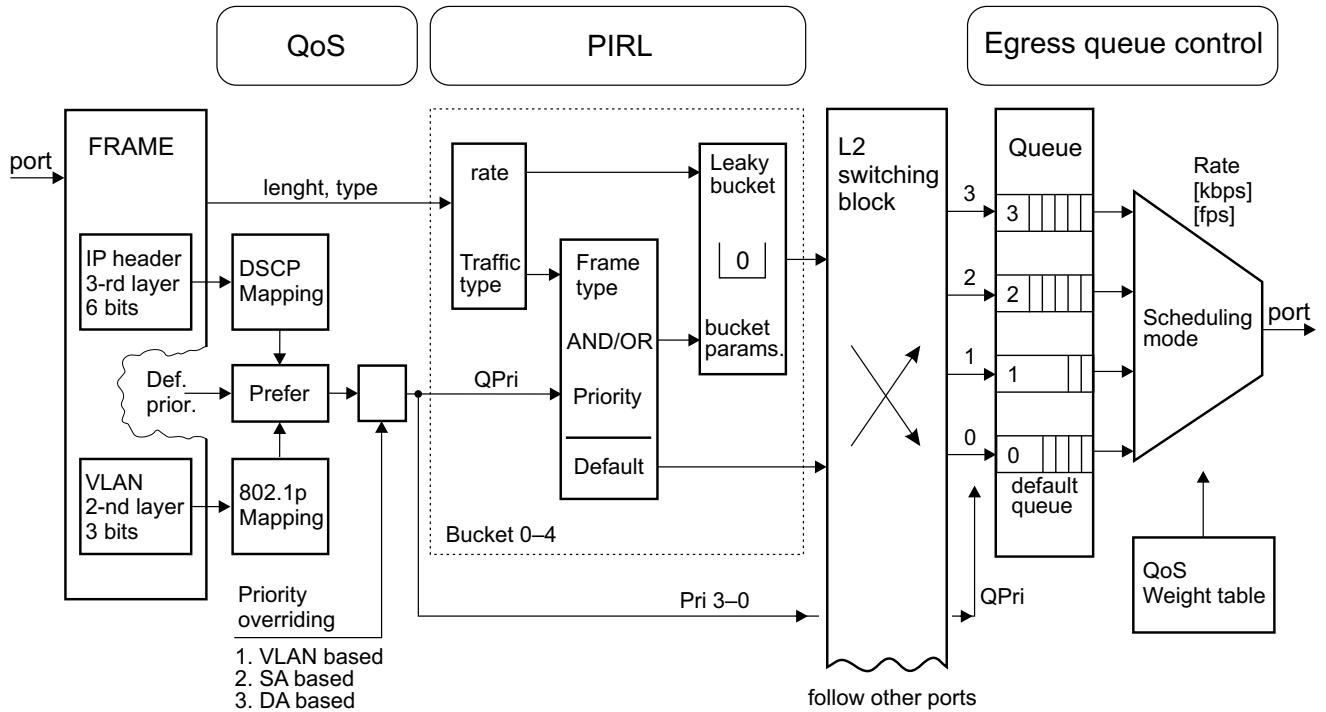


Fig. 7.24: PIRL and queues

Frame

The frame comes via port, has a certain length and MAC addresses SA and DA. The IP header carries the DSCP priority and may also carry the 802.1p VLAN priority.

QoS

The Queue priority (QPri) is created based on preferences within the DSCP or 802.1p priority. This priority takes values from 0 to 3, and controls the processing of frames inside the switch.

- Untagged frames are provided with 802.1p priority by default.
- Priorities may be remapped.
- The priority can also be overwritten by the Advanced menu priority derived from a VLAN, SA and/or DA addresses.

The Frame priority (FPri) is processed in a similar manner. Frame coming from the network and frame being sent to the network is marked by this priority.

PIRL

Between the port and the common switch there may be between 1 and 5 “flow restrictors” working in parallel according to the schedule “leaky bucket”. These are called “Resource”. This is analogous to

the container which is intermittently replenished by tokens according to incoming frames and is continuously emptied. Regulatory measures are implemented at a certain height to ensure the bucket does not overflow.

PIRL - Edit section of this menu is made up of several groups of parameters:

- Resource identification.
- Resource capacity, transfer byte into tokens.
- Method of counting frames.
- Regulatory interventions (drop frame - reduce feeding)
- Selecting frames (all - by priority QPri - by type).

The above mentioned parameters are used to allocate part of a frame to each Resource. Their passage is regulated thus avoiding network congestion. If there is a framework that does not match the filter of any Resource, this then passes to the switch without restrictions.

Switching block

In this block (L2-switch) each frame is routed to a designated port according to the Advanced menu.

Egress queue

Block output queues. Each port receives frames from the L2 switch through 4 queues (No. 3-0). The highest priority has a queue No. 3. The frames are organized into queues according to their priorities QPri.

The Method to empty queues is selected by the parameter Scheduling Mode. The emptying rate is governed by the Rate limit parameter.

A Frame sent from the port to the network can be identified by priority FPri, although it is also possible to change its tag: see menu VLAN - Egress mode.

Port based ingress rate limiting, see also the Functional diagram



Fig. 7.25: Menu Switch settings - PIRL

The device supports per port TCP/IP ingress rate limiting along with independent Storm prevention. Port based ingress rate limiting accommodates information rates from 64 Kbps to 1 Mbps in increments of 64 Kbps, from 1 Mbps to 100 Mbps in increments of 1 Mbps and from 100 Mbps to 1000 Mbps in increments of 10 Mbps.

In addition to this, the device supports Priority based ingress rate limiting. A given ingress rate resource can be configured to track any of the four priority traffic types. One of the popular schemes for implementing rate limiting is a leaky bucket. The way a leaky bucket scheme works is that the bucket drains tokens constantly at a rate called Committed Information Rate (CIR) and the bucket gets replenished with tokens whenever a frame is allowed to go through the bucket. All calculations for this bucket are done in tokens. Therefore, both bucket decrementing and incrementing is performed using tokens (i.e., frame bytes are converted into bucket tokens for calculation purposes).

The device supports a color blind leaky bucket scheme.

The traffic below Committed Burst Size limit (CBS Limit) is passed without any further actions. If the traffic burst were to continue and the bucket token depth approaches closer to the Excess Burst Size limit (EBS Limit) by less than the CBS Limit, then a set of actions are specified. Note that if the frame gets discarded then the equivalent number of tokens for that frame will not get added to the bucket.

There are the two default ingress limiting rules already configured in the switch default configuration. They limit the maximum allowed ARP traffic comming to the CPU port to 10Mbps from Eth1 and 10Mbps from Eth2 ports.

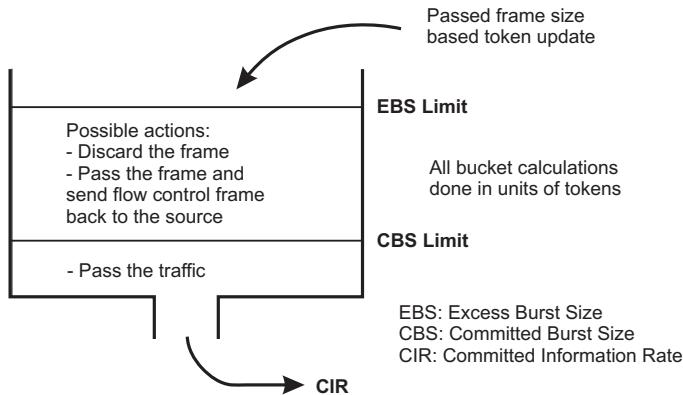


Fig. 7.26: Leaky bucket

Primary key	The live data icon indicates which parameter field is taken as the unique identifier in the database. This field entry ensures each record is unique and must not be duplicated.
Port name	Ports Eth1, Eth2, CPU, Air. See Port status.
Id	Each port can be assigned up to five different ingress rate resources. Each resource defines a rule (filter) for the incoming frame. If the rule is met, the frame is affected (as set by the EBS limit action parameter). If the incoming frame doesn't meet any rule, it is not affected by PIRL. The frame is accepted and forwarded further to the switch engine.
CIR (estimated)	<p>The Committed Information Rate (CIR) is dependent on the Bucket Rate factor and the Bucket increment.</p> <p>The calculation is estimated as the real data throughput depends on frame size. The Accounted bytes parameter affects this as well.</p> <p>The formula for the CIR (in bits per second) is as follows: $CIR = a * BRF / BI$.</p> <p>Where "a" is constant, which is 12 500 000 for Accounted bytes="frame", and is 100 000 000 for Accounted bytes="layer1". BRF is Bucket Rate factor and BI is Bucket increment.</p>
Bucket rate factor	This is a factor which determines the amount of tokens that need to be decremented for each rate resource decrement (which is done periodically based on the Committed Information Rate).
Bucket increment	Bucket increment (BI) indicates the amount of tokens that need to be added for each byte of the incoming frame.
Mode	Rate type or Traffic type of rate limiting. See Bucket type parameter.
Edit	Press Edit to edit selected PIRL resource.
Delete	Press Delete to delete selected PIRL resource.
Add resource	Press Add resource button to add another PIRL resource.

PIRL - resource configuration

Fig. 7.27: Menu Switch settings - PIRL Resource

Each port can be assigned up to five different ingress rate resources.

Each resource defines a rule (filter) for the incoming frame. If the rule is met, the frame is affected (as set by the EBS limit action parameter). If the incoming frame doesn't meet any rule, it is not affected by PIRL. The frame is accepted and forwarded further to the switch engine.

Port name	Identification of the internal switch port. The switch ports are connected to an external port or to an internal device (radio modem, management CPU). <table border="0"> <tr> <td>Eth1</td><td>The external port (with RJ45 interface) labeled "ETH1+POE". Port 2.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Eth2</td><td>The external port (with SFP interface) labeled "ETH2". Port 4.</td></tr> <tr> <td>CPU</td><td>The internal port to management CPU. It is physical port number 5.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Air</td><td>The internal port to radio modem, i.e. link to the peer unit. Port 6.</td></tr> </table>	Eth1	The external port (with RJ45 interface) labeled "ETH1+POE". Port 2.	Eth2	The external port (with SFP interface) labeled "ETH2". Port 4.	CPU	The internal port to management CPU. It is physical port number 5.	Air	The internal port to radio modem, i.e. link to the peer unit. Port 6.
Eth1	The external port (with RJ45 interface) labeled "ETH1+POE". Port 2.								
Eth2	The external port (with SFP interface) labeled "ETH2". Port 4.								
CPU	The internal port to management CPU. It is physical port number 5.								
Air	The internal port to radio modem, i.e. link to the peer unit. Port 6.								
Id	Each port can be assigned up to five different ingress rate resources. Each resource defines a rule (filter) for the incoming frame. If the rule is met, the frame is affected (as set by the EBS limit action parameter). If the incoming frame doesn't meet any rule, it is not affected by PIRL. The frame is accepted and forwarded further to the switch engine.								
CIR (estimated)	The Committed Information Rate (CIR) is dependent on the Bucket Rate factor and the Bucket increment. The calculation is estimated as the real data throughput depends on frame size. The Accounted bytes parameter affects this as well. The formula for the CIR (in bits per second) is as follows: $CIR = a * BRF / BI$. Where "a" is constant, which is 12 500 000 for Accounted bytes="frame", and is 100 000 000 for Accounted bytes="layer1". BRF is Bucket Rate factor and BI is Bucket increment.								
Burst allocation [b]	The Burst allocation (BA) is dependent of the Bucket increment, the Committed Burst Size limit and the Excess Burst Size limit. The formula for the BA is as follows: $BA = 8 * (EBS-CBS) / BI$. Where EBS is the Excess Burst Size limit, CBS is the Committed Burst Size limit and BI is the Bucket increment. The Burst allocation size should be less than switch internal memory which is 1Mb.								
CBS min	The minimum value for the CBS limit is related to the maximum frame size and Bucket increment. The CBS limit should always be bigger than the CBS min. The calculation for CBS min is as follows: $CBS\ min = BI * MaxFrameSize\ [bytes]$. Where BI is the Bucket increment. If the CBS limit is lower than this value (i.e. to allow a large burst), then an ingress stream composed of maximum sized frames may exceed the Committed Information Rate. It is for this reason that we recommend the CBS limit value always stays above the CBS min value. Also, the CBS limit should never exceed the EBS limit.								
EBS limit	Excess Burst Size limit. The EBS limit should always be bigger than CBS limit. It is recommended that the EBS limit be set to 16777200.								
CBS limit	Committed Burst Size limit. This indicates the committed information burst amount.								

Bucket rate factor	This is a factor which determines the amount of tokens that need to be decremented for each rate resource decrement (which is done periodically based on the Committed Information Rate).
Bucket increment	Bucket increment (BI) indicates the amount of tokens that need to be added for each byte of the incoming frame.
Account discarded frames	This parameter decides whether the ingress rate limiting logic accounts for frames that have been discarded by the queue controller due to output port queue congestion reasons. To account for all frames coming into a given port associated with this rate resource, this parameter needs to be set.
Account filtered frames	This parameter decides whether the ingress rate limiting logic accounts for frames that have been discarded because of ingress policy violations. To account for all frames coming into a given port associated with this rate resource, this parameter needs to be set.
Management non rate limit	<p>When this parameter is disabled all frames that are classified by the ingress frame classifier as MGMT frames would be considered to be ingress rate limited as far as this particular ingress rate resource is concerned.</p> <p>When this parameter is enabled, all frames that are classified as MGMT frames by the ingress frame classifier would be excluded from the ingress rate limiting calculations for this particular ingress rate resource.</p>
SA non rate limit	When this parameter is enabled then SA ATU non rate limiting overrides can occur on this port. An SA ATU non rate limiting override occurs when the source address of a frame results in an ATU hit where the SA's MAC address returns an "Entry state" with "static non rate limiting" value. When this occurs the frame will not be ingress rate limited.
DA non rate limit	When this parameter is enabled then DA ATU non rate limiting overrides can occur on this port. A DA ATU non rate limiting override occurs when the destination address of a frame results in an ATU hit where the DA's MAC address returns an "Entry state" with "static non rate limiting" value. When this occurs the frame will not be ingress rate limited.
Accounted bytes	<p>This parameter determines which frame bytes are to be accounted for in the rate resource's rate limiting calculations.</p> <p>There are four different supported configurations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> frame Frame based configures the rate limiting resource to account for the number of frames from a given port mapped to this rate resource. layer 1 Preamble (8bytes) + Frame's DA to CRC + IFG (inter frame gap, 12 bytes) layer 2 Frame's DA to CRC layer 3 Frame's DA to CRC - 18 - 4(if the frame is tagged) <p>A frame is considered tagged if it is either Customer or Provider tagged during ingress.</p>
EBS limit action	<p>This parameter controls what kind of action is performed when the EBS limit has been exceeded. Three types of action can be selected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> drop The frame that was received on the port will get discarded.

flow control In this mode an Ethernet flow control frame gets generated (if the flow control is enabled for that port) and sent to the source port but the incoming frame gets passed through the rate resource. If the port is operating in half-duplex mode then the port gets jammed.

accept The frame that was received on the port is accepted even though there are not enough tokens to accept the entire incoming frame. This mode is expected to be selected for TCP based applications. It is not recommended for media streaming applications where data timing is critical.

Flow control mode is expected to be programmed on ports that have a trusted flow control mechanism available. The EBS limit action is a per-port characteristic. If a port has multiple rate resource buckets then all buckets enabled are expected to be programmed with the same EBS limit action.

Sampling mode This mode is used for sampling one out of so many frames/bytes that are being monitored. The stream could be identified by the ingress engine as a Policy mirror and packet sampling can be applied for that streeam using one of the rate resources.

In this mode, once the rate resource's "EBS Limit" is exceeded, the next incoming frame from this port that is assigned to this resource gets sent out to the mirror destination. After sending a sample frame, the token count within the rate resource is reset to zero and the bucket increments continue for each subsequent frame arrival.

The sampling mode is useful for limiting the number of Mirror frames sent to the mirror destination.

Flow control de-assertion This parameter controls the flow control de-assertion when EBS limit action is set to generate a flow control message. There are two modes available:

empty Flow control gets de-asserted only when the ingress rate resource has become empty.

CBS limit Flow control gets de-asserted when the ingress rate resource has enough room to accept at least one frame of size specified by the CBS limit.

For example, if the CBS limit is programmed to be 2k Bytes, then the flow control will get de-asserted if there is at least 2k Bytes worth of tokens available in the ingress rate resource.

Bucket type Any given bucket can be programmed to be aggregate rate based or traffic type based.

Rate based ingress rate limit: Limits all types of traffic on the ingress port.

Traffic type based ingress rate limit: Limits a specific type of traffic on the ingress port.

Mask operation This parameter controls whether an ingress frame must meet both Priority and Frame type requirements to be counted for ingress rate calculations or if meeting only one requirement is sufficient to be counted for ingress rate calculations for this rate resource.

Priority Any combinations of the four queue priorities can be selected. Frames with marked priority are accounted for in this ingress rate resource.

If there is no priority selected, priority of the frame doesn't have any affect on the ingress rate limiting calculations done for this ingress rate resource.

Frame type	<p>Any of the following frame types can be selected to be tracked as part of the rate resource calculations:</p> <p>Management (MGMT), Multicasts, Broadcasts, Unicasts, Address Resolution Protocol (ARP), TCP Data, TCP Ctrl, UDP, Non-TCP/UDP (covers IGMP, ICMP, GRE, IGRP and L2TP), IMS, PolicyMirror, PolicyTrap, Unknown Unicasts or Unknown Multicasts.</p> <p>More than one frame type can be selected for a given rate resource.</p>
-------------------	---

Egress queue control

See also Output queue diagram.



Fig. 7.28: Menu Switch settings - Egress queue

Port name	Identification of the internal switch port. The switch ports are connected to an external port or to an internal device (radio modem, management CPU). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Eth1 The external port (with RJ45 interface) labeled "ETH1+POE". Port 2. Eth2 The external port (with SFP interface) labeled "ETH2". Port 4. CPU The internal port to management CPU. It is physical port number 5. Air The internal port to radio modem, i.e. link to the peer unit. Port 6.
Scheduling mode	<p>Port's Scheduling mode.</p> <p>The device supports strict priority, weighted round robin, or a mixture on a per egress port selection basis.</p> <p>In the strict priority scheme all top priority frames egress for a port until that priority's queue is empty, then the next lower priority queue's frames egress, etc. This approach can cause the lower priorities to be starved out preventing them from transmitting any frames but also ensures that all high priority frames egress the switch as soon as possible.</p> <p>In the weighted scheme an 8, 4, 2, 1 weighting is applied to the four priorities unless an alternate weighting is programmed into the QoS Weights Table. This approach prevents the lower priority frames from being starved out with only a slight delay to the higher priority frames.</p>

Some applications may require the top priority queue, or the top two priority queues to be in a fixed priority mode while the lower queues work in the weighted approach. All scheduling modes are selectable on a per port basis.

The port scheduling mode can be one of the following values:

- weighted RRB Use a weighted round robin queuing scheme.
- strict pri 3 Use Strict for priority 3 and use weighted round robin for priorities 2,1 and 0
- strict pri 3, 2 Use Strict for priorities 3 and 2 and use weighted round robin for priorities 1 and 0
- strict Use a Strict priority scheme for all priorities

Speed guard The speed guard controls automatically the Egress data rate shaping according to available capacity of the Air channel. The Air channel capacity check and the Egress shaping adjustment takes place approx. once per 50 ms.

Count mode Egress rate limiting count mode. This parameter is used to control which bytes in the transmitted frames are counted for egress rate limiting as follows:

- frame The egress rate limiting is done based on frame count [fps] as opposed to the byte count [kbps] of the packet.
- layer 1 Preamble (8bytes) + Frame's DA to CRC + IFG (inter frame gap, 12 bytes)
- layer 2 Frame's DA to CRC
- layer 3 Frame's DA to CRC - 18 - 4(if the frame is tagged)

Only one tag is counted even if the frame contains more than one tag. A frame is considered tagged if the egress frame going out onto the wire is tagged.

Rate [kbps] / [fps] Egress data rate shaping. When Rate = 0 egress rate limiting is disabled.

NOTE: The Count mode parameter is used to control which bytes in the transmitted frames are counted for egress rate limiting.

If the egress shaping is controlled by frame rate, the desired frame rate can vary from 7.6k to 1.488M frames per second. Valid values are between 7600 and 1488000.

If the egress shaping is controlled by bit rate, the desired rate can vary from 64 kbps to 1 Gbps in the following increments:

- Desired rate between 64 kbps and 1 Mbps in increments of 64 kbps
- Desired rate between 1 Mbps to 100 Mbps in increments of 1 Mbps
- Desired rate between 100 Mbps to 1 Gbps in increments of 10 Mbps

Therefore, the valid values are:

- 64, 128, 192, 256, 320, 384,..., 960,
- 1000, 2000, 3000, 4000, ..., 100000,
- 110000, 120000, 130000, ..., 1000000

Frame overhead [B] Egress Rate Frame Overhead adjustment.

This parameter is used to adjust the number of bytes that need to be added to a frame's IFG (inter frame gap) on a per frame basis. This is to compensate for a protocol mismatch between the sending and the receiving stations. For example if the receiving station were to add more encapsulations to the frame for the nodes

further down stream, this per frame adjustment would help reduce the congestion in the receiving station.

This adjustment, if enabled, is added to the Egress Rate Control's calculated transmitted byte count meaning Egress Rate Control must be enabled for this Frame Overhead adjustment to work.

Weight table

The weighted round robin alternate weighting can be defined here. The sequence of the output queue numbers (0,1, 2 or 3) defines the sequence of the output queue frame egressing. This sequence can be up to 128 items long.

7.5.3. QoS

The QoS classification is handled in the switch Ingress block. The Ingress block does not perform the QoS switching policy, which is the task of the Queue Controller.

See the Functional diagram.

802.1p



Fig. 7.29: Menu Switch settings - 802.1p

The IEEE 802.1p QoS technique also known as class of service (CoS), is a 3-bit field called the Priority Code Point (PCP) within an Ethernet frame header when using VLAN tagged frames as defined by IEEE 802.1Q. It specifies a priority value of between 0 and 7 inclusive that can be used by QoS disciplines to differentiate traffic. The value 0 is generally taken as the lowest priority and 7 as the highest priority.

Port name	Identification of the internal switch port. The switch ports are connected to an external port or to an internal device (radio modem, management CPU). Eth1 The external port (with RJ45 interface) labeled "ETH1+POE". Port 2. Eth2 The external port (with SFP interface) labeled "ETH2". Port 4. CPU The internal port to management CPU. It is physical port number 5. Air The internal port to radio modem, i.e. link to the peer unit. Port 6.
Enabled	The QoS classification according to IEEE 802.1p priority bits is enabled/disabled.
Prefer	Enable this parameter to force 802.p priority over DSCP. When enabled, the DSCP Prefer parameter is automatically disabled.
Default traffic class	The IEEE 802.1q untagged frames (thus having no IEEE 802.1p priority) are treated with this priority.
CoS remap	The frame's IEEE 802.1p priority can be changed to other value.
Class of service	Arranging individual priorities (coded in priority bits according to IEEE 802.1p) into selected output queue (0..3).

DSCP

Fig. 7.30: Menu Switch settings - DSCP

The DSCP stands for Differentiated services Code Point which is a 6-bit value stored within the IP header. The QoS techniques using those bits are called DiffServ or Differentiated services.

Port name	Identification of the internal switch port. The switch ports are connected to an external port or to an internal device (radio modem, management CPU).
Eth1	The external port (with RJ45 interface) labeled "ETH1+POE". Port 2.
Eth2	The external port (with SFP interface) labeled "ETH2". Port 4.
CPU	The internal port to management CPU. It is physical port number 5.
Air	The internal port to radio modem, i.e. link to the peer unit. Port 6.
Enabled	The QoS classification according to DSCP priority bits is enabled/disabled.
Prefer	Enable this parameter to force DSCP priority over 802.p. When enabled, the IEEE 802.1p Prefer parameter is automatically disabled.
DSCP 0..63	Arranging individual priorities (coded in DS field of IP header) into selected output queue (0..3).

7.5.4. Advanced

According to the Advanced menu proceeds the deciding, through which port the framework should be transmitted from RAY unit.

The processing of framework can be observed on the diagram and in the table. Table columns indicate successive steps and in the rows there is hinted the development of framework parameters.

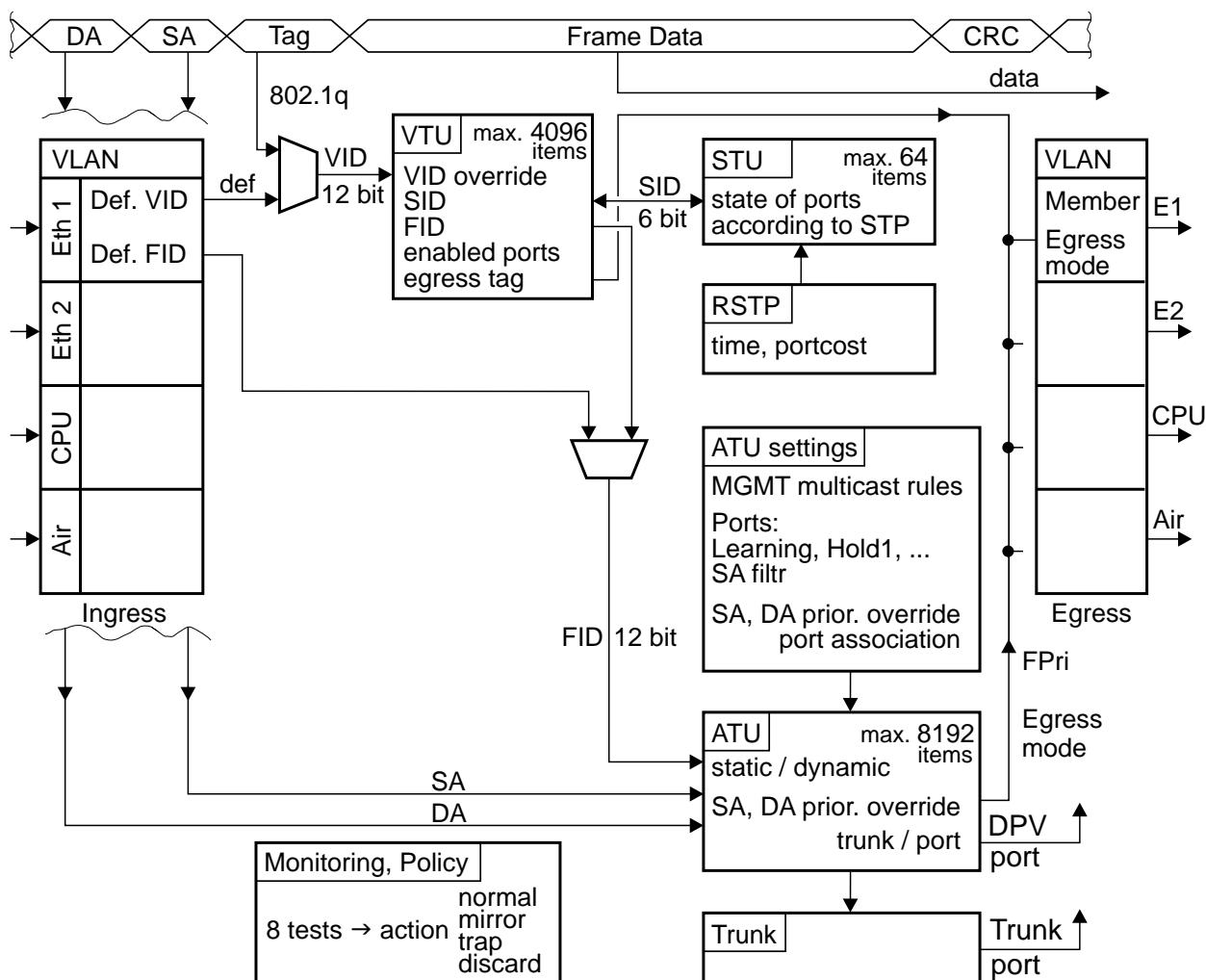


Fig. 7.31: Advanced menu diagram

	Frame	VLAN	VTU	STU	ATU	Trunk
DA, SA	DA, SA				id	
QPri	QoS, DSCP	by port	by VLAN		DA, SA	
VID	VID	def. VID	id			
SID			SID	id		
FID		by port	by VLAN		id	
Trunk					ATU-Trunk	id
port egress		by port		RSTP	ATU-Port	Trunk
tag egress		Egress mode	Member tag			

An indicative description of the function of each block:

Frame

An incoming frame contains the destination MAC address DA and the source address SA. The VLAN 802.1p priority can be contained in the Ethernet header and the DSCP priority in the IP header. If the frame is a member of a VLAN, it carries its VID number and 802.1q priority in the tag.

VLAN

A frame is received through ports Eth1, Eth2, Air or from microwave CPU. The head of the frame may change at this time based on parameters set in the VLAN menu.

All untagged frames are assigned a VID. A tagged (VLAN) framework can have its own VID overwritten by a default VID.

The packet priority can be overwritten according to parameter menus QoS, VLAN and ATU.

The FID for searching in the ATU table is allocated to the frame within the VLAN menu (by the input port) or from the corresponding VID in the VTU table.

Member parameter can limit the allowed output direction of ports.

Frames sent from a unit transfers through an output port. The Egress mode parameter bound to the port either adds or removes the VLAN tag.

VTU

Values in the VID determine search results from the VTU table. These are created manually. The SID index (enabled ports in terms of STP) FID index (for searching in the address table ATU) taken from this search result are assigned to the frame. This FID will overwrite the FID from menu VLAN.

Based on this, the VTU can also overwrite the priority of this frame.

The permitted output ports and method of working with VLAN tag on the output are also defined here.

STU

The Spanning tree protocol in this table maintains the status of ports from the viewpoint of the authorized network throughput and the learning of routing. Protocol MSTP is used.

Each VTU entry uses some of the entries in the STU. Entries in the ATU are created in accordance with these assigned states.

The port state behaviour is determined by the STP.

ATU settings

Any assigned parameters dictate how the ATU table should be used.

The Global section of this menu provides for passage of MGMT frames (e.g. BPDU).

In the Port settings section, the behaviour of individual port is defined:

- Behaviour of the ATU table in terms of automatically creating records (Learning, Hold at 1, ATU refresh, Learn limit).
- Discarding frames according to the source addresses.
- Handling frames with unfamiliar destination addresses.
- The frames' priority can be overridden by the SA or the DA.

ATU

The ATU table determines the output port on the RAy according to the DA in the frame.

Records are arranged according to the FID and the MAC addresses.

The table is created and maintained based on informations contained in incoming frames (learning). Manual recording is also possible.

The record can be dynamic or static.

Priority frames with a static record can be overridden by the SA or DA.

The results of searching the ATU provide the set of output ports or trunk number.

RSTP

The RSTP demon turns off redundant paths through the network (switch ports), or re-activates them in the case of failure in other branch.

The Global section of this menu contains switch priority for the RSTP and necessary time constants.

The Port settings section holds the value of each port as seen by the RSTP. This information indicates if the RSTP shuts down or restarts a redundant port if a route is interrupted.

Trunk

The Trunk enables the distribution of data load on multiple ports. The ratio of distribution is determined by parameter Balancing mode.

Abbreviations used in the Advanced menu.

DA, SA	Destination and Source frame address (MAC)
LAN	Local Area Network
VLAN	Virtual LAN, menu of parameters related to the VLAN
VID	VLAN network ID
VTU	VLAN Table Unit - according to VID assignes SID and FID to the frame
SID	Spanning tree ID - record number for STP
STP	Spanning Tree Protocol - prevents a loop in the network
STU	Spanning Tree Unit - parameters associated with STP
FID	Forwarding Information Database number - according to this runs searching in the table
ATU	Address Translation Unit - conversion FID and DA to number of output port
MGMT	Management frames - service frames of the microwave link: frames "ATU - Entry state = static management" and frames "ATU settings - Reserved..."
BPDU	Bridge Protocol Data Unit - frames used by STP protocol
802.1d	Spanning tree protocol by ports
802.1s	Spanning tree protocol by VLAN
802.1q	tagging of frames (VLAN)
802.1p	priority by 2-nd layer (tagged frames Ethernet)
DSCP	Differentiated Services Code Point - priority by 3-rd layer (IP packet)
QoS	Quality of Service
FPri	Frame Priority - priority in the network
QPri	Queue Priority - priority of the frame inside the switch
Trunk	here in the sense of aggregation ethernet links - conjunction multiple ports into a single line another meaning is VLAN aggregation lines - multiple VLANs on a single port

VLAN

Fig. 7.32: Menu Switch settings - Advanced - VLAN

Setup of VLAN related and global parameters.

Link authorization guard	Remote unit authorization must take place to ensure user data flow between both units. See User manual Section 8.3.3, “Remote unit authorization” for more details.
	The Link authorization guard parameter can be used to bypass this authorization requirement.
Disabled	Remote unit authorization is bypassed. User data flow through the Air channel occurs even if the remote unit is not authorized.
Enabled	User data flow through the Air channel occurs only if the remote unit is authorized – according to the Remote unit authorization procedure.

Remove one provider tag	When this parameter is enabled and a port is configured as a Provider Port, recursive Provider Tag stripping will NOT be performed. Only the first Provider Tag found on the frame will be extracted and removed. Its extracted data will be used for switching.																														
	When this parameter is disabled and a port is configured as a Provider Port, recursive Provider Tag stripping will be performed. The first Provider Tag's data will be extracted and used for switching, and then all subsequent Provider Tags found in the frame will also be removed. This will only occur if the port's <i>Ether type</i> is not 0x8100 (recursive Provider Tag removal cannot be performedSetup of VLAN related when the Provider's Ether Type is equal to 0x8100).																														
ARP without broadcast checking	<table border="0"> <tr> <td>Disabled</td><td>ARP frames must contain a Broadcast Destination address to be able to access the CPU port.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Enabled</td><td>ARP frames only need an Ether type equal to 0x0806 and the frames Destination Address can be any value to be able to access the CPU port. This supports Mirroring ARP replies that are destined to a unicast address.</td></tr> </table>	Disabled	ARP frames must contain a Broadcast Destination address to be able to access the CPU port.	Enabled	ARP frames only need an Ether type equal to 0x0806 and the frames Destination Address can be any value to be able to access the CPU port. This supports Mirroring ARP replies that are destined to a unicast address.																										
Disabled	ARP frames must contain a Broadcast Destination address to be able to access the CPU port.																														
Enabled	ARP frames only need an Ether type equal to 0x0806 and the frames Destination Address can be any value to be able to access the CPU port. This supports Mirroring ARP replies that are destined to a unicast address.																														
Port name	<p>Identification of the internal switch port. The switch ports are connected to an external port or to an internal device (radio modem, management CPU).</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>Eth1</td><td>The external port (with RJ45 interface) labeled "ETH1+POE". Port 2.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Eth2</td><td>The external port (with SFP interface) labeled "ETH2". Port 4.</td></tr> <tr> <td>CPU</td><td>The internal port to management CPU. It is physical port number 5.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Air</td><td>The internal port to radio modem, i.e. link to the peer unit. Port 6.</td></tr> </table>	Eth1	The external port (with RJ45 interface) labeled "ETH1+POE". Port 2.	Eth2	The external port (with SFP interface) labeled "ETH2". Port 4.	CPU	The internal port to management CPU. It is physical port number 5.	Air	The internal port to radio modem, i.e. link to the peer unit. Port 6.																						
Eth1	The external port (with RJ45 interface) labeled "ETH1+POE". Port 2.																														
Eth2	The external port (with SFP interface) labeled "ETH2". Port 4.																														
CPU	The internal port to management CPU. It is physical port number 5.																														
Air	The internal port to radio modem, i.e. link to the peer unit. Port 6.																														
Egress mode	<p>This parameter determines the make up of frames when they egress this port. The Egress mode behaviour is affected by the Frame mode (menu <i>Interface – Port advanced – Frame mode</i>) parameter.</p> <p>Frame mode ... normal:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>unmodify</td><td>Frames are transmitted unmodified</td></tr> <tr> <td>untag</td><td>Remove the tag from any tagged frame</td></tr> <tr> <td>tag</td><td>Add a tag (e.g. according to <i>Default VID</i>) to any untagged frame. Ethernet frame type is set to 0x8100.</td></tr> <tr> <td>ether type</td><td>not used</td></tr> <tr> <td>tag</td><td></td></tr> </table> <p>Frame mode ... provider:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>unmodify</td><td>Use this mode when <i>Frame mode</i> is set to <i>provider</i>.</td></tr> <tr> <td>untag</td><td>not used</td></tr> <tr> <td>tag</td><td>not used</td></tr> <tr> <td>ether type</td><td>not used</td></tr> <tr> <td>tag</td><td></td></tr> </table> <p>Frame mode ... ether type DSA:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>unmodify</td><td>not used</td></tr> <tr> <td>untag</td><td>not used</td></tr> <tr> <td>tag</td><td>not used</td></tr> <tr> <td>ether type</td><td>Add a tag (e.g. according to "Default VID") to any untagged frame. Ethernet frame type is set according to "Ether type" parameter (menu Switch settings - Interface - Port advanced).</td></tr> <tr> <td>tag</td><td></td></tr> </table>	unmodify	Frames are transmitted unmodified	untag	Remove the tag from any tagged frame	tag	Add a tag (e.g. according to <i>Default VID</i>) to any untagged frame. Ethernet frame type is set to 0x8100.	ether type	not used	tag		unmodify	Use this mode when <i>Frame mode</i> is set to <i>provider</i> .	untag	not used	tag	not used	ether type	not used	tag		unmodify	not used	untag	not used	tag	not used	ether type	Add a tag (e.g. according to "Default VID") to any untagged frame. Ethernet frame type is set according to "Ether type" parameter (menu Switch settings - Interface - Port advanced).	tag	
unmodify	Frames are transmitted unmodified																														
untag	Remove the tag from any tagged frame																														
tag	Add a tag (e.g. according to <i>Default VID</i>) to any untagged frame. Ethernet frame type is set to 0x8100.																														
ether type	not used																														
tag																															
unmodify	Use this mode when <i>Frame mode</i> is set to <i>provider</i> .																														
untag	not used																														
tag	not used																														
ether type	not used																														
tag																															
unmodify	not used																														
untag	not used																														
tag	not used																														
ether type	Add a tag (e.g. according to "Default VID") to any untagged frame. Ethernet frame type is set according to "Ether type" parameter (menu Switch settings - Interface - Port advanced).																														
tag																															

802.1q mode	This parameter determines if 802.1q base VLANs are used along with port based VLANs for this Ingress port. It also determines the action to be taken if an 802.1q VLAN Violation is detected. VLAN barriers (both port based and 802.1q based) can be bypassed by VLAN Tunnel.				
disabled	Use Port Based VLANs only. The VID assigned to the frame is the port's Default VID which is used as the VID in the Provider Tag if the frame egresses a Provider port.				
fallback	Enable 802.1q for this Ingress port. Do not discard Ingress Membership violations and use the VLAN Table bits if the frames' VID is not contained in the VTU. The ingressing frames are not discarded and it doesn't matter if the frames' VID is a member of the VTU.				
check	Enable 802.1q for this Ingress port. Do not discard Ingress Membership violation but discard the frame if its VID is not contained in the VTU. The ingressing frames' VID must be configured in the VTU to enable it to ingress. The VTU <i>Member tag</i> parameter doesn't have any effect.				
secure	Enable 802.1q for this Ingress port. Discard Ingress Membership violations and discard frames whose VID is not contained in the VTU. The ingressing frame is checked fully against the record in the VTU table. The <i>VID</i> and the <i>Member tag</i> parameters are validated to allow the frame to ingress.				
Discard tagged	When this parameter is enabled all non-MGMT frames that are processed as tagged are discarded as they enter this switch port. Priority only tagged frames (with a VID of 0x000) are considered untagged. This feature works whether 802.1q is enabled on the port or not. If the port is configured in Provide Mode and this parameter is enabled, frames that contain an Ether Type that matches the port's PortEType (<i>Ether type</i> parameter) that have a non-zero VID will be discarded.				
Discard untagged	When this parameter is enabled all non-MGMT frames that are processed as untagged, are discarded as they enter this switch port. Priority only tagged frames (with a VID of 0x000) are considered untagged. This feature works whether 802.1q is enabled on the port or not. If the port is configured in Provide Mode and this parameter is enabled, frames that don't contain an Ether Type that matches the port's PortEType (<i>Ether type</i> parameter) that have a non-zero VID will be discarded.				
VTU priority override	When this parameter is set to anything other than <i>none</i> , VTU priority overrides can occur on this port. A VTU priority override occurs when the determined VID of a frame results in a VID whose <i>Use VID priority</i> parameter is enabled. When this occurs three (other than <i>none</i>) forms of priority overrides are possible: <table border="0"> <tr> <td>none</td> <td>Normal frame priority processing occurs.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>frame</td> <td>The <i>VID priority</i> value assigned to the frame's VID (in the VLAN database) is used to overwrite the frame's previously determined FPri (frame priority). If the frame egresses tagged the priority in the frame will be this new <i>VID priority</i> value - the frame is permanently modified.</td> </tr> </table>	none	Normal frame priority processing occurs.	frame	The <i>VID priority</i> value assigned to the frame's VID (in the VLAN database) is used to overwrite the frame's previously determined FPri (frame priority). If the frame egresses tagged the priority in the frame will be this new <i>VID priority</i> value - the frame is permanently modified.
none	Normal frame priority processing occurs.				
frame	The <i>VID priority</i> value assigned to the frame's VID (in the VLAN database) is used to overwrite the frame's previously determined FPri (frame priority). If the frame egresses tagged the priority in the frame will be this new <i>VID priority</i> value - the frame is permanently modified.				

	queue	The <i>VID priority</i> value assigned to the frame's VID (in the VLAN database) is used to overwrite the frame's previously determined QPri (queue priority). The QPri is used internally to map the frame to one of the egress queues inside the switch. QPri override will not affect the contents of the frame in any way.
	frame+queue	Both the above overrides take place on the frame.
		The VTU Priority override has higher priority than the port's Default Priority and the frame's IEEE and/or IP priorities. The priority determined by the frames' VID can however be overridden by the frames' SA and/or DA Priority Overrides.
Force default VID		Force to use Default VID. When 802.1q is enabled on this port and this parameter is enabled, all Ingress frames' VID are ignored and the <i>Default VID</i> is assigned and replaced into the frame (if the frame egresses tagged). When this parameter is disabled all IEEE802.3ac Tagged frames with a non-zero VID use the frames' VID unmodified. When 802.1q is disabled on this port, this bit has no effect.
Default VID		Default VLAN Identifier. When 802.1q is enabled on this port the Default VID parameter is used as the IEEE Tagged VID added to untagged or priority tagged frames during egress that ingressed from this port. It is also used as a tagged frame's VID if the frame's VID was 0x000 (i.e., it is a priority tagged frame) or if the port's <i>Force Default VID</i> is enabled. When 802.1q is disabled on this port, the Default VID field is assigned to all frames entering the port (whether tagged or untagged). This assignment is used internal to the switch.
FID		Port's Default Filtering Information Database (FID). This parameter can be used with non-overlapping VLANs to keep each VLAN's MAC address mapping database separate from the other VLANs. This allows the same MAC address to appear multiple times in the address database (at most one time per VLAN) with a different port mapping per entry. This field is overriden by the FID returned from a VTU hit and it should be zero if not used. It must be a unique number for each independent, non-overlapping, address database if used.
IGMP snooping		IGMP and MLD Snooping. When this parameter is enabled and this port receives an IPv4 IGMP frame or an IPv6 MLD frame, the frame is switched to the CPU port overriding the destination ports determined by the DA mapping. When this parameter is disabled IGMP/MLD frames are not treated specially. IGMP/MLD Snooping is intended to be used on Normal Network or Provider ports only.
ARP mirroring		When this parameter is enabled non-filtered Tagged or Untagged Frames that ingress this port that have the Broadcast Destination Address with an Ethertype of 0x0806 are mirrored to the CPUDest port. This mirroring takes place after the ingress mapping decisions to allow ARPs to get to a CPU that is otherwise isolated. When this bit is cleared to a zero no special ARP handling will occur.
VLAN tunnel		When this parameter is disabled, the port based VLANs defined in the VLAN Table, 802.1q VLANs defined in the VTU and Trunk Masking are enforced fo ALL frames. When this parameter is enabled, the port based VLAN Table masking, 802.1q VLAN membership masking and the Trunk Masking are bypassed for any frame entering this port with a DA that is currently 'static' in the ATU. This applies to unicast as well as multicast frames.

While enabled, the Unicast frames with the management CPU DA can go from the Eth1 and Eth2 ports in to the CPU port. The static record with the CPU DA in the ATU table has to be configured (it is pre-configured by default).

**Member
(VLAN Table)** The In Chip Port based VLAN Table contains parameters used to restrict the output ports to which an input port can send frames. These parameters (VLANTable bits) are used for all frames, except for MGMT frames, even if 802.1q is enabled on this port. These parameters restrict where a port can send frames to (unless a VLANTunnel frame is being received). If ForceMap (Learning) is enabled, these parameters indicate which port or ports all frames that ingress this port are sent to overriding the mapping from the address database.

The default setting prevents sending frames from Eth1 to Eth2 and vice versa. This is very important for separating different networks (e.g. different customers) connected to separate user ports.

The Link authorization guard affects the user data flow through the Air channel. When the Link authorization guard is enabled, the user Ethernet ports to Air port connection control is disabled. Parameter status of user Ethernet to Air port connection changes dynamically according to Link authorization status.

STU

Fig. 7.33: Menu Switch settings - Advanced - STU

The per VLAN Spanning Tree Unit (STU) in the device supports user commands to access and modify the contents of the Port State database.

Primary key The  icon indicates which parameter field is taken as the unique identifier in the database. This field entry ensures each record is unique and must not be duplicated.

SID VTU 802.1s (MSTP) Port State Information Database number. This parameter indicates the SID number that is associated with the 802.1s *Port state* parameter.
It is essential to define the SID to be able to create records in the VTU (VLAN Table).

Label A custom string label for a STU entry.

Port state This parameter is used to support 802.1s per VLAN spanning tree. Port states (below) are valid for frames with a VID that is associated to this SID:

disabled Use non-VLAN Port States (i.e., the port's default Port State) for this port.

blocking
/listening

learning

forwarding

This *Port state* takes precedence over the port's Port State bits unless the port's Port State (menu *Interface – Port advanced – State*) is Disabled (which prevents all frames from flowing).

Add entry Add a new STU database entry.

Edit Press the Edit button to open the configuration dialog of the selected STU database record.

NOTE: Should the Primary key value be modified, the "other" record - identified by the entered Primary key - is added (if it doesn't exist yet) or modified (if it exists already).

Delete Delete the selected STU database record.



Fig. 7.34: Menu Switch settings - Advanced - STU - edit

VTU

Fig. 7.35: Menu Switch settings - Advanced - VTU

The VTU (VLAN Table Unit) records form the VLAN Table.

Primary key	The icon indicates which parameter field is taken as the unique identifier in the database. This field entry ensures each record is unique and must not be duplicated.
VID	VLAN ID. This parameter indicates the VID number that is associated with the Member tag, VTU Priority, VTU policy and the FID (Forwarding Information Database number).
Label	A custom string label for a VTU entry.
FID	Forwarding Information Database number. If separate address databases are used, this parameter indicates the address database number to use for all frames assigned with this VID. All MAC DA look-ups and SA learning will refer to the address database number defined by the FID associated with the frame's VID. Multiple VID's can use the same FID. If separate address databases are not used, the FID must be zero. The ATU database records are joined with the VTU database records via this number.
SID	802.1s Information Database Number. If 802.1s per VLAN spanning tree is being used, this parameter indicate the spanning tree instance number to use for all frames assigned with this VID. Multiple VID's can use the same SID. The STU database records are joined with the VTU database records via this number.

Use VID priority	VID Priority Override. This parameter is used to indicate that frames assigned with this VID can have their priority overridden with the <i>VID priority</i> value (see below) if the port's <i>VTU priority override</i> parameters is enabled to do so. See <i>VTU priority override</i> for more details.
VID priority	VID Priority override value when enabled by the <i>Use VID priority</i> parameter (see above). Used for priority override on ingressing frames. Enabling a priority on a VID will override the frame's priority only if the port's <i>VTU priority override</i> parameter is enabled to do so.
VID policy	This parameter is used to indicate that frames assigned with this VID can have Layer 2 Policy actions applied to it if the port's <i>Policy VTU</i> (menu Advanced/Monitoring, Policy/Policy) is enabled to do so.
Member tag	This parameters is used to indicate which ports are members of the VLAN (i.e, with the given VID) and if these VLANs frames should be tagged or untagged, or unmodified when exiting the port as follows:
egress un- modified	Port is a member of this VLAN and frames are to egress unmodified.
egress un- tagged	Port is a member of this VLAN and frames are to egress Untagged.
egress tagged	Port is a member of this VLAN and frames are to egress Tagged.
not member	Port is not a member of this VLAN. The result is that frames assigned with this VID can not egress this port.
	This parameter takes effect only if the <i>802.1q mode</i> parameter (see menu Advanced/VLAN) is set to <i>secure</i> mode.
Add entry	Add a new VTU database entry.
Edit	Press the Edit button to open the configuration dialog of selected VTU database record. NOTE: Should the Primary key value be modified, the "other" record - identified by the entered Primary key - is added (if it doesn't exist yet) or modified (if it exists already).
Delete	Delete the selected VTU database record.
Flush all	Delete the whole VTU database.



Fig. 7.36: Menu Switch settings - Advanced - VTU - edit

ATU settings

Fig. 7.37: Menu Switch settings - Advanced - ATU settings

Setup of ATU (Address Translation Unit) table related parameters.

Aging timeout [s] ATU age time. This value determines the time that each ATU Entry remains valid in the database, since its last access as a source address, before being purged.

The default value is 330 seconds.

The minimum age time is 15 seconds.

The maximum age time is 3825 seconds (almost 64 minutes).

If the Age Time is set to 0 the Aging function is disabled and all learned addresses will remain in the database forever.

Reserved multicast to CPU	When this parameter is enabled, frames with a Destination Address in the range 01:80:C2:00:00:0x or 01:80:C2:00:00:2x, regardless of their VLAN membership, will be considered MGMT frames and sent to the CPU port. See the "RSTP, RSTP enable" parameter.						
Reserved multicast priority	This parameter sets the priority of the frames affected by <i>Reserved multicast to CPU</i> parameter.						
Reserved multicast DA	This parameter enables individual multicast DA addresses to be affected by <i>Reserved multicast to CPU</i> parameter.						
Port name	Identification of the internal switch port. The switch ports are connected to an external port or to an internal device (radio modem, management CPU). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Eth1 The external port (with RJ45 interface) labeled "ETH1+POE". Port 2. Eth2 The external port (with SFP interface) labeled "ETH2". Port 4. CPU The internal port to management CPU. It is physical port number 5. Air The internal port to radio modem, i.e. link to the peer unit. Port 6. 						
Learning (ForceMap)	When this parameter is disabled, normal frame processing occurs. When this parameter is enabled, all received frames will be considered MGMT (MGMT=Management frames, frames that can tunnel through Blocked ports) and are mapped to the port or ports defined in the VLANTable bits overriding the mapping from the address database. The forcing function is needed to get BPDU frames to egress specific ports by the CPU for the Spanning Tree Protocol. ForceMapped frames will egress ports that are not in the Disabled port state (i.e., they are MGMT frames and will egress via Blocked ports). This parameter is accessible by the CPU's Ingress Header so the CPU can enable and disable MGMT and forcing on a frame by frame bases. NOTE: Learning is disabled on MGMT frames, so enabling this parameter also disables learning on frames entering this port.						
Hold at 1	Hold Aging ATU Entries at an Entry State value of 1. When this parameter is disabled, a zero normal Aging occurs for ATU entries associated with this port. When this parameter is enabled ATU entries associated with this port will age down to an Entry state of 1 but will not go to 0. This feature can be used (for example) to keep dynamic records in the ATU table.						
ATU refresh	<table border="0"> <tr> <td>unlocked</td> <td>Normal address learning is enabled</td> </tr> <tr> <td>known</td> <td>Auto refreshing of known addresses will occur even if this port is Locked. Already known addresses will be auto refreshed (i.e., their Entry State will be updated to 0x7 whenever this address is used as a source address in a frame on this port) even when this port is Locked.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>locked</td> <td>CPU directed learning (needed for 802.1X MAC authentication) is enabled. Automatic SA learning and refreshing is disabled in this mode.</td> </tr> </table>	unlocked	Normal address learning is enabled	known	Auto refreshing of known addresses will occur even if this port is Locked. Already known addresses will be auto refreshed (i.e., their Entry State will be updated to 0x7 whenever this address is used as a source address in a frame on this port) even when this port is Locked.	locked	CPU directed learning (needed for 802.1X MAC authentication) is enabled. Automatic SA learning and refreshing is disabled in this mode.
unlocked	Normal address learning is enabled						
known	Auto refreshing of known addresses will occur even if this port is Locked. Already known addresses will be auto refreshed (i.e., their Entry State will be updated to 0x7 whenever this address is used as a source address in a frame on this port) even when this port is Locked.						
locked	CPU directed learning (needed for 802.1X MAC authentication) is enabled. Automatic SA learning and refreshing is disabled in this mode.						
DA mapping	When this parameter is enabled, normal switch operation occurs where a frame's DA is used to direct the frame out of the correct port. When this parameter is disabled the frame will be sent out of the port defined by EgressFloods even if the DA is found in the address database. The static ATU table records are used, even in <i>DA mapping</i> disabled status.						

Egress block	Egress Flooding mode. The DA of every unicast and multicast frame is searched in the ATU. If the DA is found in the address database it is considered known. If it is not found it is considered unknown. Frames with known DA's are not affected by this register. Frames with unknown DA's generally flood out all the ports (except the port they originally came in on). This register can be used to prevent frames with unknown DA's from egressing this port as follows:
unknown	Do not egress any frame with an unknown DA (unicast or multicast)
unknown multicast	Do not egress any frame with an unknown multicast DA
unknown unicast	Do not egress any frame with an unknown unicast DA
none	Egress all frames with an unknown DA (unicast and multicast)
SA filtering	Source Address Filtering method:
disabled	No frame will be filtered (i.e. discarded) as a result of the contents of its Source Address field.
drop on lock	Ingressing frames will be discarded if their SA field is not in the ATU's address database (i.e. it's a new or unknown Source Address) or if this port's bit is not set in the PortVec bits for the frames' SA (i.e. this port is not the source port for that MAC address). Used for MAC based 802.1X.
drop on unlock	Ingressing frames will be discarded if their SA field is in the ATU's address database as a Static entry with a PortVec of all zeros. Used to discard frames from known untrusted sources.
drop to CPU	Ingressing frames will be mapped to the CPUDest if their SA field is in the ATU's address database as a Static entry with a PortVec of all zeros and the frame is not otherwise filtered. Otherwise, the frames will be discarded if their SA field is not in the ATU's address database (i.e. it's a new or unknown Source Address) or if this port's bit is not set in the PortVec bits for the frames' SA (i.e. this port is not the source port for that MAC address). This mode is a form of MAC based 802.1X where some frames can be forced to the CPU for further authentication prior to full authorization.
Learn limit (LearnLimit)	When this parameter is set to zero, normal address learning and frame policy occurs. When this parameter is non-zero the number of MAC addresses that can be learned on this port are limited to the value of this parameter. Automatic learning and frame policy will occur normally until the number of unicast MAC addresses auto-learned from this port reaches the port's LearnLimit (addresses that were learned from this port but were aged out are not counted - i.e., this register limits the number of 'active' unicast MAC addresses associated to this port). When the LearnLimit has been reached any frame that ingresses this port with a source MAC address not already in the address database that is associated with this port will be discarded (the port will act as if the port is Locked and the port's DropOnLock SAFiltering mode is set). Normal auto-learning will resume on the port as soon as the number of 'active' unicast MAC addresses associated to this port is less than the LearnLimit (due to address aging). Care is needed when enabling this feature: Enable "Learn to all" (GL1-0x0A:11:3 Learn2All=1)

Set SA *filtering* to *disabled* or *drop on unlock* (PORT-0x04:14 SAFiltering[0]=0)

Safe procedure:

Disable or block the ports (PORT-04.1 PortState[1]=0).

Flush all non-static addresses in the ATU.

Define the desired limit for the ports.

Re-enable the ports.

SA priority override	When any other than "none" mode is selected, SA ATU priority overrides can occur on this port. An SA ATU priority override occurs when the source address of a frame results in an ATU hit where the SA's MAC address returns an EntryState that indicates Priority Override. When this happens three forms of priority overrides are possible (other than <i>none</i>):
none	Normal frame priority processing is active.
frame	PRI value assigned to the frame's SA (the <i>MAC priority</i> field in the ATU database) is used to overwrite the frame's previously determined frame priority (FPri). If the frame egresses, the tagged priority in the frame will be this new PRI value.
queue	The two upper bits of the PRI value assigned to the frame's SA (the <i>MAC priority</i> field in the ATU database) are used to overwrite the frame's previously determined queue priority (QPri). The QPri is used internally to map the frame to one of the egress queues inside the switch. QPri override will not affect the contents of the frame in any way.
frame+queue	Both above overrides take effect on the frame
	The SA ATU Priority Override has a higher priority than the port's Default Priority, the frame's IEEE and/or IP priorities and the VTU Priority Override. The priority determined by the frame's SA can however be overridden, by the frame's DA Priority Override.
DA priority override	When any other than <i>none</i> mode is selected, the DA ATU priority overrides can occur on this port. A DA ATU priority override occurs when the source address of a frame results in an ATU hit where the DA's MAC address returns an EntryState that indicates Priority Override. When this occurs three forms of priority overrides are possible (other than <i>none</i>):
none	Normal frame priority processing is active.
frame	PRI value assigned to the frame's DA (the <i>MAC priority</i> field in the ATU database) is used to overwrite the frame's previously determined frame priority (FPri). If the frame egresses the tagged priority in the frame will be the new PRI value.
queue	The two upper bits of the PRI value assigned to the frame's DA (the <i>MAC priority</i> field in the ATU database) are used to overwrite the frame's previously determined queue priority (QPri). The QPri is used internally to map the frame to one of the egress queues inside the switch. QPri override will not affect the contents of the frame in any way.
frame+queue	Both of the above overrides take place on the frame
	The DA ATU Priority Override has the highest priority over the port's Default Priority, the frame's IEEE and/or IP priorities, the VTU Priority Override and the SA Priority Override.

Port association (PAV)	<p>Port Association Vector for ATU learning. The value in these bits (one bit per port) is used as the port's DPV on automatic ATU Learning or Entry_State refresh whenever these bits contain a non-zero value. When these bits are all zero, automatic Learning and Entry_State refresh is disabled on this port.</p> <p>For normal switch operation, this port's bit should be the only bit set in the vector. These bits must only be changed when frames are not entering the port.</p> <p>The PAV bits can be used to set up port trunking (along with the VLANTable bits). For the two ports that form a trunk, set both of their port's bits in both port's PAV registers (this Port association parameter for both ports of the trunk), then use the VLANTable to isolate the two ports from each other, or to use the Trunk Mask table to steer the traffic from the other ports down the desired trunk line of the pair using DA/SA Load Balancing.</p>
-------------------------------	--

ATU

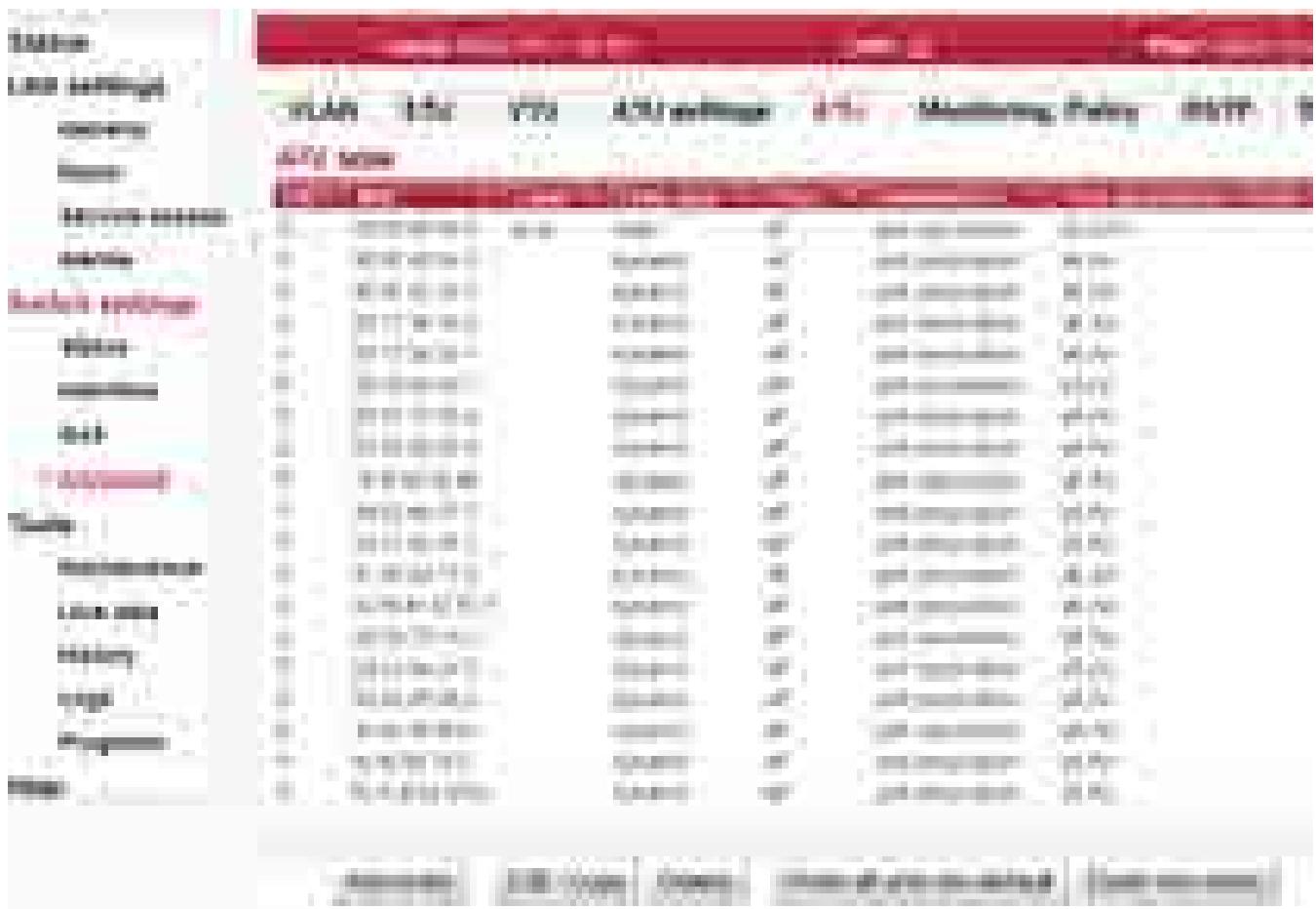


Fig. 7.38: Menu Switch settings - Advanced - ATU

The Address Translation Unit (ATU) in the device supports user commands to access the contents of the MAC address database.

There is one static record which can't be deleted. This is the management CPU record. The unicast frames directed to management are allowed to access the CPU port. The *VLAN tunnel* parameter is also used to enable the AP frames to access the CPU port.

Primary key The  icon indicates which parameter field is taken as the unique identifier in the database. This field entry ensures each record is unique and must not be duplicated.

FID Forwarding Information Database number. If multiple address databases are not being used, this parameter must remain zero. If multiple address databases are being used, this parameter is used to set the desired address database number that is to be associated with this ATU Entry's MAC Address. When frames ingress the switch, the VID assigned to the frame is used to access the VTU. The VTU returns the FID associated with that VID for MAC address lookups in to the ATU.

MAC MAC address associated with this ATU entry in the database number defined by the FID.

Label A custom string label for an ATU entry.

Entry state The Entry state parameter is used to determine the entry's age or its type as follows:

static	Use for ordinary static entry.
static policy	Use for <i>Policy DA</i> and/or <i>Policy SA</i> (menu <i>Switch settings – Advanced – Monitoring – Policy</i>).
static non-rate limiting	Use for <i>SA non rate limit</i> and/or <i>DA non rate limit</i> (menu <i>Switch settings – Interface – PIRL</i>).
static management	This value is used for the mapping of the DA even if the <i>DA mapping</i> parameter is disabled (menu <i>Switch settings – Advanced – ATU settings</i>).
dynamic	Ordinary dynamic entry.
Use MAC priority	Use this parameter to enable the <i>MAC priority</i> (see <i>MAC priority</i> description).
MAC priority	The MAC's Priority override value when enabled by the <i>Use MAC priority</i> parameter. Used for priority override on ingressing frames. Enabling a priority on a MGMT MAC address will override all priorities for these MGMT frames. Enabling a priority on a static, non-MGMT MAC address, will only override the frame's priority if the port's <i>DA priority override</i> or <i>SA priority override</i> parameters are enabled.
Trunk member	When this parameter is enabled, the MAC address is a member of a trunk - according to the <i>Trunk Id</i> parameter. When this parameter is disabled, the MAC address is associated with port(s) - according to the <i>Port association</i> parameter.
Trunk Id	<p>The Trunk ID associated with this MAC address.</p> <p>The port or ports that this DA MAC address is associated with is determined by the <i>Port association</i> parameter below.</p> <p>Use this parameter to ensure the proper unit management CPU is accessed when two units are connected in trunk.</p>
Trunk port assotiation vector	Mask of ports associated with this MAC address.
Add entry	Add a new ATU database entry.
Edit/Copy	<p>Press the <i>Edit/Copy</i> button to open the configuration dialog of the selected ATU database record.</p> <p>NOTE: Should the Primary key value be modified, the "other" record - identified by the entered Primary key - is added (if it doesn't exist yet) or modified (if it exists already).</p>
Delete	Delete the selected ATU database record.
Flush all and use default	Delete the whole ATU database and create default record(s).
Flush non-static	Delete all except static ATU database records.



Fig. 7.39: Menu Switch settings - Advanced - ATU - edit

Monitoring, Policy



Fig. 7.40: Menu Switch settings - Advanced - Monitoring, Policy

Setup of Monitoring and Policy functions.

The Policy functions allow for special handling of specific types of ingress frames.

Ingress monitor destination	Frames that are targeted toward an <i>Ingress Monitor Destination</i> leave via the port selected by this parameter. This includes frames received on a port that is enabled to be the <i>Ingress monitor source</i> .
Egress monitor destination	Frames that are targeted toward an <i>Egress Monitor Destination</i> leave via the port selected by this parameter. This includes frames transmitted on a port that is enabled to be the <i>Egress monitor source</i> .
Port name	Identification of the internal switch port. The switch ports are connected to an external port or to an internal device (radio modem, management CPU).
Eth1	The external port (with RJ45 interface) labeled "ETH1+POE". Port 2.
Eth2	The external port (with SFP interface) labeled "ETH2". Port 4.
CPU	The internal port to management CPU. It is physical port number 5.
Air	The internal port to radio modem, i.e. link to the peer unit. Port 6.

Ingress monitor source	When this parameter is enabled, any frame that ingresses this port is also sent to the <i>Ingress monitor destination</i> port. The frame is sent to this port even if it is discarded due to switching policy but the frame will not be forwarded if it contains an error (such as CRC, etc.) or is filtered by ingress rate limiting.																								
Egress monitor source	When this parameter is enabled any frame that egresses this port will also be sent to the <i>Egress monitor destination</i> port. The 802.1q mode and VTU entries on the <i>Egress monitor destination</i> port must be set to be the same as they are on the <i>Egress monitor source</i> port so the frames egress with the same tagged or untagged information.																								
Mirror destination	Frames that ingress a port that trigger a policy mirror are mapped (copied) to this port as long as the frame is not filtered or discarded.																								
CPU destination	CPU destination port can not be changed. It is shown here to better understand the description of some other parameters which interact with the CPU destination port. For example the <i>trap</i> value of the <i>Policy*</i> parameters cause frames to be forwarded to this CPU destination port.																								
Policy	<p>There are four different operations as a result of a policy:</p> <table> <tr> <td>normal</td> <td>Normal frame switching.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>mirror</td> <td>Mirror (copy) frame to the <i>Mirror destination</i> port.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>trap</td> <td>Trap (re-direct) frame to the <i>CPU destination</i> port.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>discard</td> <td>Discard (filter) the frame.</td> </tr> </table> <p>There are eight different policy triggers:</p> <table> <tr> <td>DA</td> <td>DA Policy Mapping occurs when the DA of a frame is contained in the ATU address database with an Entry State set to <i>static policy</i>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SA</td> <td>SA Policy Mapping occurs when the SA of a frame is contained in the ATU address database with an Entry State set to <i>static policy</i>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>VTU</td> <td>VTU Policy Mapping occurs when the VID of a frame is contained in the VTU database with the <i>VID policy</i> parameter enabled.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ether type</td> <td>EtherType Policy Mapping occurs when the Ether Type of a frame matches the Ether type parameter of this port.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PPPoE</td> <td>PPPoE Policy Mapping occurs when the Ether Type of a frame matches 0x8863.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>VBAS</td> <td>VBAS Policy Mapping occurs when the Ether Type of a frame matches 0x8200.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DHCP option 82</td> <td>DHCP option 82 Policy Mapping occurs when the ingressing frame is an IPv4 UDP with a UDP Destination port=0x0223of 0x0222.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>UDP</td> <td>UDP Policy Mapping occurs when the ingressing frame is a Broadcast IPv4 UDP or a Multicast IPv6 UDP.</td> </tr> </table>	normal	Normal frame switching.	mirror	Mirror (copy) frame to the <i>Mirror destination</i> port.	trap	Trap (re-direct) frame to the <i>CPU destination</i> port.	discard	Discard (filter) the frame.	DA	DA Policy Mapping occurs when the DA of a frame is contained in the ATU address database with an Entry State set to <i>static policy</i> .	SA	SA Policy Mapping occurs when the SA of a frame is contained in the ATU address database with an Entry State set to <i>static policy</i> .	VTU	VTU Policy Mapping occurs when the VID of a frame is contained in the VTU database with the <i>VID policy</i> parameter enabled.	ether type	EtherType Policy Mapping occurs when the Ether Type of a frame matches the Ether type parameter of this port.	PPPoE	PPPoE Policy Mapping occurs when the Ether Type of a frame matches 0x8863.	VBAS	VBAS Policy Mapping occurs when the Ether Type of a frame matches 0x8200.	DHCP option 82	DHCP option 82 Policy Mapping occurs when the ingressing frame is an IPv4 UDP with a UDP Destination port=0x0223of 0x0222.	UDP	UDP Policy Mapping occurs when the ingressing frame is a Broadcast IPv4 UDP or a Multicast IPv6 UDP.
normal	Normal frame switching.																								
mirror	Mirror (copy) frame to the <i>Mirror destination</i> port.																								
trap	Trap (re-direct) frame to the <i>CPU destination</i> port.																								
discard	Discard (filter) the frame.																								
DA	DA Policy Mapping occurs when the DA of a frame is contained in the ATU address database with an Entry State set to <i>static policy</i> .																								
SA	SA Policy Mapping occurs when the SA of a frame is contained in the ATU address database with an Entry State set to <i>static policy</i> .																								
VTU	VTU Policy Mapping occurs when the VID of a frame is contained in the VTU database with the <i>VID policy</i> parameter enabled.																								
ether type	EtherType Policy Mapping occurs when the Ether Type of a frame matches the Ether type parameter of this port.																								
PPPoE	PPPoE Policy Mapping occurs when the Ether Type of a frame matches 0x8863.																								
VBAS	VBAS Policy Mapping occurs when the Ether Type of a frame matches 0x8200.																								
DHCP option 82	DHCP option 82 Policy Mapping occurs when the ingressing frame is an IPv4 UDP with a UDP Destination port=0x0223of 0x0222.																								
UDP	UDP Policy Mapping occurs when the ingressing frame is a Broadcast IPv4 UDP or a Multicast IPv6 UDP.																								

RSTP

Fig. 7.41: Menu Switch settings - Advanced - RSTP

The Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP) is a network protocol that ensures a loop-free topology for any bridged Ethernet local area network. The basic function of RSTP is to prevent bridge loops and the broadcast radiation that results from them. Spanning Tree Protocol also allows network design to include spare (redundant) links to provide automatic backup paths if an active link fails, without the danger of bridge loops, or the need for manual enabling/disabling of these backup links.

RSTP enable When RSTP is enabled, the bridge is created and RSTP service is initiated. Should the RAY2 unit be connected via two Etherent cables (using Eth1 and Eth2 ports), the active participation of the RSTP protocol may be necessary. If the parameter is not enabled, the RAY2 unit transfers the BPDU frames transparently.

NOTE: To enable proper RSTP functionality, these switch parameters has to be set:

Switch settings / Interface / Port advanced / Frame mode / p5 CPU: "ether type DSA"

Switch settings / Interface / Port advanced / Ether type / p5 CPU: "0xDADA"

Switch settings / Advanced / ATU settings / Reserved multicast to CPU: "Enable"

Bridge priority The priority value is a number between 0 and 61440 in incremental steps of 4096, with a default value of 32768. Lower priority values are 'better'. The bridge with the lowest priority value will be elected 'root bridge'.

Hello time [s] The hello time is the time between each Bridge Protocol Data Unit (BPDU) that is sent on a port. Hello time is equal to 2 seconds by default.

Max age [s]	The max age timer controls the maximum length of time that passes before a bridge port saves its configuration BPDU information. This time is set to 20 sec by default.
Forward delay [s]	The forward delay is the time that is spent in the listening and learning state. This time is equal to 15 sec by default.
Algorithm	This parameter sets the bridge's spanning tree algorithm to operate in normal (RSTP) or force it to operate in slow (STP) mode. In normal mode, RSTP reverts back to STP on ports where it sees other hosts operating in STP mode.
Port name	Identification of the internal switch port. The switch ports are connected to an external port or to an internal device (radio modem, management CPU). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Eth1 The external port (with RJ45 interface) labeled "ETH1+POE". Port 2. Eth2 The external port (with SFP interface) labeled "ETH2". Port 4. CPU The internal port to management CPU. It is physical port number 5. Air The internal port to radio modem, i.e. link to the peer unit. Port 6.
Port priority	The ports' priority value is a number between 0 and 240 in increments of 16, with a default value of 128.
Path cost	The Path cost can be set automatically or manually. Entering the value of zero sets this parameter automatically. The automatic setup is based on link speed.
Edge	Selecting the checkbox sets the port as an "edge" port. If a port is an edge port it is assumed to be a leaf link in the graph, not connected to any other bridges. Receiving any STP BPDU's on a port configured as an edge port temporarily overrides edge port behaviour for the port.
MAC address	The ports' default MAC addresses are the same as the MAC address of the RAY2 unit.

Trunk

Fig. 7.42: Menu Switch settings - Advanced - Trunk

Port trunking is supported by the device using any combinations of ports. The ports that are to be associated with the trunk need to have all the port members' defined with the same *Trunk Id* and the *Enabled* parameter has to be enabled.

When a frame enters a Trunk Port its Source Address (SA) is learned with its association to the ingress port's TrunkID number. In this way the contents of the address database contain the same association with the frame's SA regardless of the link of the trunk the frame entered the switch.

When frames are routed back toward a trunk the frame will have its Destination Address (DA) found from the address database. If the frame's DA is unknown the frame will try to flood out all ports of the trunk (this is OK in so far as this will be fixed with load balancing). If the frame's DA is found, the entry will indicate mapping to a trunk and the entry's DPV bits will contain the TrunkID associated with this frame's DA. This TrunkID needs to be converted into a DPV (Destination Port Vector) that the rest of the switch can use. This is accomplished by accessing the Trunk Mapping table using the TrunkID that was in the ATU's entry.

Balancing mode Hash DA and SA for TrunkMask selection. Trunk load balancing is accomplished using the frame's DA and SA fields to access one of eight Trunk Masks. Two options are available:

XOR The lower 3 bits if the frame's DA and SA are XOR'ed together to select the TrunkMask to use.

	hash	The hash computed for address table lookups is used for the Trunk-Mask selection. Use this parameter to reach better load balancing between the ports in the trunk.
Port name	Identification of the internal switch port. The switch ports are connected to an external port or to an internal device (radio modem, management CPU).	
Eth1	The external port (with RJ45 interface) labeled "ETH1+POE". Port 2.	
Eth2	The external port (with SFP interface) labeled "ETH2". Port 4.	
CPU	The internal port to management CPU. It is physical port number 5.	
Air	The internal port to radio modem, i.e. link to the peer unit. Port 6.	
Enabled	When this parameter is enabled, the port is considered to be a member of a trunk with the <i>Trunk Id</i> defined below.	
Trunk Id	This parameter defines which trunk the port is to be associated with. All ports that are members of the same trunk must be assigned the same Trunk ID.	
Balancing	Trunk Mask bits.	

7.6. Tools

7.6.1. Maintenance

Backup



Fig. 7.43: Menu Tools - Backup

Settings (Local & Peer) Saving and restoring unit configuration. User accounts are not affected by those functions.

<table border="1" style="margin-bottom: 10px;"> <tr><td>Local</td><td>Peer</td></tr> <tr><td>O</td><td>O</td></tr> <tr><td>O</td><td>O</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="2" style="text-align: center;">Link</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="2" style="text-align: center;">Switch</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="2" style="text-align: center;">Users</td></tr> </table>	Local	Peer	O	O	O	O	Link		Switch		Users		<p>Backup to external file</p>	<p>Configuration is saved to backup file which is downloaded to management PC. The backup file name contains the date, time and RAY serial number as follows: yyyyMMddhhmm_SN_cnf_backup.tgz. It can be either a full configuration or a difference to the default configuration.</p>
Local	Peer													
O	O													
O	O													
Link														
Switch														
Users														
	<p>Upload file</p>	<p>Upload configuration from a backup file into buffer. The current unit configuration is not affected. The uploaded configuration can be displayed using <i>Show backup</i> button on particular configuration screens. The configuration of the entire unit can be restored (from this buffer) using <i>Restore</i> button below.</p>												
	<p>Restore from file</p>	<p>After the configuration backup file has been loaded into the unit buffer (using Upload button above), the whole unit configuration can be restored using <i>Restore</i> button.</p>												

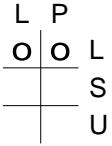
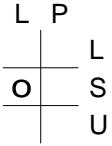
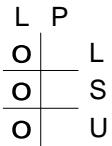
Settings - Internal backup (Local) It is possible to make a temporary backup of the unit configuration. The backup is stored directly in the unit FLASH memory.

<table border="1" style="margin-bottom: 10px;"> <tr><td>L</td><td>P</td></tr> <tr><td>O</td><td>L</td></tr> <tr><td>O</td><td>S</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="2" style="text-align: center;">U</td></tr> </table>	L	P	O	L	O	S	U		<p>Internal backup</p>	<p>NOTE: The internal backup is deleted if factory settings or firmware upgrade are performed.</p>
L	P									
O	L									
O	S									
U										
	<p>Internal restore</p>	<p>Make a temporary backup of the unit configuration locally in the unit FLASH memory.</p>								
	<p>Internal restore - HW button</p>	<p>Restore (from the unit FLASH memory) the temporary backup of the unit configuration.</p> <p>The local temporary backup of the unit configuration can be restored using the hardware button. The HW button is located next to the DC connector within the port marked "P".</p> <p>The rollback and reboot functions are suppressed while restoring from internal backup. All changes are applied immediately. Should the time zone be changed, the unit has to be restarted for changes to take effect.</p> <p>Press the HW button for the required time interval of 5 seconds. The button being pressed is confirmed by the Status LED flashing green. After the 5 seconds guard time, the unit restores to customer settings.</p>								

Users (Local) Saving and restoring user accounts.

<table border="1" style="margin-bottom: 10px;"> <tr><td>L</td><td>P</td></tr> <tr><td>L</td><td>S</td></tr> <tr><td>O</td><td>U</td></tr> </table>	L	P	L	S	O	U	<p>Backup to external file</p>	<p>Backup local unit user accounts to an external file. The file is downloaded to management PC.</p>
L	P							
L	S							
O	U							
	<p>Upload file & restore</p>	<p>NOTE: The "super" user privileges are necessary to be able to perform this action.</p> <p>Restoring user accounts from an external backup file.</p>						

Default settings Applying default values to configuration parameters.

	Restore link settings (Local & Peer)	Whole set of parameters from the <i>Link settings</i> menu tree is affected.
	Restore switch settings (Local)	Whole set of parameters from the <i>Switch settings</i> menu tree is affected.
Factory settings (Local)		<p>WARNING: Using the factory settings function will revert the unit to its original state. All configuration items, user accounts, measured values and system messages (logs) will be irreversibly deleted.</p> <p>WARNING: This task takes a few minutes to complete. Do not interrupt the power supply during the operation.</p>
	Restore factory settings Restore factory settings - HW button	<p>Applying Factory settings to Local unit. The unit reboots itself after applying all changes.</p> <p>It is possible to bring the unit to Factory settings by holding the hardware button depressed during unit's boot. The HW button is located next to the DC connector within the port marked "P".</p> <p>Disconnect the power supply from the unit. Keep the HW button depressed while reconnecting the power. The LED marked SYS starts to flash red after a few seconds. Keep the HW button pressed another 5 seconds until the red status LED stops flashing. The unit's boot up sequence continues and Factory settings are applied.</p> <p>Should the HW button be released when the status LED is in the red flashing phase (but before the 5 s guard time), the unit stays in Service mode. Please, leave this mode by rebooting the unit.</p>
Diagnostic package (Local & Peer)	To facilitate communication with the technical support you can create an archive file with detailed information about the unit. If connection with Peer unit is active the diagnostic information from both units are saved.	Create & download file Saving a file with information about the unit (Local and Peer). NOTE: This task takes a few minutes to complete.
Management Information Base	SNMP MIB	Provides Management Information Base table.

Feature keys



Fig. 7.44: Menu Tools - Feature keys

The sub-set of RAY parameters is affected by use of Feature keys.

The feature keys limiting data transfer speed [Mbps] are now available. Speed of the transferred data is determined by a combination of the radio channel bandwidth (parameter Bandwidth [MHz]) and modulation order (parameter TX modulation). The Feature key limiting the data transfer speed enables only certain combinations of the channel bandwidth and modulation order to get the data transfer speed according to the Feature key. The data transfer speed is typically slightly higher than declared.

When installed, the Feature key is activated after the unit restart. The unit can be restarted using the Tools – Maintenance – Restart. Choose the Restart mode – warm.

Feature	Name of the function controlled by the Feature key. Here are listed the keys used in both units. Feature keys of the Peer unit only, are displayed. They can be neither added, nor deleted. To be able to manipulate the Feature keys, it is necessary to access directly the management system of the relevant unit - use the IP address of the relevant unit.
Limit	The numeric value set by the key.
Remove	The specific Feature key can be deleted using the Delete button. The parameters controlled by this Feature key are reset to their default values after the unit restart. NOTE: The link radio parameters can be changed subsequently (e.g. to a different operating frequency)!
Upload	Feature keys are installed into the unit from the binary files. NOTE: Use the file as it is (do not unpack). Open file upload - Dialog for the Feature key binary file selection is open.

The Feature key is activated after the unit restart.

Firmware



Fig. 7.45: Menu Tools - Firmware

If a new firmware version is released for the given microwave link type, you can upload it to your RAY units.

Info

Firmware version	Information about the current firmware package version on Local and Peer unit.
Radio firmware version	Information about the radio board current firmware version on Local and Peer unit.
Radio configuration version	Radio board calibration data format version.
Hardware version	Information about the HW version of the modem board.
Radio hardware version	Information about the HW version of the radio board.

Firmware upgrade

Firmware upload	Open file upload - opens a dialog for uploading firmware package to the unit buffer. Only after firmware has been prepared in the buffer, can you perform the actual upgrade. NOTE: Use the file as it is (do not unpack).
File name	Name of the uploaded firmware file.
File size [B]	Size of the uploaded firmware file.
Version in buffer	Information about firmware version prepared in the buffer for installation into the unit (Local, Peer). This firmware must first be prepared in the Firmware upload section (see above).
Clean buffer	You can use the Clean buffer button to delete prepared firmware package in the buffer.
Force upgrade	Force mode blocks all safety and compatibility checks and probably bricks your unit. You should not use force mode until instructed to do so by the technical support.
Upgrade	Use the Upgrade button to perform the firmware installation.

**Warning**

Installing the firmware takes several minutes (about 3 minutes). During this time, transmission of user data is interrupted. Do not interrupt the power supply during firmware installation!

Radio adaptation



Fig. 7.46: Menu Tools - Radio adaptation

Radio type	<p>IMPORTANT: Applies only for RAy2-17 and RAy2-24 links.</p> <p>Hardware of these links is universal for the entire frequency band. To facilitate the configuration of radio parameters, units are coded for L (Lower) and U (Upper) part of the band. L or U band assignment can be modified.</p> <p>Radio type Radio unit type: L (Lower) or U (Upper) part of the frequency band. Use the Change button to change the radio type.</p> <p>WARNING: When the radio type is changed, the <i>Link settings</i> menu parameters of each unit are reset to default values except login / password details.</p>				
Frequency tables	<p>The microwave link contains one or more frequency tables (called rcinfo). These tables contain the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • List of available bandwidths and modulations. • Assignment of frequencies to the channels and the names of these channels. These channels are used to configure radio parameters of the link (see screen <i>Link settings – Radio</i>). • Default values of radio parameters. • A set of radio parameters, needed for the ATPC operation. <table border="0"> <tr> <td>Active</td> <td>Name of the currently used frequency table.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>New</td> <td>Select a new frequency table. Available tables are displayed in format <name:version>. Use the Change button to change the table.</td> </tr> </table> <p>WARNING: Using the wrong frequency table can lead to violation of the corresponding telecommunications regulations.</p>	Active	Name of the currently used frequency table.	New	Select a new frequency table. Available tables are displayed in format <name:version>. Use the Change button to change the table.
Active	Name of the currently used frequency table.				
New	Select a new frequency table. Available tables are displayed in format <name:version>. Use the Change button to change the table.				

Restart



Fig. 7.47: Menu Tools - Restart

Target Restart of selected unit, Local or Peer.

Restart mode Warm Reboot management system.
 Cold Restart the whole station as if power was removed.

System restart Performs the selected restart.

7.6.2. Live data

Bar indicators



Fig. 7.48: Menu Tools - Bar indicators

Graphical indication of BER, SNR and RSS.

Refresh One-time update of displayed values.

Start, Stop Use the Start button to start automatic update of displayed values with a period of 1 second. Use the Stop button to stop it.

RX constellation diagram

Fig. 7.49: Menu Tools - RX constellation

Constellation diagram shows the quality of received signal.

RX modulation Modulation level of RX channel.

Buffer Number of plotted points.

Refresh One-time update of diagram.

Frequency spectrum analyzer

Fig. 7.50: *Menu Tools - Frequency analyzer*

A very useful tool for identifying in-band interference and locating a free channel. It is not a full-blown spectrum analyzer as it scans the spectrum with 7MHz channel resolution. The accuracy of measured results is given by the accuracy of measuring RSS.

**Warning**

Running spectrum measurement causes interruption of user data flow between stations!

Enable Opening analyzer functions.

Start Interrupts communication on the link and starts scanning frequencies in the band.

Spectrum measure time Selection of measurement length in range:
single sweep ... up to 15 min

Mute peer TX The deactivation of Peer station transmission during measurement.

After using the analyzer visit any of the *Link menu* settings and select *Refresh*. This restores the configuration connection (message Peer: n/a).

7.6.3. History

The unit continuously stores information about the values of important variables. Stored values can be viewed using three methods - Thumbnails, Viewer and Data

Thumbnails

Preview all values for the last 24 hours. Click on a thumbnail to open the viewer with a chart.

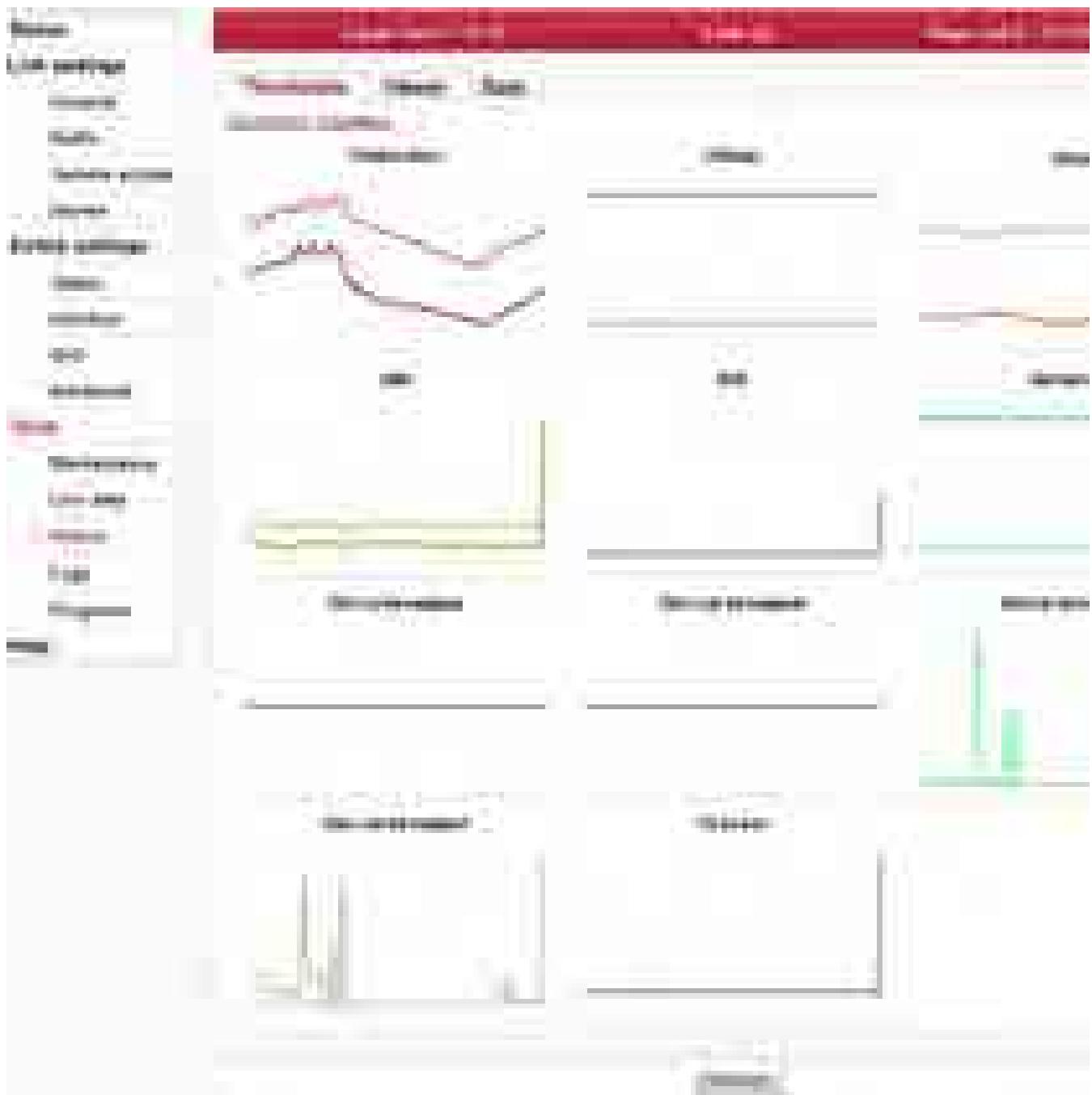


Fig. 7.51: Menu Tools - History - Thumbnails

Temperature

Instantaneous value of temperature inside the unit. Measured on the modem board. Temperature of radio board is available via SNMP.

Voltage	Instantaneous value of unit supply voltage.
RSS	Received signal strength.
SNR	Signal-to-noise ratio of the received signal.
BER	Instantaneous bit error rate on link.
Net bitrate	Instantaneous transmission capacity.
Eth1, Eth2 in throughput	Instantaneous speed (20s average) of incoming user data on the user Ethernet port.
Eth1, Eth2 out throughput	Instantaneous speed (20s average) of outgoing user data on the user Ethernet port.
TX power	Instantaneous value of transmission power.

Viewer

Detailed graphical view of one or two selected values for the given interval. You can choose to view data from Local or Peer or both.



Fig. 7.52: Menu Tools - History - Viewer

The values are saved in the following resolutions and history lengths:

- Resolution 1 minute, length of history 7 days
- Resolution 15 minutes, length of history 30 days
- Resolution 1 day, length of history about 180 days

Interval	Selecting width of interval to be displayed. Based on the interval width, data is displayed in a suitable grid: Up to 3 hours at one minute. Up to 4 days at 15 minutes. For longer intervals at one day.												
	<table border="0"> <thead> <tr> <th>Interval</th> <th>Resolution</th> <th>History</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1 hour - 3 hours</td> <td>1 minute</td> <td>7 days</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6 hours - 4 days</td> <td>15 minutes</td> <td>30 days</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1 week - 6 months</td> <td>1 day</td> <td>180 days</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Interval	Resolution	History	1 hour - 3 hours	1 minute	7 days	6 hours - 4 days	15 minutes	30 days	1 week - 6 months	1 day	180 days
Interval	Resolution	History											
1 hour - 3 hours	1 minute	7 days											
6 hours - 4 days	15 minutes	30 days											
1 week - 6 months	1 day	180 days											
	More options:												
	Previous Move by one width of selected interval towards older values.												
	Next Move by one width of selected interval towards newer values.												
	Last Move to the newest values.												
Primary Y axis	Selecting one of the observed values: Temperature, Voltage, RSS, SNR, BER, Net bitrate, Ethernet in throughput, Ethernet out throughput, TX power												
Secondary Y axis	Selecting a second value: None Temperature, Voltage, RSS, SNR, BER, Net bitrate, Ethernet in throughput, Ethernet out throughput, TX power												
Alarm	Enables the display of alarms, if there were any.												

Data

Numerical view of all values



Fig. 7.53: *Menu Tools - History - Data*

Quantities

Detailed graphical view of values for selected interval.

Plotted - Shows only the values that are selected for the graph.

Local, Peer, All - Shows all logged values. Filtering of values from local, remote or both.

7.6.4. Logs

Shows internal unit logs. Individual tabs allow total or filtered view.



Fig. 7.54: Menu Tools - Logs

When you first open the screen, it is necessary to start browsing logs by pressing the Refresh button.

Maximum length of displayed logs is 250 entries. If you need to display longer history, use of CLI interface is needed.

Overall	Displays the last 3 records from all types of logs.
Local alarms, Peer alarms	Alarms from Local or Peer unit.
Local events, Peer events	Events from Local or Peer unit.
Filter	Listings of all logs can be filtered. You can enter text in the upper left corner window for filtering listings. For example, you want to know when the configuration of the unit was modified: On the Local events screen, enter <i>Configuration</i> and hit Enter. You can use plain text or regular expressions for filtering (JavaScript format).

7.6.5. Programs

Ping

The Ping tool allows sending ICMP pings to a selected address



Fig. 7.55: Menu Tools - Programs - Ping

Start the test by clicking on *Send*. The result is displayed in the text window.

Destination	Destination address in dotted decimal notation. The default address 127.0.0.1 is the localhost address - i.e. the unit itself.
Size [B]	Length of sent data 7 to 1500 bytes, 8 bytes of the header will be added.
Count	Number of sent pings. The period for sending pings is constant: 1000 ms.

CLI

Web interface for executing non-interactive scripts and programs.



Fig. 7.56: Menu Tools - Programs - CLI

Manage custom commands	Using "Open file upload"/"upload" the user can upload scripts to the unit. The uploaded file can be either a single shell script with extension .sh (e.g. my_script.sh) or package with multiple scripts with extension .tar.gz or .tgz created using tar. "Delete all" removes all custom scripts from the unit. Custom scripts are located in /home/shared/bin.
Custom commands	A custom script can be selected here and initial comments/help is shown.
CLI commands	A CLI command can be selected here. You can use cli_help for listing all CLI commands or <command> --help to obtain detailed help on a selected command.
Command	Command line for writing commands with parameters. You can use any non-interactive program/script according to your permissions.
Format of custom scripts	Custom scripts must be a shell script with preamble #!/bin/sh and extension sh. Blocks of lines beginning with the comment sign (#) after preamble are considered to be help and are listed when the script is selected in the web interface. Scripts should not be interactive as there is no possibility to send a response from the web interface. All script options should be implemented as parameters. Syntax should be valid for interpret shell ash from BusyBox v1.20.1.
Example of custom script	

```
#!/bin/sh
#script checkes if service with the same name or vid already exists
#if not creates a new entry in VTU with given VID
#
# input parameters:
#   service_name - name of the new service
#   VID - vid of the new service
#
# return values:
#   0 - ok
#   3 - bad parameter
#   5 - service already exists
#   6 - there already exists an entry with given VID
#   42 - other error

D42_NAME="$1"
D42_VID="$2"

D42N="service_data42"

error()
{
    echo "$D42N: Error: $*" >&2
}

info()
{
    echo "$D42N: $*" >&2
}

die()
{
    error "$*"
    exit 42 #error
}

# basic check if not empty
if [ -z "$D42_NAME" ]; then
    error "Bad service name"
    exit 3
fi
if [ -z "$D42_VID" ]; then
    error "Bad service VID"
    exit 3
fi

D42_FOUND=$(cli_nw_get --vtu all | grep "$D42_NAME")
if [ -n "$D42_FOUND" ]; then
    error "Service(s) with name $D42_NAME found"
    echo $D42_FOUND
    exit 5
fi
```

```
D42_VALID=$(cli_nw_get --vtu "$D42_VID" | sed -n 's/^valid=\(.+\)\$/\1/p')
if [ "pre_$D42_VALID" = "pre_true" ]; then
    error "VID $D42_VID is used"
    cli_nw_get --vtu "$D42_VID"
    exit 6
fi

D42_VALID=$(cli_nw_get --stu 1 | sed -n 's/^valid=\(.+\)\$/\1/p')
if [ "pre_$D42_VALID" = "pre_false" ]; then
    info "Creating STU entry with SID=1"
    cli_nw_set --stu 1 'label="D42_auto", port_state=["disabled", "disabled", ▶
"forwarding", "disabled", "disabled", "forwarding", "forwarding"]'
    if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
        die "Failed to create STU entry"
    fi
fi

info "Creating service \"\$D42_NAME\" with VID=$D42_VID"
cli_nw_set --vtu "$D42_VID" label="$D42_NAME" 'fid=0, sid=1, pri_override=true, priority=5, ▶
policy=false, member_tag=["unmodify", "unmodify", "tag", "unmodify", "not_member", ▶
"not_member", "unmodify"]'
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    die "Failed to create service \"\$D42_NAME\" with VID=$D42_VID"
fi
```

7.7. Help



Fig. 7.57: Help menu

Help from Help menu

The Help screen displays contents of the embedded help. The help text is displayed in the whole configuration window. The text structure corresponds to individual configuration screens. Every item of this Help opens the specific help menu.

CLI help visible Allows displaying of the CLI help with examples.

Third party documentation Allows displaying references to the third party documentation (e.g. internal switch documentation).

Help from configuration menu

Clicking the **name of the specific parameter** in the configuration menu brings up the help belonging to this parameter. The help text is displayed in the pop up window:



Fig. 7.58: Parameter help

There is a **Go to help** link within the help text. It displays the whole configuration menu help:



Fig. 7.59: Configuration menu help

There is a link on each help screen which points to the respective configuration screen.

Clicking the **question mark** icon in the upper right corner of the configuration screen brings a summary help for the configuration screen in the pop up window:



Fig. 7.60: Summary help

The Help window can be moved by dragging the *Hints* bar. Resize it by dragging the bottom corner.

8. Command Line Interface

The Command Line Interface (CLI) provides an alternative to HTTPS access. CLI allows you to work in a text regime interface using an ssh (putty) or telnet client.

8.1. Connection via CLI

8.1.1. Telnet

Use the **telnet** client to connect to the unit with service IP address 192.168.169.169. Type this in the command prompt:

```
telnet 192.168.169.169
```

Then use the username and password from the menu Service access/Users for https access (by default admin, admin). This works if Service access/Services/Telnet is checked in https access.

8.1.2. Putty

Connection using **putty client**. Type this into the Host Name (or IP address) field:

```
admin@192.168.169.169
```

Click Open. Then enter the password admin. This procedure (without key) is subject to selection Service access/Services/SSH **on** in https access.

If you own the private key part, then you do not need a password. In putty, continue by selecting Connection/SSH/Auth and selecting path to file with key e.g. key.ppk. Use Session/Logging to save the putty configuration. To access the unit via CLI simply select the connection in putty and click Open.

8.1.3. SSH

Connection using client **ssh** in Linux.

```
ssh admin@192.168.169.169 -i key
```

If you know the password and it is enabled in Service access/Services/SSH **onlykey** in https access, you can skip the key and use password in the next query.

8.2. Working with CLI

- Overview of CLI options

```
cli_help
```

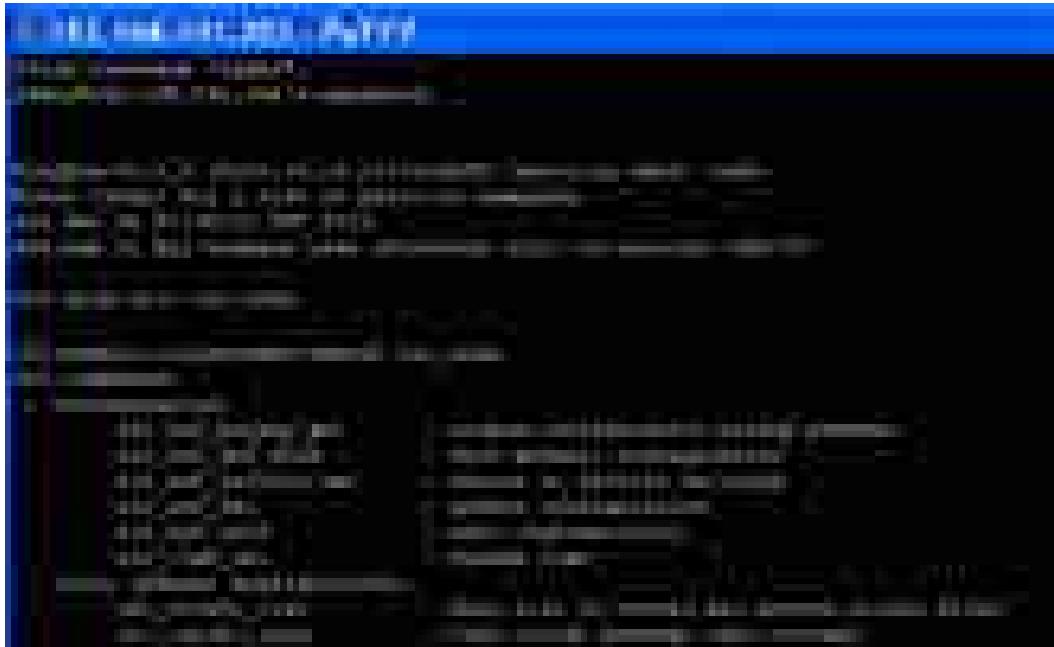


Fig. 8.1: CLI menu

- Parameters of CLI commands are listed in the help. For example:

-h	help listing
-t	target unit
-t l	local, default option
-t b	both, both units, command item for remote unit has PEER_ prefix
-t p	peer, opposite unit, when reading using the show command

- When inserting commands, using the tabulator can help
- An incorrect command is rejected (e.g. inserting forbidden frequency)
- A parameter that caused the loss of the connection is restored after 1 minute (Rollback)
- Reading parameters of local unit

```
cli_cnf_show
```
- Reading radio parameters of peer unit

```
cli_cnf_show -t p | grep RADIO
```
- Entering parameters (TX power of local unit)

```
cli_cnf_set RADIO_TX_PWR=-3
```

Items of command (RADIO_TX_PWR=) are taken from the list cli_cnf_show

- Entering more parameters in both units

```
cli_cnf_set -t b RADIO_TX_CHAN=17128000 PEER_RADIO_RX_CHAN=17128000
```

- Put parameters containing spaces in quotation marks:

```
cli_time_set -t b -T '2012-11-27 10:55:00'
```

Set time in both units

8.2.1. SSH keys

- Generation using ssh-keygen

```
[user@laptop ~]$ ssh-keygen -t dsa -f usr_ssh_key
```

Uses working directory to save private `usr_ssh_key` and public part of the key `usr_ssh_key.pub`

- Copying the key into the RAY2 unit

```
[user@laptop ~]$ scp usr_ssh_key.pub admin@192.168.141.202:/tmp
```

The public part of the key is written to the folder `/tmp`

- Installation of key in RAY2 unit

```
CLI(admin):/rrusrhomes/admin$ cli_user_authkey -c a -k /tmp/usr_ssh_key.pub
```

- Testing access to RAY2 unit using SSH key

```
[user@laptop ~]$ ssh -i usr_ssh_key admin@192.168.141.202
```

8.2.2. Scripts

- Script example with access using key

```
[user@laptop ~]$ ssh -i usr_ssh_key admin@192.168.141.202
"source /etc/profile;cli_info_link;echo \$?;cli_cnf_show | grep TX_PWR;echo \$?"
Warning: Permanently added '192.168.141.202' (DSA) to the list of known hosts.
cli_info_link: Link status: up
0
RADIO_TX_PWR=4
0
[user@laptop ~]$
```

- The script contains:

source /etc/profile;	environment settings
cli_info_link;	query for link status
echo \\$?;	reading return value
cli_cnf_show grep TX_PWR;	query for radio power
echo \\$?	reading return value
cli_info_link: Link status:up	return value
0	OK command
RADIO_TX_PWR=4	power +4 dBm
0	OK command

8.3. Configuration with CLI

8.3.1. Configuration file

- Configuration backup

```
cli_cnf_backup_get
```

Saves the configuration of both units to file `cnf_backup.tgz` into the working directory.

- Configuration restore

```
cli_cnf_set -t b -b cnf_backup.tgz
```

Restores configuration of both units from file `cnf_backup.tgz`

- Default configuration list

```
cli_cnf_def_show
```

Warning, the command

```
cli_cnf_factory_set
```

is not a default setting - it uses factory settings, deleting all logs and saved data. It is very likely that the connection to peer unit will be interrupted!

8.3.2. Firmware upgrade

- Current version of fw

```
cli_info_station
```

- Preparation of files

fw package, for example `bm4-RACOM-0.1.12.0.cpio` copy using ssh or putty into folder `/tmp` in RAy17

Command

```
cli_fw_clear_buffer
```

Clears the RAy2 buffer

```
cli_fw_buffer_status
```

Checks buffer status

- Saving into buffers

```
cli_fw_load_package -f /tmp/bm4-RACOM-0.1.12.0.cpio
```

A new fw package is loaded into the buffer (20 sec)

```
cli_fw_upload2peer
```

The fw package is also loaded into the peer unit (20 sec)

- Upgrade

```
cli_fw_upgrade -t b
```

Firmware in both units will be replaced with new version from the buffer. After 3 minutes, this message appears:

Firmware upgrade started. Estimated time to finish is 370 s.

Connection is terminated. After a few minutes, log in to RAy2 again

8.3.3. Remote unit authorization

The RAy2 unit in default configuration, establishes a connection with any remote unit and both units act as a communication pair. Should the higher protection from the unauthorized communication take-over be required, it is possible to use the so called Secured mode of remote unit authorization. This mode is based on locking the two specific units into one communication pair. Units with Secured mode

activated refuse to make a connection with any other communication unit. The units are locked using the unique authorization keys. The keys are exchanged between the units concerned. The authorization keys can be backed up to an external medium to be able to make a service unit exchange, if necessary. Should The *Link authorization guard* be disabled, the user data occurs even if the remote unit is not authorized.

The Secured mode set up process consists of a few steps:

- Unique authorization keys generation:

```
cli_link_key_gen -t b
```

- Authorization keys exchange between the two communication units:

```
cli_link_key_swap
```

- Authorization keys activation:

```
cli_link_key_apply -t b
```

Parameter `-t` determines whether we configure the whole link (`-t b`) or only one unit (`-t 1`).

- Secured mode activation. Both sides of the link must have identically secured mode set On or Off:

```
cli_cnf_set -t b SVC_SECURE_PEER_MODE=on PEER_SVC_SECURE_PEER_MODE=on
```

- Secured mode de-activation:

```
cli_cnf_set -t b SVC_SECURE_PEER_MODE=off PEER_SVC_SECURE_PEER_MODE=off
```

- Backup of the keys to an external medium. The backup has to be performed to be able to make service exchange of the corrupted unit, if necessary. The new exchanged unit is not able to make an active connection with the other unit if it is not loaded with the proper authorization key.

```
cli_link_key_save -s s -f <file>
```

The key is backed up to a selected file in the internal unit file system. It can be transferred to an external medium using for example the scp client.

- Authorization key restoration from the external medium.

The key has to be transferred to the unit internal file system first. The scp client can be used. The CLI commands can be applied subsequently:

```
cli_link_key_load -t b -f <file>
```

```
cli_link_key_apply -t b
```

9. Troubleshooting

- **Polarization incorrect**

Install the unit with the correct *horizontal* or *vertical* polarization: The arrow mark (placed just next to the Status LED) indicates the unit RX polarization. When the arrow is perpendicular to the earth, the unit receives a signal in vertical polarization. When the arrow is parallel to the earth, the unit receives a signal in horizontal polarization. The connectors must point downward at an angle.

- **The link cannot be established**

Start with the most “resilient” configuration. This configuration depends on the type of unit. We recommend using the narrowest available bandwidth (e.g. 3.5 MHz), the lowest modulation level (QPSK) and maximum available output power. TX and RX channels must be the same as the RX and TX channels in the remote unit. When the connection has been established and the antennas have been directed, proceed with operation parameters.

Units operating in licensed bands (RAy2-10, RAY2-11) are mounted with the same RX polarization (the polarization indication arrows show the same polarization on both units).

Units working in the bands equipped with RAY2-17 and RAY2-24 units must be mounted with opposite polarization; one with RX horizontal polarization (horizontal arrow) and the second with RX vertical polarization (vertical arrow).

- **Access to the Local unit is blocked**

Access to the Local unit may be accidentally blocked, for instance by disabling HTTPS access. If you can access the Remote unit over HTTPS, type its address in your web browser's address field. The link will transfer the packet over the Local unit with blocked service access all the way to the Remote unit, which will give you access to the control menus of both units. Warning, the Remote unit will report as Local.

- **Distinguishing Local-Remote**

A unit accessed via service access always reports as Local. If you connect through another (peer) unit and radio channel, a certain amount of caution is necessary. For example, do not reduce the transmission power so that the link interrupts accidentally. Errors of this type should be fixed by the rollback function within approx. 1 minute.

Resolution can be done by comparing the length of ping on Local and Remote. Pinging the unit behind the radio channel is slower. The difference is more pronounced in the case of a long packet and the low speed of the radio channel.

- **Access security**

For better protection against unauthorised access to configuration you should only allow as few kinds of access as possible. The most secure type is SSH with key – leave only SSH active with “only key” choice.

- **RSS**

To configure the link and monitor its state, several menus display the RSS signal strength. Please keep in mind, that Ray2 is not a measuring instrument, hence the precision of the RSS reading is

limited. Though, in most situations the RSS reading accuracy is better than $\pm 2\text{dB}$, the absolute RSS value should not be used for accurate comparisons e.g. between two links.

- **Problem with https certificate**

See the Appendix G, *Https certificate*

- **Overexcited receiver**

A natural property of each radio receiver is to compress the signal in one of the functional blocks, typically in a second receiving mixer. A downside of this property is the distortion of the input signal (decrease in the signal to noise ratio, i.e. the distortion measured as SNR).

In extreme cases, this can lead to the disintegration of the radio link due to reduced signal to noise ratio (distortion). Extreme limits for guaranteed availability of the RAY2 connections are:

- -30 dB for all channel bandwidths and fixed modulation 256QAM
- -10 dB for all channel bandwidths and fixed modulation QPSK

10. Technical parameters

10.1. General parameters

10.1.1. Technical parameters overview

Tab. 10.1: Technical parameters

Type	RAy2-10	RAy2-11	RAy2-17	RAy2-24
Band [GHz], sub-bands A,B..	A: 10.30 – 10.59	A: 10.695 – 11.460	17.1 – 17.3	24.0 – 24.25
	B: 10.125 – 10.675	B: 10.935 – 11.695		
ODU inits	Unit L and U		One universal unit	
Duplex spacing [MHz]	any combination L and U units	490, 530	optional min 60	optional min 60
Channel spacing CS [MHz]	1.75, 3.5, 7, 14, 20, 28, 56	1.75, 3.5, 7, 14, 28, 30, 40, 56	3.5, 7, 14, 28, 40, 50, 56	3.5, 7, 14, 28, 40, 50, 56
Channel freq.	detail	detail	detail	detail
User speed [Mbps]	2.5 – 360 detail	2.5 – 360 detail	4.9 – 360 detail	4.9 – 360 detail
Latency [μs]	81 (64B/359Mbps), 234 (1518B/359Mbps)			
Sensitivity, BER 10 ⁻⁶ [dBm]	-100 (2.5 Mbps) -67 (340 Mbps)	-99 (2.5 Mbps) -67 (340 Mbps)	-96 (4.9 Mbps) -66 (340 Mbps)	-96 (4.9 Mbps) -65 (340 Mbps)
	detail	detail	detail	detail
Output Power [dBm]	-10 – +13 (QPSK) -10 – +8 (256QAM)	-15 – +24 (QPSK) -15 – +19 (256QAM)	-25 – +5	-30 – +10
ATPC	yes	yes	yes	yes
Consumption [W]	21	21 – 29	21	23
Weight [kg]	2.8	2.8	2.5	2.5
Radio param.	EN 302 217-2-2 V2.1.1		EN 300 440-2 V1.4.1	

ver. 2.11

Modulation	fixed QPSK, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256 QAM or ACM
Forward Error Correc.	LDPC
User interface RJ45	1 Gb Eth. (10/100/1000) (IEEE 802.3ac 1000BASE-T) , MTU 10240 B, recommended cable S/FTP CAT7
User interface SFP	1000Base-SX / 1000Base-LX, MTU 10240 B, user exchangable SFP, power consumption max. 1.25 W
Service	USB-A
Power	PoE, 40 - 60 VDC , IEEE 802.3at up to 100m, up to 25 W DC, 20 - 60 V, floating
Operating temperature range	-30 – +55°C (EN 300 019-1-4, class 4.1.)
Mechanical design	FOD (Full Outdoor)
IP code	IP66 (Ingress Protection)
Security	configuration via https, ssh
Dimensions	244 × 244 × 157 mm
EMC	EN 301 489-1 V1.9.2 EN 301 489-4 V2.1.1
Electrical safety	EN 60 950-1:2006

ver. 1.4

10.1.2. Link speed

Nominal link speed

		User data rate [Mbps]										
		1.75 MHz	3.5 MHz	7 MHz	14 MHz	20 MHz	28 / 30 MHz		40 MHz	50 MHz	56 MHz	56 MHz TO
Modula-tion	ACCP	ACCP	ACCP	ACCP	ACCP	ACCP	ACAP	ACCP	ACCP	ACCP	ACCP	ACCP
	QPSK	2.5	4.9	8.5	19.9	22.8	36.8	38.3	50.1	66.3	72.9	85.8
16-QAM	4.9	9.6	17.2	38.8	50.2	80.9	84.1	110.0	145.6	160.2	169.9	
32-QAM	6.3	12.1	22.1	49.1	63.5	102.4	106.4	139.2	184.2	202.7	206.2	
64-QAM	7.4	14.3	29.7	62.3	80.5	129.8	135.0	176.5	233.6	256.9	268.1	
128-QAM	8.9	17.2	34.7	73.6	96.4	155.5	161.7	211.4	276.1	303.7	309.0	
256-QAM		19.7	40.7	81.2	110.4	170.7	185.2	232.1	320.6	337.7	358.9	

ver. 2.7

Link speed according to RFC 2544

		Link speed [Mbps] for frames 64 - 1518 B								minimum values	
		1.75 MHz	3.5 MHz	7 MHz	14 MHz	28 / 30 MHz		40 MHz	56 MHz	56MHz TO	
Modulation / CS	ACCP	ACCP	ACCP	ACCP	ACCP	ACCP	ACAP	ACCP	ACCP	ACCP	ACCP
QPSK	2.1 2.3	4.2 4.6	7.5 8.3	17.6 19.6	32.6 36.5	33.8 37.9	44.3 49.6	64.7 72.3	76.1 85.2		
16-QAM	4.3 4.8	8.4 9.3	15.1 17.0	34.3 38.5	71.7 80.2	74.6 83.4	97.5 109.2	142.1 159.0	150.7 168.6		
32-QAM	5.4 6.0	10.6 11.9	19.6 21.8	43.4 48.6	90.7 101.5	94.3 105.6	123.4 138.2	179.9 201.3	182.9 204.8		
64-QAM	6.5 7.2	12.6 14.1	26.1 29.3	55.2 61.7	115.1 128.8	119.7 133.9	156.6 175.3	228.0 255.1	238.1 266.4		
128-QAM	7.8 8.7	15.1 17.0	30.7 34.3	65.2 73.0	138.0 154.5	143.5 160.5	187.7 209.9	269.7 301.6	274.5 307.1		
256-QAM		17.4 19.4	36.1 40.3	71.9 80.5	151.5 169.5	164.4 184.0	206.1 230.7	300.2 335.8	318.8 356.5		

ver. 1.1

ACM switching according to SNR state

RAy2 - xx		SNR degrade / improve [dB]									
		1.75 MHz	3.5 MHz	7 MHz	14 MHz	20 MHz	28 MHz	40 MHz	50 MHz	56 MHz	56 MHz TO
Modulation / CS	ACCP	ACCP	ACCP	ACCP	ACCP	ACCP	ACCP	ACCP	ACCP	ACCP	ACCP
QPSK	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	19.0	19.0	19.0	19.0	19.0	19.0	19.0	19.0	19.0	19.0	19.0
16-QAM	17.0	17.0	17.0	17.0	17.0	17.0	17.0	17.0	17.0	17.0	17.0
	23.0	23.0	23.0	23.0	23.0	23.0	23.0	23.0	23.0	23.0	23.0
32-QAM	20.0	20.0	20.0	20.0	20.0	20.0	20.0	20.0	20.0	20.0	20.5
	26.0	26.0	26.0	26.0	26.0	26.0	26.0	26.0	26.0	26.0	26.0
64-QAM	23.0	23.0	23.0	23.0	23.0	23.0	23.0	23.0	23.0	23.0	24.5
	28.5	28.5	28.5	28.5	28.5	28.5	28.5	28.5	28.5	28.5	28.5
128-QAM	25.0	25.0	25.0	25.0	25.0	25.0	25.0	25.0	25.0	25.0	27.0
	-	31.5	30.5	30.5	30.5	30.5	30.5	30.5	30.5	30.5	31.0
256-QAM	-	28.5	28.0	28.0	28.0	28.0	28.0	28.0	28.0	28.0	29.0
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

ver. 1.2

FCC comment

Choice of modulation must respect the requirements of Section 11.9, "FCC authorization of transmitters".

10.2. Nominal frequency tables description

RAy11 – xA , RAY11 – xB ¹⁾			TX channel nominal frequencies Band 10.7 – 11.7 GHz, ³⁾ duplex frequency 490 MHz ⁴⁾		
Bandwidth: 56 MHz (CS 80) ²⁾			CEPT 12-06 Annex C ⁵⁾		
A sub-band ⁶⁾ (Freq.table: rcinfo11_A_490, rcinfo11_A_490_n) ⁷⁾			B sub-band (Freq.table: rcinfo11_B_490, rcinfo11_B_490_n)		
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]
1 ⁸⁾	10755 ⁹⁾	11245 ¹⁰⁾	7	10995	11485
2	10795	11285	8	11035	11525
3	10835	11325	9	11075	11565
4	10875	11365	10	11115	11605
5	10915	11405	11	11155	11645

ver. 1.0 11)

- 1) The respective RAY unit name. The letter “x” stands for “L” or “U” (Lower or Upper band unit). Example: “RAY11-xA” means both “RAY11-LA” and “RAY11-UA” units. See overview table for details.
NOTE: The optional last figure in the unit name (e.g. RAY11-LA-2) denotes number of Ethernet ports and it is not relevant for the Nominal frequency tables.
- 2) The respective channel set (nominal frequencies) name in the Ray unit configuration interface (see Configuration, item “Bandwidth [MHz]”). In addition to the bandwidth definition, the name may contain additional text which defines the respective alternative of channel plan. Examples:
 - “Bandwidth: 40 MHz (ITU)” means that the nominal frequencies in the table follow the recommendation ITU-R F.387 rec.1.2. for 40 MHz bandwidth, see also the note 5) below.
 - “Bandwidth: 40 MHz (ACMA)” means that the table describes the 40 MHz channel plan defined by ITU-R F.387 rec. 1.1. (b), applied e.g. in Australia.
- 3) The complete frequency range (approx.)
- 4) Duplex spacing – the frequency difference between the Upper and Lower channels in a duplex pair.
Optional: The minimum and the maximal duplex spacing used in the table of frequencies.
- 5) The name of standard or recommendation defining the respective channel plan.
- 6) Name of the sub-band defined by channels in the table.
- 7) Name of the “Frequency table” containing the channel set described (see Configuration, item “Frequency tables”).
- 8) The channel number according to RAY unit configuration interface (see Configuration, item “TX channel [GHz]”).
- 9) The nominal TX frequency of the Lower-band channel
- 10) The nominal TX frequency of the Upper-band channel.
- 11) Table version.

10.3. RAY2-10 parameters

10.3.1. Upper/Lower Limits

RAY2-10-xA, RAY2-10-xB		TX power	
Modulation		Min	Max
	[dBm]	[dBm]	[dBm]
QPSK	-10	13	
16-QAM	-10	11	
32-QAM	-10	11	
64-QAM	-10	10	
128-QAM	-10	9	
256-QAM	-10	8	

ver. 1.2

RAY2-10-xA, RAY2-10-xB		Duplex spacing
Sub-band		[MHz]
A	All combinations of channels	
B	All combinations of channels	

ver. 2.5

RAY2-10-xA, RAY2-10-xB		Sub-band Range	
Sub-band		Unit L	Unit U
		[MHz]	[MHz]
A	min	10.300	10.470
	max	10.420	10.590
B	min	10.125	10.475
	max	10.325	11.675

ver. 1.1

10.3.2. Radio parameters

RAy2-10				Channel spacing 1.75 MHz; ACCP operation			
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10^{-6}	Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity	
				1 dB	3 dB	1 dB	3 dB
	RSS	SNR	declared / limit	declared / limit	declared / limit	declared / limit	declared / limit
[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	3.1	2.5	-100	9.5	17 / 23	12 / 19	-12 / 0
16-QAM	6.3	5.0	-92	15.0	22 / 30	20 / 26.5	-11 / -3
32-QAM	7.8	6.3	-88	19.0	24 / 30	22 / 26.5	-10 / -3
64-QAM	9.4	7.4	-87	20.5	29 / 30	26 / 26.5	-9 / -3
128-QAM	11.0	8.9	-84	23.5	30 / 33	29 / 29	-5 / -5
							-9 / -9

ver. 2.4

RAy2-10				Channel spacing 3.5 MHz; ACCP operation			
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10^{-6}	Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity	
				1 dB	3 dB	1 dB	3 dB
	RSS	SNR	declared / limit	declared / limit	declared / limit	declared / limit	declared / limit
[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	6	4.9	-96	9.5	15 / 23	12 / 19	-14 / 0
16-QAM	12	9.6	-89	15.0	22 / 30	20 / 26.5	-13 / -3
32-QAM	15	12.1	-86	18.5	24 / 30	22 / 26.5	-12 / -3
64-QAM	18	14.3	-85	20.5	29 / 30	26 / 26.5	-11 / -3
128-QAM	21	17.2	-83	23.5	30 / 30	26 / 26.5	-9 / -3
256-QAM	24	19.7	-80	26.0	33 / 40	31 / 36	-7 / 0
							-6 / -4

ver. 2.4

RAy2-10				Channel spacing 7 MHz; ACCP operation			
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10^{-6}	Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity	
				1 dB	3 dB	1 dB	3 dB
	RSS	SNR	declared / limit	declared / limit	declared / limit	declared / limit	declared / limit
[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	12	8.5	-94	8.5	15 / 23	12 / 19	-20 / 0
16-QAM	24	17.2	-87	15.0	22 / 30	20 / 26.5	-18 / -3
32-QAM	30	22.1	-84	18.5	24 / 33	22 / 29	-16 / -5
64-QAM	36	29.7	-80	21.5	29 / 34	26 / 30	-14 / -3
128-QAM	42	34.7	-78	25.0	32 / 37	30 / 33	-12 / -2
256-QAM	49	39.7	-76	26.0	33 / 40	31 / 36	-10 / 0
							-12 / -4

ver. 2.4

RAY2-10				Channel spacing 14 MHz; ACCP operation				
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10 ⁻⁶		Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity	
			RSS	SNR	1 dB	3 dB	1 dB	3 dB
	[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	24	19.9	-92	8.5	14 / 23	12 / 19	-21 / 0	-23 / -4
16-QAM	48	38.8	-85	15.0	20 / 30	18 / 26.5	-19 / -3	-21 / -7
32-QAM	60	49.1	-81	18.5	26 / 33	23 / 29	-17 / -5	-19 / -9
64-QAM	72	62.3	-78	21.5	28 / 34	26 / 30	-14 / -3	-17 / -7
128-QAM	84	73.6	-75	25.0	30 / 37	28 / 33	-12 / -2	-14 / -6
256-QAM	96	81.2	-73	28.0	33 / 40	31 / 36	-10 / 0	-12 / -4

ver. 2.4

RAY2-10				Channel spacing 20 MHz; ACCP operation				
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10 ⁻⁶		Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity	
			RSS	SNR	1 dB	3 dB	1 dB	3 dB
	[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	31	22.8	-91	8.5	14 / 23	12 / 19	-21 / 0	-23 / -4
16-QAM	62	50.2	-84	15.0	20 / 30	18 / 26.5	-19 / -8	-21 / -12
32-QAM	77.5	63.5	-80	18.5	26 / 30	23 / 26.5	-17 / -8	-19 / -12
64-QAM	93	80.5	-77	21.5	28 / 30	26 / 26.5	-14 / -8	-17 / -12
128QAM	108.5	96.4	-73	25.0	30 / 37	28 / 33	-12 / -2	-14 / -6
256-QAM	124	110.4	-71	28.0	33 / 40	31 / 36	-10 / 0	-12 / -4

ver. 2.4

RAY2-10				Channel spacing 28 / 30 MHz; ACCP operation				
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10 ⁻⁶		Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity	
			RSS	SNR	1 dB	3 dB	1 dB	3 dB
	[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	50	36.8	-90	7.5	12 / 23	10 / 19	-21 / 0	-23 / -4
16-QAM	100	80.9	-82	15.0	20 / 30	18 / 26.5	-18 / -3	-20 / -7
32-QAM	125	102.4	-78	18.5	24 / 33	22 / 29	-16 / -5	-19 / -9
64-QAM	150	129.8	-75	21.5	28 / 34	26 / 30	-12 / -3	-15 / -7
128QAM	175	155.5	-71	25.0	30 / 35	28 / 32	-9 / -5	-12 / -8
256-QAM	200	170.7	-69	26.5	33 / 40	31 / 36	-6 / 0	-9 / -4

ver. 2.4

Technical parameters

RAy2-10						Channel spacing 28 / 30 MHz; ACAP operation			
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10 ⁻⁶		Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity		
			RSS	SNR	1 dB	3 dB	1 dB	3 dB	
[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	
QPSK	52	38.3	-88.5	7.5	12 / 23	10 / 19	-15 / 0	-17 / -4	
16-QAM	104	84.1	-81.5	15.0	20 / 30	18 / 26.5	-12 / -3	-14 / -7	
32-QAM	130	106.4	-77.5	18.5	24 / 33	22 / 29	-10 / -5	-13 / -9	
64-QAM	156	135.0	-74.5	21.5	28 / 34	26 / 30	-6 / 4	-9 / 1	
128QAM	182	161.7	-70.5	25.0	30 / 40	28 / 36	-3 / 10	-6 / 7	
256-QAM	208	185.2	-67.5	26.5	33 / 43	31 / 39	0 / 10	-3 / 6	

ver. 2.4

RAy2-10						Channel spacing 56 MHz; ACCP operation			
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10 ⁻⁶		Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity		
			RSS	SNR	declared / limit	1 dB	3 dB	1 dB	
[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	
QPSK	99	72.9	-86	7.5	12 / 23	10 / 19	-26 / 0	-28 / -4	
16-QAM	198	160.2	-79	15.0	19 / 30	17 / 26.5	-19 / -3	-21 / -7	
32-QAM	247.5	202.7	-75	18.5	24 / 33	22 / 29	-15 / -5	-17 / -9	
64-QAM	297	256.9	-72	21.5	27 / 34	25 / 30	-14 / -3	-16 / -7	
128QAM	346.5	303.7	-68	25.0	30 / 35	28 / 32	-10 / -5	-12 / -8	
256-QAM	396	337.7	-66	26.5	33 / 40	30 / 36	-8 / 0	-10 / -4	

ver. 2.4

RAy2-10						Channel spacing 56 MHz TO; ACCP operation			
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10 ⁻⁶		Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity		
			RSS	SNR	declared / limit	1 dB	3 dB	1 dB	
[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	
QPSK	99	85.8	-84	10.0	13 / 23	11 / 19	-24 / 0	-26 / -4	
16-QAM	198	169.9	-77	16.0	20 / 30	18 / 26.5	-18 / -3	-20 / -7	
32-QAM	247.5	206.2	-73	19.0	25 / 33	23 / 29	-14 / -5	-15 / -9	
64-QAM	297	268.1	-69	22.5	29 / 34	26 / 30	-9 / -3	-11 / -7	
128QAM	346.5	309.0	-66	25.5	32 / 35	29 / 32	-8 / -5	-10 / -8	
256-QAM	396	358.9	-63	27.5	35 / 43	32 / 39	-7 / 0	-8 / -4	

ver. 2.4

10.3.3. Nominal frequencies, band 10.30 – 10.59 GHz

RAy2-10 – xA		TX channel nominal frequencies Band 10.30 – 10.59 GHz		default duplex 168 MHz duplex range 57.75 – 285.25 MHz			
Bandwidth: 1.75 MHz		Channel arrangements based on 7 MHz					
A sub-band		(Freq.table: rcinfo10_A_default:6)					
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]		
1	10301.875						
2	10303.625						
3	10305.375						
4	10307.125						
5	10308.875	10476.875	37	10364.875	10532.875		
6	10310.625	10478.625	38	10366.625	10534.625		
7	10312.375	10480.375	39	10368.375	10536.375		
8	10314.125	10482.125	40	10370.125	10538.125		
9	10315.875	10483.875	41	10371.875	10539.875		
10	10317.625	10485.625	42	10373.625	10541.625		
11	10319.375	10487.375	43	10375.375	10543.375		
12	10321.125	10489.125	44	10377.125	10545.125		
13	10322.875	10490.875	45	10378.875	10546.875		
14	10324.625	10492.625	46	10380.625	10548.625		
15	10326.375	10494.375	47	10382.375	10550.375		
16	10328.125	10496.125	48	10384.125	10552.125		
17	10329.875	10497.875	49	10385.875	10553.875		
18	10331.625	10499.625	50	10387.625	10555.625		
19	10333.375	10501.375	51	10389.375	10557.375		
20	10335.125	10503.125	52	10391.125	10559.125		
21	10336.875	10504.875	53	10392.875	10560.875		
22	10338.625	10506.625	54	10394.625	10562.625		
23	10340.375	10508.375	55	10396.375	10564.375		
24	10342.125	10510.125	56	10398.125	10566.125		
25	10343.875	10511.875	57	10399.875	10567.875		
26	10345.625	10513.625	58	10401.625	10569.625		
27	10347.375	10515.375	59	10403.375	10571.375		
28	10349.125	10517.125	60	10405.125	10573.125		
29	10350.875	10518.875	61	10406.875	10574.875		
30	10352.625	10520.625	62	10408.625	10576.625		
31	10354.375	10522.375	63	10410.375	10578.375		
32	10356.125	10524.125	64	10412.125	10580.125		
33	10357.875	10525.875	65	10413.875	10581.875		
34	10359.625	10527.625	66	10415.625	10583.625		
35	10361.375	10529.375	67	10417.375	10585.375		
36	10363.125	10531.125	68	10419.125	10587.125		

ver. 2.0

RAy2-10 – xA		TX channel nominal frequencies		
Bandwidth: 3.5 MHz		Band 10.30 – 10.59 GHz		default duplex 168 MHz
		Channel arrangements based on 7 MHz		duplex range 59.5 – 283.5 MHz
A sub-band		(Freq.table: rcinfo10_A_default:6)		
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]
1	10302.75			
2	10306.25			
3	10309.75	10477.75	19	10365.75
4	10313.25	10481.25	20	10369.25
5	10316.75	10484.75	21	10372.75
6	10320.25	10488.25	22	10376.25
7	10323.75	10491.75	23	10379.75
8	10327.25	10495.25	24	10383.25
9	10330.75	10498.75	25	10386.75
10	10334.25	10502.25	26	10390.25
11	10337.75	10505.75	27	10393.75
12	10341.25	10509.25	28	10397.25
13	10344.75	10512.75	29	10400.75
14	10348.25	10516.25	30	10404.25
15	10351.75	10519.75	31	10407.75
16	10355.25	10523.25	32	10411.25
17	10358.75	10526.75	33	10414.75
18	10362.25	10530.25	34	10418.25
				10586.25

ver. 2.0

RAy2-10 – xA		TX channel nominal frequencies		
Bandwidth: 7 MHz		Band 10.30 – 10.59 GHz		default duplex 168 MHz
		VO-R/14/12.2012-17		duplex range 63 – 280 MHz
A sub-band		(Freq.table: rcinfo10_A_default:6)		
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]
1	10304.5			
2	10308.0			
3	10311.5	10479.5	11	10367.5
4	10318.5	10486.5	12	10374.5
5	10325.5	10493.5	13	10381.5
6	10332.5	10500.5	14	10388.5
7	10339.5	10507.5	15	10395.5
8	10346.5	10514.5	16	10402.5
9	10353.5	10521.5	17	10409.5
10	10360.5	10528.5	18	10416.5
				10584.5

ver. 2.0

RAy2-10 – xA			TX channel nominal frequencies		
			Band 10.30 – 10.59 GHz		default duplex 168 MHz
Bandwidth: 14 MHz			VO-R/14/12.2012-17		duplex range 70 – 273 MHz
A sub-band (Freq.table: rcinfo10_A_default:6)					
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]
1	10308		6	10371	10539
2	10315	10483	7	10385	10553
3	10329	10497	8	10399	10567
4	10343	10511	9	10413	10581
5	10357	10525			

ver. 2.0

RAy2-10 – xA			TX channel nominal frequencies		
			Band 10.30 – 10.59 GHz		default duplex 168 MHz
Bandwidth: 28 MHz			VO-R/14/12.2012-17		duplex range 84 – 252 MHz
A sub-band (Freq.table: rcinfo10_A_default:6)					
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]
1	10322	10490	3	10378	10546
2	10350	10518	4	10406	10574

ver. 2.0

RAy2-10 – xA			TX channel nominal frequencies		
			Band 10.30 – 10.59 GHz		default duplex 168 MHz
Bandwidth: 56 MHz			Channel arrangements based on 7 MHz		duplex range 112 – 224 MHz
A sub-band (Freq.table: rcinfo10_A_default:6)					
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]
1	10336	10504	2	10392	10560

ver. 2.0

10.3.4. Nominal frequencies, band 10.15 – 10.65 GHz

RAY2-10 - xB			TX channel nominal frequencies Band 10.15 – 10.65 GHz, duplex spacing 350 MHz					
Bandwidth: 1.75 MHz		Based on 3.5 MHz channels						
B sub-band		(Freq.table: rcinfo10_B_default:5)						
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]			
1	10151.375	10501.375	43	10224.875	10574.875			
2	10153.125	10503.125	44	10226.625	10576.625			
3	10154.875	10504.875	45	10228.375	10578.375			
4	10156.625	10506.625	46	10230.125	10580.125			
5	10158.375	10508.375	47	10231.875	10581.875			
6	10160.125	10510.125	48	10233.625	10583.625			
7	10161.875	10511.875	49	10235.375	10585.375			
8	10163.625	10513.625	50	10237.125	10587.125			
9	10165.375	10515.375	51	10238.875	10588.875			
10	10167.125	10517.125	52	10240.625	10590.625			
11	10168.875	10518.875	53	10242.375	10592.375			
12	10170.625	10520.625	54	10244.125	10594.125			
13	10172.375	10522.375	55	10245.875	10595.875			
14	10174.125	10524.125	56	10247.625	10597.625			
15	10175.875	10525.875	57	10249.375	10599.375			
16	10177.625	10527.625	58	10251.125	10601.125			
17	10179.375	10529.375	59	10252.875	10602.875			
18	10181.125	10531.125	60	10254.625	10604.625			
19	10182.875	10532.875	61	10256.375	10606.375			
20	10184.625	10534.625	62	10258.125	10608.125			
21	10186.375	10536.375	63	10259.875	10609.875			
22	10188.125	10538.125	64	10261.625	10611.625			
23	10189.875	10539.875	65	10263.375	10613.375			
24	10191.625	10541.625	66	10265.125	10615.125			
25	10193.375	10543.375	67	10266.875	10616.875			
26	10195.125	10545.125	68	10268.625	10618.625			
27	10196.875	10546.875	69	10270.375	10620.375			
28	10198.625	10548.625	70	10272.125	10622.125			
29	10200.375	10550.375	71	10273.875	10623.875			
30	10202.125	10552.125	72	10275.625	10625.625			
31	10203.875	10553.875	73	10277.375	10627.375			
32	10205.625	10555.625	74	10279.125	10629.125			
33	10207.375	10557.375	75	10280.875	10630.875			
34	10209.125	10559.125	76	10282.625	10632.625			
35	10210.875	10560.875	77	10284.375	10634.375			
36	10212.625	10562.625	78	10286.125	10636.125			
37	10214.375	10564.375	79	10287.875	10637.875			
38	10216.125	10566.125	80	10289.625	10639.625			
39	10217.875	10567.875	81	10291.375	10641.375			
40	10219.625	10569.625	82	10293.125	10643.125			
41	10221.375	10571.375	83	10294.875	10644.875			
42	10223.125	10573.125	84	10296.625	10646.625			

ver. 2.0

RAy2-10 - xB			TX channel nominal frequencies Band 10.15 – 10.65 GHz, duplex spacing 350 MHz		
Bandwidth: 3.5 MHz			CEPT/ERC/REC 12-05 E		
B sub-band			(Freq.table: rcinfo10_B_default:5)		
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]
1	10152.25	10502.25	22	10225.75	10575.75
2	10155.75	10505.75	23	10229.25	10579.25
3	10159.25	10509.25	24	10232.75	10582.75
4	10162.75	10512.75	25	10236.25	10586.25
5	10166.25	10516.25	26	10239.75	10589.75
6	10169.75	10519.75	27	10243.25	10593.25
7	10173.25	10523.25	28	10246.75	10596.75
8	10176.75	10526.75	29	10250.25	10600.25
9	10180.25	10530.25	30	10253.75	10603.75
10	10183.75	10533.75	31	10257.25	10607.25
11	10187.25	10537.25	32	10260.75	10610.75
12	10190.75	10540.75	33	10264.25	10614.25
13	10194.25	10544.25	34	10267.75	10617.75
14	10197.75	10547.75	35	10271.25	10621.25
15	10201.25	10551.25	36	10274.75	10624.75
16	10204.75	10554.75	37	10278.25	10628.25
17	10208.25	10558.25	38	10281.75	10631.75
18	10211.75	10561.75	39	10285.25	10635.25
19	10215.25	10565.25	40	10288.75	10638.75
20	10218.75	10568.75	41	10292.25	10642.25
21	10222.25	10572.25	42	10295.75	10645.75

ver. 2.0

RAy2-10 - xB			TX channel nominal frequencies Band 10.15 – 10.65 GHz, duplex spacing 350 MHz		
Bandwidth: 7 MHz			CEPT/ERC/REC 12-05 E		
B sub-band			(Freq.table: rcinfo10_B_default:5)		
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]
1	10157.5	10507.5	11	10227.5	10577.5
2	10164.5	10514.5	12	10234.5	10584.5
3	10171.5	10521.5	13	10241.5	10591.5
4	10178.5	10528.5	14	10248.5	10598.5
5	10185.5	10535.5	15	10255.5	10605.5
6	10192.5	10542.5	16	10262.5	10612.5
7	10199.5	10549.5	17	10269.5	10619.5
8	10206.5	10556.5	18	10276.5	10626.5
9	10213.5	10563.5	19	10283.5	10633.5
10	10220.5	10570.5	20	10290.5	10640.5

ver. 2.0

RAy2-10 - xB			TX channel nominal frequencies Band 10.15 – 10.65 GHz, duplex spacing 350 MHz		
Bandwidth: 14 MHz			CEPT/ERC/REC 12-05 E + 7 MHz based channels		
B sub-band			(Freq.table: rcinfo10_B_default:5)		
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]
1	10161	10511	6	10231	10581
1c	10168	10518	6c	10238	10588
2	10175	10525	7	10245	10595
2c	10182	10532	7c	10252	10602
3	10189	10539	8	10259	10609
3c	10196	10546	8c	10266	10616
4	10203	10553	9	10273	10623
4c	10210	10560	9c	10280	10630
5	10217	10567	10	10287	10637
5c	10224	10574			

ver. 2.0

RAy2-10 - xB			TX channel nominal frequencies Band 10.15 – 10.65 GHz, duplex spacing 350 MHz		
Bandwidth: 20 MHz			CEPT/ERC/REC 12-05 E		
B sub-band			(Freq.table: rcinfo10_B_default:5)		
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]
1	10175	10525	4	10235	10585
2	10195	10545	5	10255	10605
3	10215	10565	6	10275	10625

ver. 1.0

RAy2-10 - xB			TX channel nominal frequencies Band 10.15 – 10.65 GHz, duplex spacing 350 MHz		
Bandwidth: 28 MHz			CEPT/ERC/REC 12-05 E		
B sub-band			(Freq.table: rcinfo10_B_default:5)		
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]
1	10168	10518	4	10252	10602
2	10196	10546	5	10280	10630
3	10224	10574			

ver. 2.0

RAy2-10 - xB		TX channel nominal frequencies Band 10.15 – 10.65 GHz, duplex spacing 350 MHz			
Bandwidth: 56 MHz		CEPT/ERC/REC 12-05 E			
B sub-band		(Freq.table: rcinfo10_B_default:5)			
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]
1	10182	10532	3	10238	10588
2	10210	10560	4	10266	10616

ver. 2.0

10.4. RAy2-11 A,B parameters

10.4.1. Upper/Lower Limits

RAy2-11-xA, RAy2-11-xB		TX power	
Modulation		Min	Max
	[dBm]	[dBm]	[dBm]
QPSK	-15	24	
16-QAM	-15	22	
32-QAM	-15	22	
64-QAM	-15	21	
128-QAM	-15	20	
256-QAM	-15	19	

ver. 2.2

RAy2-11-xA, RAy2-11-xB		Duplex spacing
Sub-band		[MHz]
A		490, 530
B		490, 530

ver. 2.5

RAy2-11-xA, RAy2-11-xB		Sub-band Range	
Sub-band		Unit L	Unit U
		[MHz]	[MHz]
A	min	10.695	11.185
	max	10.970	11.460
B	min	10.935	11.425
	max	11.195	11.695

ver. 1.0

10.4.2. Radio parameters

RAy2-11-xA, RAy2-11-xB				Channel spacing 1.75 MHz; ACCP operation				
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10^{-6}	Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity		
				RSS	SNR	declared / limit	declared / limit	declared / limit
[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	3.1	2.5	-99	9.5	15 / 23	12 / 19	-12 / 0	-14 / -4
16-QAM	6.3	5.0	-93	15.0	22 / 30	20 / 26.5	-11 / -3	-13 / -7
32-QAM	7.8	6.3	-89	19.0	24 / 30	22 / 26.5	-10 / -3	-12 / -7
64-QAM	9.4	7.4	-88	20.5	29 / 30	26 / 26.5	-9 / -3	-10 / -7
128-QAM	11.0	8.9	-84	23.5	30 / 30	28 / 26.5	-8 / -3	-7 / -7

ver. 2.3

RAy2-11-xA, RAy2-11-xB				Channel spacing 3.5 MHz; ACCP operation				
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10^{-6}	Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity		
				RSS	SNR	declared / limit	declared / limit	declared / limit
[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	6	4.9	-97	9.5	15 / 23	12 / 19	-14 / 0	-16 / -4
16-QAM	12	9.6	-90	15.0	22 / 30	20 / 26.5	-13 / -3	-15 / -7
32-QAM	15	12.1	-87	18.5	24 / 30	22 / 26.5	-12 / -3	-14 / -7
64-QAM	18	14.3	-84	20.5	29 / 30	26 / 26.5	-11 / -3	-12 / -7
128-QAM	21	17.2	-81	23.5	30 / 30	28 / 26.5	-9 / -3	-8 / -7
256-QAM	24	19.7	-79	26.0	33 / 30	31 / 26.5	-5 / -3	-7 / -7

ver. 2.2

RAy2-11-xA, RAy2-11-xB				Channel spacing 7 MHz; ACCP operation				
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10^{-6}	Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity		
				RSS	SNR	declared / limit	declared / limit	declared / limit
[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	12	8.5	-95	8.5	15 / 23	12 / 19	-20 / 0	-22 / -4
16-QAM	24	17.2	-88	15.0	22 / 30	20 / 26.5	-18 / -3	-19 / -7
32-QAM	30	22.1	-85	18.5	24 / 30	22 / 26.5	-16 / -3	-18 / -7
64-QAM	36	29.7	-81	21.5	29 / 34	26 / 30	-14 / -3	-16 / -7
128-QAM	42	34.7	-79	25.0	32 / 37	30 / 33	-12 / -2	-14 / -6
256-QAM	49	40.7	-76	26.0	33 / 40	31 / 36	-10 / 0	-12 / -4

ver. 2.4

Technical parameters

RAy2-11-xA, RAy2-11-xB				Channel spacing 14 MHz; ACCP operation				
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10 ⁻⁶		Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity	
			RSS	SNR	1 dB	3 dB	1 dB	3 dB
[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	24	19.9	-93	8.5	14 / 23	12 / 19	-21 / 0	-23 / -4
16-QAM	48	38.8	-86	15.0	20 / 30	18 / 26.5	-19 / -3	-21 / -7
32-QAM	60	49.1	-82	18.5	26 / 33	23 / 29	-17 / -5	-19 / -9
64-QAM	72	62.3	-79	21.5	28 / 34	26 / 30	-14 / -3	-17 / -7
128-QAM	84	73.6	-75	25.0	30 / 37	28 / 33	-12 / -2	-14 / -6
256-QAM	96	81.2	-73	28.0	33 / 40	31 / 36	-10 / 0	-12 / -4

ver. 2.2

RAy2-11-xA, RAy2-11-xB				Channel spacing 28 / 30 MHz; ACCP operation				
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10 ⁻⁶		Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity	
			RSS	SNR	declared / limit	1 dB	3 dB	1 dB
[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	50	36.8	-91	7.5	12 / 23	10 / 19	-21 / 0	-23 / -4
16-QAM	100	80.9	-83	15.0	20 / 30	18 / 26.5	-18 / -3	-20 / -7
32-QAM	125	102.4	-79	18.5	24 / 33	22 / 29	-16 / -5	-19 / -9
64-QAM	150	129.8	-76	21.5	28 / 34	26 / 30	-12 / -3	-15 / -7
128QAM	175	155.5	-72	25.0	30 / 35	28 / 32	-9 / -5	-12 / -8
256-QAM	200	170.7	-70	26.5	33 / 40	31 / 36	-6 / 0	-9 / -4

ver. 2.1

RAy2-11-xA, RAy2-11-xB				Channel spacing 28 / 30 MHz; ACAP operation				
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10 ⁻⁶		Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity	
			RSS	SNR	declared / limit	1 dB	3 dB	1 dB
[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	52	38.3	-89.5	7.5	12 / 23	10 / 19	-15 / 0	-17 / -4
16-QAM	104	84.1	-82.5	15.0	20 / 30	18 / 26.5	-12 / -3	-14 / -7
32-QAM	130	106.4	-78.5	18.5	24 / 33	22 / 29	-10 / -5	-13 / -9
64-QAM	156	135.0	-75.5	21.5	28 / 34	26 / 30	-6 / 4	-9 / 1
128QAM	182	161.7	-71.5	25.0	30 / 40	28 / 36	-3 / 10	-6 / 7
256-QAM	208	185.2	-68.5	26.5	33 / 43	31 / 39	0 / 10	-3 / 6

ver. 2.2

RAy2-11-xA, RAy2-11-xB				Channel spacing 40 MHz; ACCP operation				
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10^{-6}		Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity	
			RSS	SNR	1 dB	3 dB	1 dB	3 dB
	[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK.	68	50.1	-88	7.5	12 / 33	10 / 29	-22 / -4	-24 / -8
16-QAM	136	110.0	-81	15.0	19 / 33	17 / 29	-18 / -4	-21 / -8
32-QAM	170	139.2	-77	18.5	24 / 33	21 / 29	-16 / -4	-19 / -8
64-QAM	204	176.5	-74	21.5	27 / 33	25 / 29	-14 / -4	-16 / -8
128QAM	238	211.4	-70	25.0	30 / 37	28 / 33	-10 / -4	-12 / -8
256-QAM	272	232.1	-68	26.5	33 / 40	30 / 36	-8 / 0	-10 / -4

ver. 2.1

RAy2-11-xA, RAy2-11-xB				Channel spacing 56 MHz; ACCP operation				
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10^{-6}		Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity	
			RSS	SNR	1 dB	3 dB	1 dB	3 dB
	[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	99	72.9	-87	7.5	12 / 23	10 / 19	-26 / 0	-28 / -4
16-QAM	198	160.2	-80	15.0	19 / 30	17 / 26.5	-19 / -3	-21 / -7
32-QAM	247.5	202.7	-76	18.5	24 / 33	22 / 29	-15 / -5	-17 / -9
64-QAM	297	256.9	-73	21.5	27 / 34	25 / 30	-14 / 4	-16 / 1
128QAM	346.5	303.7	-69	25.0	30 / 37	28 / 33	-10 / 3	-12 / -1
256-QAM	396	337.7	-67	26.5	33 / 40	30 / 36	-8 / 10	-10 / 7

ver. 2.1

RAy2-11-xA, RAy2-11-xB				Channel spacing 56 MHz TO; ACCP operation				
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10^{-6}		Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity	
			RSS	SNR	1 dB	3 dB	1 dB	3 dB
	[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	99	85.8	-85	10.0	13 / 23	11 / 19	-24 / 0	-26 / -4
16-QAM	198	169.9	-78	16.0	20 / 30	18 / 26.5	-18 / -3	-20 / -7
32-QAM	247.5	206.2	-74	19.0	25 / 33	23 / 29	-14 / -5	-15 / -9
64-QAM	297	268.1	-70	22.5	29 / 34	26 / 30	-9 / 4	-11 / 1
128QAM	346.5	309.0	-67	25.5	32 / 35	29 / 32	-8 / -5	-10 / -8
256-QAM	396	358.9	-64	27.5	35 / 43	32 / 39	-7 / 0	-8 / -4

ver. 2.2

10.4.3. Nominal frequencies, duplex 490 MHz

TX channel nominal frequencies Band 10.7 – 11.7 GHz, duplex spacing 490 MHz													
Bandwidth: 1.75 MHz				Channel arrangements based on 28 MHz channels									
A sub-band	(Freq. table: rcinfo11_A_490_default:13)			B sub-band	(Freq. table: rcinfo11_B_490_default:13)			Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]		
1	10709.875	11199.875	76	10841.125	11331.125	131	10937.375	11427.375	206	11068.625	11558.625		
2	10711.625	11201.625	77	10842.875	11332.875	132	10939.125	11429.125	207	11070.375	11560.375		
3	10713.375	11203.375	78	10844.625	11334.625	133	10940.875	11430.875	208	11072.125	11562.125		
4	10715.125	11205.125	79	10846.375	11336.375	134	10942.625	11432.625	209	11073.875	11563.875		
5	10716.875	11206.875	80	10848.125	11338.125	135	10944.375	11434.375	210	11075.625	11565.625		
6	10718.625	11208.625	81	10849.875	11339.875	136	10946.125	11436.125	211	11077.375	11567.375		
7	10720.375	11210.375	82	10851.625	11341.625	137	10947.875	11437.875	212	11079.125	11569.125		
8	10722.125	11212.125	83	10853.375	11343.375	138	10949.625	11439.625	213	11080.875	11570.875		
9	10723.875	11213.875	84	10855.125	11345.125	139	10951.375	11441.375	214	11082.625	11572.625		
10	10725.625	11215.625	85	10856.875	11346.875	140	10953.125	11443.125	215	11084.375	11574.375		
11	10727.375	11217.375	86	10858.625	11348.625	141	10954.875	11444.875	216	11086.125	11576.125		
12	10729.125	11219.125	87	10860.375	11350.375	142	10956.625	11446.625	217	11087.875	11577.875		
13	10730.875	11220.875	88	10862.125	11352.125	143	10958.375	11448.375	218	11089.625	11579.625		
14	10732.625	11222.625	89	10863.875	11353.875	144	10960.125	11450.125	219	11091.375	11581.375		
15	10734.375	11224.375	90	10865.625	11355.625	145	10961.875	11451.875	220	11093.125	11583.125		
16	10736.125	11226.125	91	10867.375	11357.375	146	10963.625	11453.625	221	11094.875	11584.875		
17	10737.875	11227.875	92	10869.125	11359.125	147	10965.375	11455.375	222	11096.625	11586.625		
18	10739.625	11229.625	93	10870.875	11360.875	148	10967.125	11457.125	223	11098.375	11588.375		
19	10741.375	11231.375	94	10872.625	11362.625	149	10968.875	11458.875	224	11100.125	11590.125		
20	10743.125	11233.125	95	10874.375	11364.375	150	10970.625	11460.625	225	11101.875	11591.875		
21	10744.875	11234.875	96	10876.125	11366.125	151	10972.375	11462.375	226	11103.625	11593.625		
22	10746.625	11236.625	97	10877.875	11367.875	152	10974.125	11464.125	227	11105.375	11595.375		
23	10748.375	11238.375	98	10879.625	11369.625	153	10975.875	11465.875	228	11107.125	11597.125		
24	10750.125	11240.125	99	10881.375	11371.375	154	10977.625	11467.625	229	11108.875	11598.875		
25	10751.875	11241.875	100	10883.125	11373.125	155	10979.375	11469.375	230	11110.625	11600.625		
26	10753.625	11243.625	101	10884.875	11374.875	156	10981.125	11471.125	231	11112.375	11602.375		
27	10755.375	11245.375	102	10886.625	11376.625	157	10982.875	11472.875	232	11114.125	11604.125		
28	10757.125	11247.125	103	10888.375	11378.375	158	10984.625	11474.625	233	11115.875	11605.875		
29	10758.875	11248.875	104	10890.125	11380.125	159	10986.375	11476.375	234	11117.625	11607.625		
30	10760.625	11250.625	105	10891.875	11381.875	160	10988.625	11478.625	235	11119.375	11609.375		
31	10762.375	11252.375	106	10893.625	11383.625	161	10989.875	11479.875	236	11121.125	11611.125		
32	10764.125	11254.125	107	10895.375	11385.375	162	10991.625	11481.625	237	11122.875	11612.875		
33	10765.875	11255.875	108	10897.125	11387.125	163	10993.375	11483.375	238	11124.625	11614.625		
34	10767.625	11257.625	109	10898.875	11388.875	164	10995.125	11485.125	239	11126.375	11616.375		
35	10769.375	11259.375	110	10900.625	11390.625	165	10996.875	11486.875	240	11128.125	11618.125		
36	10771.125	11261.125	111	10902.375	11392.375	166	10998.625	11488.625	241	11129.875	11619.875		
37	10772.875	11262.875	112	10904.125	11394.125	167	11000.375	11490.375	242	11131.625	11621.625		
38	10774.625	11264.625	113	10905.875	11395.875	168	11002.125	11492.125	243	11133.375	11623.375		
39	10776.375	11266.375	114	10907.625	11397.625	169	11003.875	11493.875	244	11135.125	11625.125		
40	10778.125	11268.125	115	10909.375	11399.375	170	11005.625	11495.625	245	11136.875	11626.875		
41	10779.875	11269.875	116	10911.125	11401.125	171	11007.375	11497.375	246	11138.625	11628.625		
42	10781.625	11271.625	117	10912.875	11402.875	172	11009.125	11499.125	247	11140.375	11630.375		
43	10783.375	11273.375	118	10914.625	11404.625	173	11010.875	11500.875	248	11142.125	11632.125		
44	10785.125	11275.125	119	10916.375	11406.375	174	11012.625	11502.625	249	11143.875	11633.875		
45	10786.875	11276.875	120	10918.125	11408.125	175	11014.375	11504.375	250	11145.625	11635.625		
46	10788.625	11278.625	121	10919.875	11409.875	176	11016.125	11506.125	251	11147.375	11637.375		
47	10790.375	11280.375	122	10921.625	11411.625	177	11017.875	11507.875	252	11149.125	11639.125		
48	10792.125	11282.125	123	10923.375	11413.375	178	11019.625	11509.625	253	11150.875	11640.875		
49	10793.875	11283.875	124	10925.125	11415.125	179	11021.375	11511.375	254	11152.625	11642.625		
50	10795.625	11285.625	125	10926.875	11416.875	180	11023.125	11513.125	255	11154.375	11644.375		
51	10797.375	11287.375	126	10928.625	11418.625	181	11024.875	11514.875	256	11156.125	11646.125		
52	10799.125	11289.125	127	10930.375	11420.375	182	11026.625	11516.625	257	11157.875	11647.875		
53	10800.875	11290.875	128	10932.125	11422.125	183	11028.375	11518.375	258	11159.625	11649.625		
54	10802.625	11292.625	129	10933.875	11423.875	184	11030.125	11520.125	259	11161.375	11651.375		
55	10804.375	11294.375	130	10935.625	11425.625	185	11031.375	11521.375	260	11163.125	11653.125		
56	10806.125	11296.125	131	10937.375	11427.375	186	11033.625	11523.625	261	11164.875	11654.875		
57	10807.875	11297.875	132	10939.125	11429.125	187	11035.375	11525.375	262	11166.625	11656.625		
58	10809.625	11299.625	133	10940.875	11430.875	188	11037.125	11527.125	263	11168.375	11658.375		
59	10811.375	11301.375	134	10942.625	11432.625	189	11038.875	11528.875	264	11170.125	11660.125		
60	10813.125	11303.125	135	10944.375	11434.375	190	11040.625	11530.625	265	11171.875	11661.875		
61	10814.875	11304.875	136	10946.125	11436.125	191	11042.375	11532.375	266	11173.625	11663.625		
62	10816.625	11306.625	137	10947.875	11437.875	192	11044.125	11534.125	267	11175.375	11665.375		
63	10818.375	11308.375	138	10949.625	11439.625	193	11045.875	11535.875	268	11177.125	11667.125		
64	10820.125	11310.125	139	10951.375	11441.375	194	11047.625	11537.625	269	11178.875	11668.875		
65	10821.875	11311.875	140	10953.125	11443.125	195	11049.875	11539.875	270	11180.625	11670.625		
66	10823.625	11313.625	141	10954.875	11444.875	196	11051.125	11541.125	271	11182.375	11672.375		
67	10825.375	11315.375	142	10956.625	11446.625	197	11052.875	11542.875	272	11184.125	11674.125		
68	10827.125	11317.125	143	10958.375	11448.375	198	11054.625	11544.625					
69	10828.875	11318.875	144	10960.125	11450.125	199	11056.375	11546.375					
70	10830.625	11320.625	145	10961.375	11451.375	200	1						

TX channel nominal frequencies Band 10.7 – 11.7 GHz, duplex spacing 490 MHz											
Channel arrangements based on 28 MHz channels											
Bandwidth: 3.5 MHz		A sub-band (Freq. table: rcinfo11_A_490_default:13)				B sub-band (Freq. table: rcinfo11_B_490_default:13)					
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.		
1	10710.75	11200.75	38	10840.25	11330.25	66	10938.25	11428.25	103	11067.75	11557.75
2	10714.25	11204.25	39	10843.75	11333.75	67	10941.75	11431.75	104	11071.25	11561.25
3	10717.75	11207.75	40	10847.25	11337.25	68	10945.25	11435.25	105	11074.75	11564.75
4	10721.25	11211.25	41	10850.75	11340.75	69	10948.75	11438.75	106	11078.25	11568.25
5	10724.75	11214.75	42	10854.25	11344.25	70	10952.25	11442.25	107	11081.75	11571.75
6	10728.25	11218.25	43	10857.75	11347.75	71	10955.75	11445.75	108	11085.25	11575.25
7	10731.75	11221.75	44	10861.25	11351.25	72	10959.25	11449.25	109	11088.75	11578.75
8	10735.25	11225.25	45	10864.75	11354.75	73	10962.75	11452.75	110	11092.25	11582.25
9	10738.75	11228.75	46	10868.25	11358.25	74	10966.25	11456.25	111	11095.75	11585.75
10	10742.25	11232.25	47	10871.75	11361.75	75	10969.75	11459.75	112	11099.25	11589.25
11	10745.75	11235.75	48	10875.25	11365.25	76	10973.25	11463.25	113	11102.75	11592.75
12	10749.25	11239.25	49	10878.75	11368.75	77	10976.75	11466.75	114	11106.25	11596.25
13	10752.75	11242.75	50	10882.25	11372.25	78	10980.25	11470.25	115	11109.75	11599.75
14	10756.25	11246.25	51	10885.75	11375.75	79	10983.75	11473.75	116	11113.25	11603.25
15	10759.75	11249.75	52	10889.25	11379.25	80	10987.25	11477.25	117	11116.75	11606.75
16	10763.25	11253.25	53	10892.75	11382.75	81	10990.75	11480.75	118	11120.25	11610.25
17	10766.75	11256.75	54	10896.25	11386.25	82	10994.25	11484.25	119	11123.75	11613.75
18	10770.25	11260.25	55	10899.75	11389.75	83	10997.75	11487.75	120	11127.25	11617.25
19	10773.75	11263.75	56	10903.25	11393.25	84	11001.25	11491.25	121	11130.75	11620.75
20	10777.25	11267.25	57	10906.75	11396.75	85	11004.75	11494.75	122	11134.25	11624.25
21	10780.75	11270.75	58	10910.25	11400.25	86	11008.25	11498.25	123	11137.75	11627.75
22	10784.25	11274.25	59	10913.75	11403.75	87	11011.75	11501.75	124	11141.25	11631.25
23	10787.75	11277.75	60	10917.25	11407.25	88	11015.25	11505.25	125	11144.75	11634.75
24	10791.25	11281.25	61	10920.75	11410.75	89	11018.75	11508.75	126	11148.25	11638.25
25	10794.75	11284.75	62	10924.25	11414.25	90	11022.25	11512.25	127	11151.75	11641.75
26	10798.25	11288.25	63	10927.75	11417.75	91	11025.75	11515.75	128	11155.25	11645.25
27	10801.75	11291.75	64	10931.25	11421.25	92	11029.25	11519.25	129	11158.75	11648.75
28	10805.25	11295.25	65	10934.75	11424.75	93	11032.75	11522.75	130	11162.25	11652.25
29	10808.75	11298.75	66	10938.25	11428.25	94	11036.25	11526.25	131	11165.75	11655.75
30	10812.25	11302.25	67	10941.75	11431.75	95	11039.75	11529.75	132	11169.25	11659.25
31	10815.75	11305.75	68	10945.25	11435.25	96	11043.25	11533.25	133	11172.75	11662.75
32	10819.25	11309.25	69	10948.75	11438.75	97	11046.75	11536.75	134	11176.25	11666.25
33	10822.75	11312.75	70	10952.25	11442.25	98	11050.25	11540.25	135	11179.75	11669.75
34	10826.25	11316.25	71	10955.75	11445.75	99	11053.75	11543.75	136	11183.25	11673.25
35	10829.75	11319.75	72	10959.25	11449.25	100	11057.25	11547.25			
36	10833.25	11323.25	73	10962.75	11452.75	101	11060.75	11550.75			
37	10836.75	11326.75	74	10966.25	11456.25	102	11064.25	11554.25			

ver. 2.2

RAy2-11 - xA, RAY2-11 - xB		TX channel nominal frequencies Band 10.7 – 11.7 GHz, duplex spacing 490 MHz				
Bandwidth: 7 MHz		Channel arrangements based on 28 MHz channels				
A sub-band	(Freq. table: rcinfo11_A_490_default:14)	B sub-band	(Freq. table: rcinfo11_B_490_default:14)	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]
1	10712.5	34	10943.5	10943.5	10712.5	11202.5
2	10719.5	35	10950.5	10950.5	10719.5	11209.5
3	10726.5	36	10957.5	10957.5	10726.5	11216.5
4	10733.5	37	10964.5	10964.5	10733.5	11223.5
5	10740.5	38	10971.5	10971.5	10740.5	11230.5
6	10747.5	39	10978.5	10978.5	10747.5	11237.5
7	10754.5	40	10985.5	10985.5	10754.5	11244.5
8	10761.5	41	10992.5	10992.5	10761.5	11251.5
9	10768.5	42	10999.5	10999.5	10768.5	11258.5
10	10775.5	43	11006.5	11006.5	10775.5	11265.5
11	10782.5	44	11013.5	11013.5	10782.5	11272.5
12	10789.5	45	11020.5	11020.5	10789.5	11279.5
13	10796.5	46	11027.5	11027.5	10796.5	11286.5
14	10803.5	47	11034.5	11034.5	10803.5	11293.5
15	10810.5	48	11041.5	11041.5	10810.5	11300.5
16	10817.5	49	11048.5	11048.5	10817.5	11307.5
17	10824.5	50	11055.5	11055.5	10824.5	11314.5
18	10831.5	51	11062.5	11062.5	10831.5	11321.5
19	10838.5	52	11069.5	11069.5	10838.5	11328.5
20	10845.5	53	11076.5	11076.5	10845.5	11335.5
21	10852.5	54	11083.5	11083.5	10852.5	11342.5
22	10859.5	55	11090.5	11090.5	10859.5	11349.5
23	10866.5	56	11097.5	11097.5	10866.5	11356.5
24	10873.5	57	11104.5	11104.5	10873.5	11363.5
25	10880.5	58	11111.5	11111.5	10880.5	11370.5
26	10887.5	59	11118.5	11118.5	10887.5	11377.5
27	10894.5	60	11125.5	11125.5	10894.5	11384.5
28	10901.5	61	11132.5	11132.5	10901.5	11391.5
29	10908.5	62	11139.5	11139.5	10908.5	11398.5
30	10915.5	63	11146.5	11146.5	10915.5	11405.5
31	10922.5	64	11153.5	11153.5	10922.5	11412.5
32	10929.5	65	11160.5	11160.5	10929.5	11419.5
33	10936.5	66	11167.5	11167.5	10936.5	11426.5
34	10943.5	67	11174.5	11174.5	10943.5	11433.5
35	10950.5	68	11181.5	11181.5	10950.5	11440.5
36	10957.5					10957.5
37	10964.5					10964.5

ver. 2.3

RAy2-11 - xA, RAY2-11 - xB			TX channel nominal frequencies Band 10.7 – 11.7 GHz, duplex spacing 490 MHz		
Bandwidth: 14 MHz		Channel arrangements based on 28 MHz channels			
A sub-band	(Freq. table: rcinfo11_A_490_default:13)		B sub-band	(Freq. table: rcinfo11_B_490_default:13)	
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]
1	10716	11206	18	10954	11444
2	10730	11220	19	10968	11458
3	10744	11234	20	10982	11472
4	10758	11248	21	10996	11486
5	10772	11262	22	11010	11500
6	10786	11276	23	11024	11514
7	10800	11290	24	11038	11528
8	10814	11304	25	11052	11542
9	10828	11318	26	11066	11556
10	10842	11332	27	11080	11570
11	10856	11346	28	11094	11584
12	10870	11360	29	11108	11598
13	10884	11374	30	11122	11612
14	10898	11388	31	11136	11626
15	10912	11402	32	11150	11640
16	10926	11416	33	11164	11654
17	10940	11430	34	11178	11668
18	10954	11444			

ver. 2.2

RAy2-11 - xA, RAY2-11 - xB			TX channel nominal frequencies Band 10.7 – 11.7 GHz, duplex spacing 490 MHz		
Bandwidth: 28 MHz		CEPT Rec. 12-06, Annex B.2			
A sub-band	(Freq. table: rcinfo11_A_490_default:13)		B sub-band	(Freq. table: rcinfo11_B_490_default:13)	
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]
1	10723	11213	10	10975	11465
2	10751	11241	11	11003	11493
3	10779	11269	12	11031	11521
4	10807	11297	13	11059	11549
5	10835	11325	14	11087	11577
6	10863	11353	15	11115	11605
7	10891	11381	16	11143	11633
8	10919	11409	17	11171	11661
9	10947	11437			

ver. 2.2

RAy2-11 - xA, RAY2-11 - xB			TX channel nominal frequencies Band 10.7 – 11.7 GHz, duplex spacing 490 MHz				
Bandwidth: 30 MHz		IC	B sub-band		(Freq. table: rcinfo11_B_490_default:13)		
A sub-band	(Freq. table: rcinfo11_A_490_default:13)	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]
1	10725	11215	9	10965	11455		
2	10755	11245	10	10995	11485		
3	10785	11275	11	11025	11515		
4	10815	11305	12	11055	11545		
5	10845	11335	13	11085	11575		
6	10875	11365	14	11115	11605		
7	10905	11395	15	11145	11635		
8	10935	11425	16	11175	11665		

ver. 1.1

RAy2-11 - xA, RAY2-11 - xB			TX channel nominal frequencies Band 10.7 – 11.7 GHz, duplex spacing 490 MHz				
Bandwidth: 40 MHz (CEPT)		CEPT 12-06 Annex B.1, ITU-R F.387 rec.1.2	B sub-band		(Freq. table: rcinfo11_B_490_default:13)		
A sub-band	(Freq. table: rcinfo11_A_490_default:13)	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]
1	10735	11225	7	10975	11465		
2	10775	11265	8	11015	11505		
3	10815	11305	9	11055	11545		
4	10855	11345	10	11095	11585		
5	10895	11385	11	11135	11625		
6	10935	11425	12	11175	11665		

ver. 1.3

RAy2-11 - xA, RAY2-11 - xB			TX channel nominal frequencies Band 10.7 – 11.7 GHz, duplex spacing 490 MHz				
Bandwidth: 40 MHz (ACMA)		ACMA	B sub-band		(Freq. table: rcinfo11_B_490_default:13)		
A sub-band	(Freq. table: rcinfo11_A_490_default:13)	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]
1	10715	11205	7	10955	11445		
2	10755	11245	8	10995	11485		
3	10795	11285	9	11035	11525		
4	10835	11325	10	11075	11565		
5	10875	11365	11	11115	11605		
6	10915	11405	12	11155	11645		

ver. 1.2

RAy2-11 - xA, RAY2-11 - xB		TX channel nominal frequencies Band 10.7 – 11.7 GHz, duplex spacing 490 MHz			
Bandwidth:	56 MHz	CEPT 12-06, Annex C			
A sub-band	(Freq. table: rcinfo11_A_490_default:13)		B sub-band	(Freq. table: rcinfo11_B_490_default:13)	
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]
1	10737	11227	10	10989	11479
2	10765	11255	11	11017	11507
3	10793	11283	12	11045	11535
4	10821	11311	13	11073	11563
5	10849	11339	14	11101	11591
6	10877	11367	15	11129	11619
7	10905	11395	16	11157	11647
8	10933	11423			

ver. 2.2

RAy2-11 - xA, RAY2-11 - xB		TX channel nominal frequencies Band 10.7 – 11.7 GHz, duplex spacing 490 MHz			
Bandwidth:	56 (CS 80) MHz	CEPT 12-06, Annex C			
A sub-band	(Freq. table: rcinfo11_A_490_default:13)		B sub-band	(Freq. table: rcinfo11_B_490_default:13)	
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]
1	10755	11245	7	10995	11485
2	10795	11285	8	11035	11525
3	10835	11325	9	11075	11565
4	10875	11365	10	11115	11605
5	10915	11405	11	11155	11645

ver. 1.1

10.4.4. Nominal frequencies, duplex 530 MHz

RAy2-11 - xA, RAy2-11 - xB				TX channel nominal frequencies Band 10.7 – 11.7 GHz, duplex spacing 530 MHz									
Bandwidth: 1.75 MHz				Channel arrangements based on 28 MHz channels									
A sub-band	(Freq. table: rcinfo11_A_530:13)			B sub-band	(Freq. table: rcinfo11_B_530:13)			Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]		
1	10709.875	11239.875	64	10820.125	11350.125	131	10937.375	11467.375	196	11051.125	11581.125		
2	10711.625	11241.625	65	10821.875	11351.875	132	10939.125	11469.125	197	11052.875	11582.875		
3	10713.375	11243.375	66	10823.625	11353.625	133	10940.875	11470.875	198	11054.625	11584.625		
4	10715.125	11245.125	67	10825.375	11355.375	134	10942.625	11472.625	199	11056.375	11586.375		
5	10716.875	11246.875	68	10827.125	11357.125	135	10944.375	11474.375	200	11058.125	11588.125		
6	10718.625	11248.625	69	10828.875	11358.875	136	10946.125	11476.125	201	11059.875	11589.875		
7	10720.375	11250.375	70	10830.625	11360.625	137	10947.875	11477.875	202	11061.625	11591.625		
8	10722.125	11252.125	71	10832.375	11362.375	138	10949.625	11479.625	203	11063.375	11593.375		
9	10723.875	11253.875	72	10834.125	11364.125	139	10951.375	11481.375	204	11065.125	11595.125		
10	10725.625	11255.625	73	10835.875	11365.875	140	10953.125	11483.125	205	11066.875	11596.875		
11	10727.375	11257.375	74	10837.625	11367.625	141	10954.875	11484.875	206	11068.625	11598.625		
12	10729.125	11259.125	75	10839.375	11369.375	142	10956.625	11486.625	207	11070.375	11600.375		
13	10730.875	11260.875	76	10841.125	11371.125	143	10958.375	11488.375	208	11072.125	11602.125		
14	10732.625	11262.625	77	10842.875	11372.875	144	10960.125	11490.125	209	11073.875	11603.875		
15	10734.375	11264.375	78	10844.625	11374.625	145	10961.875	11491.875	210	11075.625	11605.625		
16	10736.125	11266.125	79	10846.375	11376.375	146	10963.625	11493.625	211	11077.375	11607.375		
17	10737.875	11267.875	80	10848.125	11378.125	147	10965.375	11495.375	212	11079.125	11609.125		
18	10739.625	11269.625	81	10849.875	11379.875	148	10967.125	11497.125	213	11080.875	11610.875		
19	10741.375	11271.375	82	10851.625	11381.625	149	10968.875	11498.875	214	11082.625	11612.625		
20	10743.125	11273.125	83	10853.375	11383.375	150	10970.625	11500.625	215	11084.375	11614.375		
21	10744.875	11274.875	84	10855.125	11385.125	151	10972.375	11502.375	216	11086.125	11616.125		
22	10746.625	11276.625	85	10856.875	11386.875	152	10974.125	11504.125	217	11087.875	11617.875		
23	10748.375	11278.375	86	10858.625	11388.625	153	10975.875	11505.875	218	11089.625	11619.625		
24	10750.125	11280.125	87	10860.375	11390.375	154	10977.625	11507.625	219	11091.375	11621.375		
25	10751.875	11281.875	88	10862.125	11392.125	155	10979.375	11509.375	220	11093.125	11623.125		
26	10753.625	11283.625	89	10863.875	11393.875	156	10981.125	11511.125	221	11094.875	11624.875		
27	10755.375	11285.375	90	10865.625	11395.625	157	10982.875	11512.875	222	11096.625	11626.625		
28	10757.125	11287.125	91	10867.375	11397.375	158	10984.625	11514.625	223	11098.375	11628.375		
29	10758.875	11288.875	92	10869.125	11399.125	159	10986.375	11516.375	224	11100.125	11630.125		
30	10760.625	11290.625	93	10870.875	11400.875	160	10988.125	11518.125	225	11101.875	11631.875		
31	10762.375	11292.375	94	10872.625	11402.625	161	10989.875	11519.875	226	11103.625	11633.625		
32	10764.125	11294.125	95	10874.375	11404.375	162	10991.625	11521.625	227	11105.375	11635.375		
33	10765.875	11295.875	96	10876.125	11406.125	163	10993.375	11523.375	228	11107.125	11637.125		
34	10767.625	11297.625	97	10877.875	11407.875	164	10995.125	11525.125	229	11108.875	11638.875		
35	10769.375	11299.375	98	10879.625	11409.625	165	10996.875	11526.875	230	11110.625	11640.625		
36	10771.125	11301.125	99	10881.375	11411.375	166	10998.625	11528.625	231	11112.375	11642.375		
37	10772.875	11302.875	100	10883.125	11413.125	167	11000.375	11530.375	232	11114.125	11644.125		
38	10774.625	11304.625	101	10884.875	11414.875	168	11002.125	11532.125	233	11115.875	11645.875		
39	10776.375	11306.375	102	10886.625	11416.625	169	11003.375	11533.375	234	11117.625	11647.625		
40	10778.125	11308.125	103	10888.375	11418.375	170	11005.625	11535.625	235	11119.375	11649.375		
41	10779.875	11309.875	104	10890.125	11420.125	171	11007.375	11537.375	236	11121.125	11651.125		
42	10781.625	11311.625	105	10891.875	11421.875	172	11009.125	11539.125	237	11122.875	11652.875		
43	10783.375	11313.375	106	10893.625	11423.625	173	11010.875	11540.875	238	11124.625	11654.625		
44	10785.125	11315.125	107	10895.375	11425.375	174	11012.625	11542.625	239	11126.375	11656.375		
45	10786.875	11316.875	108	10897.125	11427.125	175	11014.375	11544.375	240	11128.125	11658.125		
46	10788.625	11318.625	109	10898.875	11428.875	176	11016.125	11546.125	241	11129.875	11659.875		
47	10790.375	11320.375	110	10900.625	11430.625	177	11017.875	11547.875	242	11131.625	11661.625		
48	10792.125	11322.125	111	10902.375	11432.375	178	11019.625	11549.625	243	11133.375	11663.375		
49	10793.875	11323.875	112	10904.125	11434.125	179	11021.375	11551.375	244	11135.125	11665.125		
50	10795.625	11325.625	113	10905.875	11435.875	180	11023.125	11553.125	245	11136.875	11666.875		
51	10797.375	11327.375	114	10907.625	11437.625	181	11024.875	11554.875	246	11138.625	11668.625		
52	10799.125	11329.125	115	10909.375	11439.375	182	11026.625	11556.625	247	11140.375	11670.375		
53	10800.875	11330.875	116	10911.125	11441.125	183	11028.375	11558.375	248	11142.125	11672.125		
54	10802.625	11332.625	117	10912.875	11442.875	184	11030.125	11560.125	249	11143.875	11673.875		
55	10804.375	11334.375	118	10914.625	11444.625	185	11031.875	11561.875	250	11145.625	11675.625		
56	10806.125	11336.125	119	10916.375	11446.375	186	11033.625	11563.625	251	11147.375	11677.375		
57	10807.875	11337.875	120	10918.125	11448.125	187	11035.375	11565.375	252	11149.125	11679.125		
58	10809.625	11339.625	121	10919.875	11449.875	188	11037.125	11567.125	253	11150.875	11680.875		
59	10811.375	11341.375	122	10921.625	11451.625	189	11038.875	11568.875	254	11152.625	11682.625		
60	10813.125	11343.125	123	10923.375	11453.375	190	11040.625	11570.625	255	11154.375	11684.375		
61	10814.875	11344.875	124	10925.125	11455.125	191	11042.375	11572.375	256	11156.125	11686.125		
62	10816.625	11346.625	125	10926.875	11456.875	192	11044.125	11574.125	257	11157.875	11687.875		
63	10818.375	11348.375	126	10928.625	11458.625	193	11045.875	11575.875	258	11159.625	11689.625		
						194	11047.625	11577.625	259	11161.375	11691.375		
						195	11049.375	11579.375	260	11163.125	11693.125		

ver. 2.3

RAy2-11 - xA, RAY2-11 - xB					TX channel nominal frequencies						
					Band 10.7 – 11.7 GHz, duplex spacing 530 MHz						
Bandwidth: 3.5 MHz					Channel arrangements based on 28 MHz channels						
A sub-band (Freq. table: rcinfo11_A_530:13)					B sub-band (Freq. table: rcinfo11_B_530:13)						
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]
1	10710.75	11240.75	33	10822.75	11352.75	66	10938.25	11468.25	99	11053.75	11583.75
2	10714.25	11244.25	34	10826.25	11356.25	67	10941.75	11471.75	100	11057.25	11587.25
3	10717.75	11247.75	35	10829.75	11359.75	68	10945.25	11475.25	101	11060.75	11590.75
4	10721.25	11251.25	36	10833.25	11363.25	69	10948.75	11478.75	102	11064.25	11594.25
5	10724.75	11254.75	37	10836.75	11366.75	70	10952.25	11482.25	103	11067.75	11597.75
6	10728.25	11258.25	38	10840.25	11370.25	71	10955.75	11485.75	104	11071.25	11601.25
7	10731.75	11261.75	39	10843.75	11373.75	72	10959.25	11489.25	105	11074.75	11604.75
8	10735.25	11265.25	40	10847.25	11377.25	73	10962.75	11492.75	106	11078.25	11608.25
9	10738.75	11268.75	41	10850.75	11380.75	74	10966.25	11496.25	107	11081.75	11611.75
10	10742.25	11272.25	42	10854.25	11384.25	75	10969.75	11499.75	108	11085.25	11615.25
11	10745.75	11275.75	43	10857.75	11387.75	76	10973.25	11503.25	109	11088.75	11618.75
12	10749.25	11279.25	44	10861.25	11391.25	77	10976.75	11506.75	110	11092.25	11622.25
13	10752.75	11282.75	45	10864.75	11394.75	78	10980.25	11510.25	111	11095.75	11625.75
14	10756.25	11286.25	46	10868.25	11398.25	79	10983.75	11513.75	112	11099.25	11629.25
15	10759.75	11289.75	47	10871.75	11401.75	80	10987.25	11517.25	113	11102.75	11632.75
16	10763.25	11293.25	48	10875.25	11405.25	81	10990.75	11520.75	114	11106.25	11636.25
17	10766.75	11296.75	49	10878.75	11408.75	82	10994.25	11524.25	115	11109.75	11639.75
18	10770.25	11300.25	50	10882.25	11412.25	83	10997.75	11527.75	116	11113.25	11643.25
19	10773.75	11303.75	51	10885.75	11415.75	84	11001.25	11531.25	117	11116.75	11646.75
20	10777.25	11307.25	52	10889.25	11419.25	85	11004.75	11534.75	118	11120.25	11650.25
21	10780.75	11310.75	53	10892.75	11422.75	86	11008.25	11538.25	119	11123.75	11653.75
22	10784.25	11314.25	54	10896.25	11426.25	87	11011.75	11541.75	120	11127.25	11657.25
23	10787.75	11317.75	55	10899.75	11429.75	88	11015.25	11545.25	121	11130.75	11660.75
24	10791.25	11321.25	56	10903.25	11433.25	89	11018.75	11548.75	122	11134.25	11664.25
25	10794.75	11324.75	57	10906.75	11436.75	90	11022.25	11552.25	123	11137.75	11667.75
26	10798.25	11328.25	58	10910.25	11440.25	91	11025.75	11555.75	124	11141.25	11671.25
27	10801.75	11331.75	59	10913.75	11443.75	92	11029.25	11559.25	125	11144.75	11674.75
28	10805.25	11335.25	60	10917.25	11447.25	93	11032.75	11562.75	126	11148.25	11678.25
29	10808.75	11338.75	61	10920.75	11450.75	94	11036.25	11566.25	127	11151.75	11681.75
30	10812.25	11342.25	62	10924.25	11454.25	95	11039.75	11569.75	128	11155.25	11685.25
31	10815.75	11345.75	63	10927.75	11457.75	96	11043.25	11573.25	129	11158.75	11688.75
32	10819.25	11349.25				97	11046.75	11576.75	130	11162.25	11692.25
						98	11050.25	11580.25			
						99	11053.75	11583.75			

ver. 2.3

RAy2-11 - xA, RAY2-11 - xB			TX channel nominal frequencies Band 10.7 – 11.7 GHz, duplex spacing 530 MHz		
Bandwidth: 7 MHz		ITU-R F.387 , Annex 5			
A sub-band	(Freq. table: rcinfo11_A_530:13)		B sub-band	(Freq. table: rcinfo11_B_530:13)	
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]
1	10712.5	11242.5	34	10943.5	11473.5
2	10719.5	11249.5	35	10950.5	11480.5
3	10726.5	11256.5	36	10957.5	11487.5
4	10733.5	11263.5	37	10964.5	11494.5
5	10740.5	11270.5	38	10971.5	11501.5
6	10747.5	11277.5	39	10978.5	11508.5
7	10754.5	11284.5	40	10985.5	11515.5
8	10761.5	11291.5	41	10992.5	11522.5
9	10768.5	11298.5	42	10999.5	11529.5
10	10775.5	11305.5	43	11006.5	11536.5
11	10782.5	11312.5	44	11013.5	11543.5
12	10789.5	11319.5	45	11020.5	11550.5
13	10796.5	11326.5	46	11027.5	11557.5
14	10803.5	11333.5	47	11034.5	11564.5
15	10810.5	11340.5	48	11041.5	11571.5
16	10817.5	11347.5	49	11048.5	11578.5
17	10824.5	11354.5	50	11055.5	11585.5
18	10831.5	11361.5	51	11062.5	11592.5
19	10838.5	11368.5	52	11069.5	11599.5
20	10845.5	11375.5	53	11076.5	11606.5
21	10852.5	11382.5	54	11083.5	11613.5
22	10859.5	11389.5	55	11090.5	11620.5
23	10866.5	11396.5	56	11097.5	11627.5
24	10873.5	11403.5	57	11104.5	11634.5
25	10880.5	11410.5	58	11111.5	11641.5
26	10887.5	11417.5	59	11118.5	11648.5
27	10894.5	11424.5	60	11125.5	11655.5
28	10901.5	11431.5	61	11132.5	11662.5
29	10908.5	11438.5	62	11139.5	11669.5
30	10915.5	11445.5	63	11146.5	11676.5
31	10922.5	11452.5	64	11153.5	11683.5
			65	11160.5	11690.5

ver. 2.2

RAy2-11 - xA, RAY2-11 - xB		TX channel nominal frequencies Band 10.7 – 11.7 GHz, duplex spacing 530 MHz			
Bandwidth: 14 MHz		ITU-R F.387 , Annex 5			
A sub-band	(Freq. table: rcinfo11_A_530:13)		B sub-band	(Freq. table: rcinfo11_B_530:13)	
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]
1	10716	11246	18	10954	11484
2	10730	11260	19	10968	11498
3	10744	11274	20	10982	11512
4	10758	11288	21	10996	11526
5	10772	11302	22	11010	11540
6	10786	11316	23	11024	11554
7	10800	11330	24	11038	11568
8	10814	11344	25	11052	11582
9	10828	11358	26	11066	11596
10	10842	11372	27	11080	11610
11	10856	11386	28	11094	11624
12	10870	11400	29	11108	11638
13	10884	11414	30	11122	11652
14	10898	11428	31	11136	11666
15	10912	11442	32	11150	11680

ver. 2.2

RAy2-11 - xA, RAY2-11 - xB		TX channel nominal frequencies Band 10.7 – 11.7 GHz, duplex spacing 530 MHz			
Bandwidth: 28 MHz		ITU-R F.387 , Annex 5			
A sub-band	(Freq. table: rcinfo11_A_530:13)		B sub-band	(Freq. table: rcinfo11_B_530:13)	
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]
1	10723	11253	10	10975	11505
2	10751	11281	11	11003	11533
3	10779	11309	12	11031	11561
4	10807	11337	13	11059	11589
5	10835	11365	14	11087	11617
6	10863	11393	15	11115	11645
7	10891	11421	16	11143	11673

ver. 2.2

RAy2-11 - xA, RAY2-11 - xB			TX channel nominal frequencies Band 10.7 – 11.7 GHz, duplex spacing 530 MHz		
Bandwidth: 40 MHz (ITU)			ITU-R F.387 rec.1.1,		
A sub-band	(Freq. table: rcinfo11_A_530:13)		B sub-band	(Freq. table: rcinfo11_B_530:13)	
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]
1	10715	11245	7	10955	11485
2	10755	11285	8	10995	11525
3	10795	11325	9	11035	11565
4	10835	11365	10	11075	11605
5	10875	11405	11	11115	11645

ver. 1.1

RAy2-11 - xA, RAY2-11 - xB			TX channel nominal frequencies Band 10.7 – 11.7 GHz, duplex spacing 530 MHz		
Bandwidth: 40 MHz (CEPT)			CEPT 12-06 Annex A.1		
A sub-band	(Freq. table: rcinfo11_A_530:13)		B sub-band	(Freq. table: rcinfo11_B_530:13)	
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]
1	10735	11265	7	10975	11505
2	10775	11305	8	11015	11545
3	10815	11345	9	11055	11585
4	10855	11385	10	11095	11625
5	10895	11425	11	11135	11665

ver. 1.2

RAy2-11 - xA, RAY2-11 - xB			TX channel nominal frequencies Band 10.7 – 11.7 GHz, duplex spacing 530 MHz		
Bandwidth: 56 MHz			CEPT 12-06, Annex C		
A sub-band	(Freq. table: rcinfo11_A_530:13)		B sub-band	(Freq. table: rcinfo11_B_530:13)	
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]
1	10737	11267	10	10989	11519
2	10765	11295	11	11017	11547
3	10793	11323	12	11045	11575
4	10821	11351	13	11073	11603
5	10849	11379	14	11101	11631
6	10877	11407	15	11129	11659

ver. 2.2

RAy2-11 - xA, RAY2-11 - xB		TX channel nominal frequencies Band 10.7 – 11.7 GHz, duplex spacing 530 MHz			
Bandwidth: 56 (CS 80) MHz		CEPT 12-06, Annex C			
A sub-band	(Freq. table: rcinfo11_A_530:13)		B sub-band	(Freq. table: rcinfo11_B_530:13)	
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]
1	10755	11285	7	10995	11525
2	10795	11325	8	11035	11565
3	10835	11365	9	11075	11605
4	10875	11405	10	11115	11645

ver. 1.1

10.5. RAY2-11 C,D parameters



Note

The RAY2-11-C,D units are not available yet

10.6. RAY2-17 parameters

10.6.1. Upper/Lower Limits

RAY2-17		TX power	
Modulation		Min	Max
	[dBm]	[dBm]	[dBm]
QPSK	-25	5	
16-QAM	-25	5	
32-QAM	-25	5	
64-QAM	-25	5	
128-QAM	-25	5	
256-QAM	-25	5	

ver. 2.0

Minimum (hw limit) and default duplex spacing.

RAY2-17		Optional duplex spacing	
Channel width		min	default
[MHz]		[MHz]	[MHz]
3.5		60	73.5
7		60	73.5
14		65	87.5
28		70	84
40		70	70
50		84	87.5
56		84	84

ver. 2.6

RAY2-17		Band Range	
	Unit L	Unit U	
	[MHz]	[MHz]	
min	17.100	17.100	
max	17.300	17.300	

ver. 1.0

10.6.2. Radio parameters

RAy2-17 Channel spacing 3.5 MHz; ACCP operation								
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10^{-6}		Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity	
			RSS	SNR	1 dB	3 dB	1 dB	3 dB
	[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	6	4.9	-97	9.5	15 / 23	12 / 19	-14 / 0	-16 / -4
16-QAM	12	9.6	-90	15.0	22 / 30	20 / 26.5	-13 / -3	-15 / -7
32-QAM	15	12.1	-87	18.5	24 / 30	22 / 26.5	-12 / -3	-14 / -7
64-QAM	18	14.3	-84	20.5	29 / 30	26 / 26.5	-11 / -3	-12 / -7
128-QAM	21	17.2	-83	23.5	30 / 30	28 / 26.5	-9 / -3	-8 / -7
256-QAM	24	19.7	-81	26.0	33 / 30	31 / 26.5	-5 / -3	-7 / -7

ver. 2.1

RAy2-17 Channel spacing 7 MHz; ACCP operation								
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10^{-6}		Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity	
			RSS	SNR	1 dB	3 dB	1 dB	3 dB
	[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	12	8.5	-95	8.5	15 / 23	12 / 19	-20 / 0	-22 / -4
16-QAM	24	17.2	-88	15.0	22 / 30	20 / 26.5	-18 / -3	-19 / -7
32-QAM	30	22.1	-85	18.5	24 / 37	22 / 33	-16 / -2	-18 / -6
64-QAM	36	29.7	-81	21.5	29 / 37	26 / 33	-14 / -2	-16 / -6
128-QAM	42	34.7	-79	25.0	32 / 37	30 / 33	-12 / -2	-14 / -6
256-QAM	49	39.7	-77	26.0	33 / 37	31 / 33	-10 / -2	-12 / -6

ver. 2.1

RAY2-17			Channel spacing 14 MHz; ACCP operation					
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10 ⁻⁶		Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity	
			RSS	SNR	1 dB	3 dB	1 dB	3 dB
	[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	24	19.9	-92	8.5	14 / 23	12 / 19	-21 / 0	-23 / -4
16-QAM	48	38.8	-85	15.0	20 / 30	18 / 26.5	-19 / -3	-21 / -7
32-QAM	60	49.1	-81	18.5	26 / 33	23 / 29	-17 / -5	-19 / -9
64-QAM	72	62.3	-78	21.5	28 / 37	26 / 33	-14 / -2	-17 / -6
128-QAM	84	73.6	-75	25.0	30 / 37	28 / 33	-12 / -2	-14 / -6
256-QAM	96	81.2	-73	28.0	33 / 37	31 / 33	-10 / -2	-12 / -6

ver. 2.1

RAY2-17			Channel spacing 28 MHz; ACCP operation					
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10 ⁻⁶		Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity	
			RSS	SNR	1 dB	3 dB	1 dB	3 dB
	[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	50	36.8	-90	7.5	12 / 23	10 / 19	-21 / 0	-23 / -4
16-QAM	100	80.9	-83	15.0	20 / 30	18 / 26.5	-18 / -3	-20 / -7
32-QAM	125	102.4	-79	18.5	24 / 33	22 / 29	-16 / -5	-19 / -9
64-QAM	150	129.8	-76	21.5	28 / 35	26 / 32	-12 / -5	-15 / -8
128QAM	175	155.5	-72	25.0	30 / 35	28 / 32	-9 / -5	-12 / -8
256-QAM	200	170.7	-69	26.5	33 / 35	31 / 32	-6 / -5	-9 / -8

ver. 2.0

RAY2-17			Channel spacing 40 MHz; ACCP operation					
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10 ⁻⁶		Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity	
			RSS	SNR	1 dB	3 dB	1 dB	3 dB
	[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	68	50.1	-88	7.5	12 / 33	10 / 29	-22 / -4	-24 / -8
16-QAM	136	110.0	-81	15.0	19 / 33	17 / 29	-18 / -4	-21 / -8
32-QAM	170	139.2	-77	18.5	24 / 33	21 / 29	-16 / -4	-19 / -8
64-QAM	204	176.5	-74	21.5	27 / 33	25 / 29	-14 / -4	-16 / -8
128QAM	238	211.4	-70	25.0	30 / 37	28 / 33	-10 / -4	-12 / -8
256-QAM	272	232.1	-68	26.5	33 / 37	30 / 33	-8 / -4	-10 / -8

ver. 2.0

Technical parameters

RAy2-17 Channel spacing 50 MHz; ACCP operation							
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10 ⁻⁶		Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity
			RSS	SNR	1 dB	3 dB	1 dB
	[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	90	66.3	-87.5	7.5	12 / 23	10 / 19	-24 / 0
16-QAM	180	145.6	-80.5	15.0	19 / 30	17 / 26.5	-18 / -3
32-QAM	225	184.2	-76.5	18.5	24 / 33	22 / 29	-16 / -5
64-QAM	270	233.6	-73.5	21.5	27 / 35	25 / 32	-14 / -5
128QAM	315	276.1	-69.5	25.0	30 / 35	28 / 32	-10 / -5
256-QAM	360	320.6	-66.5	26.5	33 / 35	30 / 32	-8 / -5

ver. 1.0

RAy2-17 Channel spacing 56 MHz; ACCP operation							
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10 ⁻⁶		Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity
			RSS	SNR	declared / limit	1 dB	3 dB
	[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	99	72.9	-87	7.5	12 / 23	10 / 19	-24 / 0
16-QAM	198	160.2	-80	15.0	19 / 30	17 / 26.5	-18 / -3
32-QAM	247.5	202.7	-76	18.5	24 / 33	22 / 29	-16 / -5
64-QAM	297	256.9	-73	21.5	27 / 35	25 / 32	-14 / -5
128QAM	346.5	303.7	-69	25.0	30 / 35	28 / 32	-10 / -5
256-QAM	396	337.7	-66	26.5	33 / 35	30 / 32	-8 / -5

ver. 2.0

RAy2-17 Channel spacing 56 MHz TO; ACCP operation							
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10 ⁻⁶		Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity
			RSS	SNR	declared / limit	1 dB	3 dB
	[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	99	85.8	-85	10.0	13 / 23	11 / 19	-24 / 0
16-QAM	198	169.9	-78	16.0	20 / 30	18 / 26.5	-18 / -3
32-QAM	247.5	206.2	-74	19.0	25 / 33	23 / 29	-14 / -5
64-QAM	297	268.1	-70	22.5	29 / 35	26 / 32	-9 / -5
128-QAM	346.5	309.0	-67	25.5	32 / 35	29 / 32	-8 / -5
256-QAM	396	358.9	-64	27.5	35 / 35	32 / 32	-7 / -5

ver. 2.1

10.6.3. Nominal frequencies

RAy2-17		TX channel nominal frequencies Band 17.1 – 17.3 GHz, default duplex sp. 73.5 MHz							
Bandwidth: 3.5 MHz		duplex spacing range 63 – 189 MHz							
(Freq.table: rcinfo17_default:14)									
basic channels (default duplex)				optional channels					
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]		
				no more channels					
L1	17105.0	U22	17178.5						
L2	17108.5	U23	17182.0						
L3	17112.0	U24	17185.5						
L4	17115.5	U25	17189.0						
L5	17119.0	U26	17192.5						
L6	17122.5	U27	17196.0						
L7	17126.0	U28	17199.5						
L8	17129.5	U29	17203.0						
L9	17133.0	U30	17206.5						
L10	17136.5	U31	17210.0						
L11	17140.0	U32	17213.5						
L12	17143.5	U33	17217.0						
L13	17147.0	U34	17220.5						
L14	17150.5	U35	17224.0						
L15	17154.0	U36	17227.5						
L16	17157.5	U37	17231.0						
L17	17161.0	U38	17234.5						
L18	17164.5	U39	17238.0						
L19	17168.0	U40	17241.5						
L20	17171.5	U41	17245.0						
L21	17175.0	U42	17248.5						
L22	17178.5	U43	17252.0						
L23	17182.0	U44	17255.5						
L24	17185.5	U45	17259.0						
L25	17189.0	U46	17262.5						
L26	17192.5	U47	17266.0						
L27	17196.0	U48	17269.5						
L28	17199.5	U49	17273.0						
L29	17203.0	U50	17276.5						
L30	17206.5	U51	17280.0						
L31	17210.0	U52	17283.5						
L32	17213.5	U53	17287.0						
L33	17217.0	U54	17290.5						
L34	17220.5	U55	17294.0						
L35	17224.0								
L36	17227.5								
L37	17231.0								

ver. 2.1

RAy2-17		TX channel nominal frequencies					
		Band 17.1 – 17.3 GHz, default duplex sp. 73.5 MHz					
Bandwidth: 7 MHz		duplex spacing range 63 – 189 MHz					
(Freq.table: rcinfo17_default:14)							
basic channels (default duplex)				optional channels			
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]
U19 17168.0				U20 17171.5			
U21 17175.0				L1 17105.0			
L2	17108.5	U23	17182.0	U22 17178.5			
L4	17115.5	U25	17189.0	L3 17112.0			
L6	17122.5	U27	17196.0	U24 17185.5			
L8	17129.5	U29	17203.0	L5 17119.0			
L10	17136.5	U31	17210.0	U26 17192.5			
L12	17143.5	U33	17217.0	L7 17126.0			
L14	17150.5	U35	17224.0	U28 17199.5			
L16	17157.5	U37	17231.0	L9 17133.0			
L18	17164.5	U39	17238.0	U30 17206.5			
L20	17171.5	U41	17245.0	L11 17140.0			
L22	17178.5	U43	17252.0	U32 17213.5			
L24	17185.5	U45	17259.0	L13 17147.0			
L26	17192.5	U47	17266.0	U34 17220.5			
L28	17199.5	U49	17273.0	L15 17154.0			
L30	17206.5	U51	17280.0	U36 17227.5			
L32	17213.5	U53	17287.0	L17 17161.0			
L34	17220.5	U55	17294.0	U38 17234.5			
L36	17227.5			L19 17168.0			
				U40 17241.5			
				L21 17175.0			
				U42 17248.5			
				L23 17182.0			
				U44 17255.5			
				L25 17189.0			
				U46 17262.5			
				L27 17196.0			
				U48 17269.5			
				L29 17203.0			
				U50 17276.5			
				L31 17210.0			
				U52 17283.5			
				L33 17217.0			
				U54 17290.5			
				L35 17224.0			
				L37 17231.0			

ver. 2.1

RAy2-17		TX channel nominal frequencies			
		Band 17.1 – 17.3 GHz, default duplex sp. 87.5 MHz			
Bandwidth: 14 MHz		duplex spacing range 66.5 – 182 MHz			
(Freq.table: rcinfo17_default:14)					
basic channels (default duplex)			optional channels		
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]
				Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]
U22 17178.5				U21	17175.0
U26 17192.5				U23	17182.0
L5 17119.0 U30 17206.5				U24	17185.5
L9 17133.0 U34 17220.5				U25	17189.0
L13 17147.0 U38 17234.5				L2	17108.5
L17 17161.0 U42 17248.5				U27	17196.0
L21 17175.0 U46 17262.5				L3	17112.0
L25 17189.0 U50 17276.5				U28	17199.5
L29 17203.0 U54 17290.5				L4	17115.5
L33 17217.0				U29	17203.0
				L6	17122.5
				L7	17126.0
				L8	17129.5
				L10	17136.5
				L11	17140.0
				L12	17143.5
				L14	17150.5
				L15	17154.0
				L16	17157.5
				L18	17164.5
				L19	17168.0
				L20	17171.5
				L22	17178.5
				L23	17182.0
				L24	17185.5
				L26	17192.5
				L27	17196.0
				L28	17199.5
				L30	17206.5
				L31	17210.0
				L32	17213.5
				L34	17220.5
				L35	17224.0

ver. 2.1

RAy2-17		TX channel nominal frequencies			
		Band 17.1 – 17.3 GHz, default duplex sp. 84 MHz			
Bandwidth: 28 MHz		duplex spacing range 70 – 168 MHz			
		(Freq.table: rcinfo17_default:14)			
basic channels (default duplex)			optional channels		
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]
L4 17115.5 U28 17199.5				U24	17185.5
				U25	17189.0
				U26	17192.5
				U27	17196.0
L12 17143.5 U36 17227.5				L5	17119.0
				L6	17122.5
				L7	17126.0
				L8	17129.5
				L9	17133.0
				L10	17136.5
				L11	17140.0
L20 17171.5 U44 17255.5				U29	17203.0
				U30	17206.5
				U31	17210.0
				U32	17213.5
				U33	17217.0
				U34	17220.5
				U35	17224.0
L28 17199.5 U52 17283.5				L13	17147.0
				L14	17150.5
				L15	17154.0
				L16	17157.5
				L17	17161.0
				L18	17164.5
				L19	17168.0
				U37	17231.0
				U38	17234.5
				U39	17238.0
				U40	17241.5
				U41	17245.0
				U42	17248.5
				U43	17252.0
				L21	17175.0
				L22	17178.5
				L23	17182.0
				L24	17185.5
				L25	17189.0
				L26	17192.5
				L27	17196.0
				U45	17259.0
				U46	17262.5
				U47	17266.0
				U48	17269.5
				U49	17273.0
				U50	17276.5
				U51	17280.0
				L29	17203.0
				L30	17206.5
				L31	17210.0
				L32	17213.5

ver. 2.1

RAy2-17		TX channel nominal frequencies			
		Band 17.1 – 17.3 GHz, default duplex sp. 70 MHz			
Bandwidth: 40 MHz		duplex spacing range 70 – 154 MHz			
(Freq.table: rcinfo17_default:14)					
basic channels (default duplex)			optional channels		
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]
L6	17122.5	U26	17192.5	L7	17126.0
				L8	17129.5
				L9	17133.0
				L10	17136.5
				L11	17140.0
				L12	17143.5
				L13	17147.0
				L14	17150.5
				L15	17154.0
				L16	17157.5
				L17	17161.0
L18	17164.5	U38	17234.5	L19	17168.0
				L20	17171.5
				L21	17175.0
				L22	17178.5
				L23	17182.0
				L24	17185.5
				L25	17189.0
				L26	17192.5
				L27	17196.0
				L28	17199.5
				L29	17203.0
L30	17206.5	U50	17276.5	U39	17238.0
				U40	17241.5
				U41	17245.0
				U42	17248.5
				U43	17252.0
				U44	17255.5
				U45	17259.0
				U46	17262.5
				U47	17266.0
				U48	17269.5
				U49	17273.0

ver. 2.1

RAy2-17				TX channel nominal frequencies			
				Band 17.1 – 17.3 GHz, duplex spacing 87.5 MHz			
Bandwidth: 50 MHz				duplex spacing range 84 – 143.5 MHz			
(Freq.table: rcinfo17_default:17)							
basic channels (default duplex)				optional channels			
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]
L9	17133.0	U34	17220.5	L8	17129.5	U32	17213.5
				L10	17136.5	U35	17224.0
				L11	17140.0	U36	17227.5
				L12	17143.5	U37	17231.0
				L13	17147.0	U38	17234.5
				L14	17150.5	U39	17238.0
				L15	17154.0	U40	17241.5
				L16	17157.5	U41	17245.0
				L17	17161.0	U42	17248.5
				L18	17164.5	U43	17252.0
				L19	17168.0	U44	17255.5
				L20	17171.5	U45	17259.0
				L21	17175.0	U46	17262.5
				L22	17178.5	U47	17266.0
				L23	17182.0	U48	17269.5
L24	17185.5	U49	17273.0	L25	17189.0		

ver. 1.0

RAy2-17	TX channel nominal frequencies Band 17.1 – 17.3 GHz, default duplex sp. 84 MHz						
Bandwidth: 56 MHz	duplex spacing range 84 – 140 MHz						
(Freq.table: rcinfo17_default:14)							
basic channels (default duplex)		optional channels					
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]
L8	17129.5	U32	17213.5	L9	17133.0	U33	17217.0
				L10	17136.5	U34	17220.5
				L11	17140.0	U35	17224.0
				L12	17143.5	U36	17227.5
				L13	17147.0	U37	17231.0
				L14	17150.5	U38	17234.5
				L15	17154.0	U39	17238.0
				L16	17157.5	U40	17241.5
				L17	17161.0	U41	17245.0
				L18	17164.5	U42	17248.5
				L19	17168.0	U43	17252.0
				L20	17171.5	U44	17255.5
				L21	17175.0	U45	17259.0
				L22	17178.5	U46	17262.5
				L23	17182.0	U47	17266.0
L24	17185.5	U48	17269.5				

ver. 2.1

10.7. RAy2-18 parameters

10.7.1. Upper/Lower Limits

RAy2-18-xA, RAy2-18-xB		TX power	
Modulation		Min	Max
		[dBm]	[dBm]
QPSK		-10	24
16-QAM		-10	23
32-QAM		-10	22
64-QAM		-10	21
128-QAM		-10	20
256-QAM		-10	19

ver. 1.0

RAy2-18-xA, RAy2-18-xB		Duplex spacing
Sub-band		[MHz]
A		1008, 1010
B		1008, 1010

ver. 1.0

RAy2-18-xA, RAy2-18-xB		Sub-band Range	
Sub-band		Unit L	Unit U
		[MHz]	[MHz]
A	min	17.700	18.710
	max	18.209	19.219
B	min	18.167	19.177
	max	18.690	19.700

ver. 1.0

10.7.2. Radio parameters

RAy2-18				Channel spacing 1.75 MHz; ACCP operation				
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10^{-6}	Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity		ver. 1.0
				RSS	SNR	declared / limit	declared / limit	
[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	3.13	2.54	-97	9.5	15 / 23	12 / 19	-12 / 0	-14 / -4
16-QAM	6.26	4.95	-91	15.0	22 / 30	20 / 26.5	-11 / -1	-13 / -5
32-QAM	7.83	6.26	-88	19.0	24 / 30	22 / 26.5	-10 / -1	-12 / -5
64-QAM	9.39	7.37	-85	20.5	29 / 30	26 / 26.5	-9 / -1	-10 / -5
128-QAM	10.96	8.89	-82.5	23.5	30 / 30	28 / 26.5	-8 / -1	-7 / -5

RAy2-18				Channel spacing 2.5 MHz; ACCP operation				
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10^{-6}	Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity		ver. 1.0
				RSS	SNR	declared / limit	declared / limit	
[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	4	3.24	-96.0	8.5	15 / 23	12 / 19	-14 / 0	-16 / -4
16-QAM	8	6.33	-90.5	15.0	22 / 30	20 / 26.5	-13 / -1	-15 / -5
32-QAM	10	8.01	-87.5	18.5	24 / 30	22 / 26.5	-12 / -4	-14 / -8
64-QAM	12	9.42	-84.5	21.5	29 / 30	26 / 26.5	-11 / -4	-12 / -8
128-QAM	14	11.36	-81.5	25.0	30 / 37	28 / 33	-9 / 0	-8 / -4
256-QAM	16	13.01	-78.5	26.0	33 / 37	31 / 33	-5 / 0	-7 / -4

Technical parameters

RAy2-18 Channel spacing 3.5 MHz; ACCP operation								
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10 ⁻⁶		Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity	
			RSS	SNR	1 dB	3 dB	1 dB	3 dB
	[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	6	4.9	-94	9.5	15 / 23	12 / 19	-14 / 0	-16 / -4
16-QAM	12	9.6	-89	15.0	22 / 30	20 / 26.5	-13 / -1	-15 / -5
32-QAM	15	12.1	-86	18.5	24 / 30	22 / 26.5	-12 / -4	-14 / -8
64-QAM	18	14.3	-83	20.5	29 / 30	26 / 26.5	-11 / -4	-12 / -8
128-QAM	21	17.2	-80	23.5	30 / 37	28 / 33	-9 / 0	-8 / -4
256-QAM	24	19.7	-77	26.0	33 / 37	31 / 33	-5 / 0	-7 / -4

ver. 1.0

RAy2-18 Channel spacing 3.75 MHz; ACCP operation								
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10 ⁻⁶		Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity	
			RSS	SNR	declared / limit	1 dB	3 dB	1 dB
	[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	6	4.9	-94	9.5	15 / 23	12 / 19	-14 / 0	-16 / -4
16-QAM	12	9.6	-89	15.0	22 / 30	20 / 26.5	-13 / -1	-15 / -5
32-QAM	15	12.1	-86	18.5	24 / 30	22 / 26.5	-12 / -4	-14 / -8
64-QAM	18	14.3	-83	20.5	29 / 30	26 / 26.5	-11 / -4	-12 / -8
128-QAM	21	17.2	-80	23.5	30 / 37	28 / 33	-9 / 0	-8 / -4
256-QAM	24	19.7	-77	26.0	33 / 37	31 / 33	-5 / 0	-7 / -4

ver. 1.0

RAy2-18 Channel spacing 5 MHz; ACCP operation								
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10 ⁻⁶		Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity	
			RSS	SNR	declared / limit	1 dB	3 dB	1 dB
	[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	8	5.7	-94.5	8.5	15 / 23	12 / 19	-14 / 0	-16 / -4
16-QAM	16	11.5	-87.5	15.0	22 / 30	20 / 26.5	-13 / -1	-15 / -5
32-QAM	20	14.8	-84.5	18.5	24 / 30	22 / 26.5	-12 / -4	-14 / -8
64-QAM	24	19.8	-81.5	21.5	29 / 30	26 / 26.5	-11 / -4	-12 / -8
128-QAM	28	23.1	-78.5	25.0	30 / 37	28 / 33	-9 / 0	-8 / -4
256-QAM	32	27.2	-75.5	26.0	33 / 37	31 / 33	-5 / 0	-7 / -4

ver 1.0

RAY2-18		Channel spacing 7 MHz; ACCP operation						
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10 ⁻⁶		Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity	
					1 dB	3 dB	1 dB	3 dB
			RSS	SNR	declared / limit	declared / limit	declared / limit	declared / limit
[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	12	8.5	-92	8.5	15 / 23	12 / 19	-20 / 0	-22 / -4
16-QAM	24	17.2	-85	15.0	22 / 30	20 / 26.5	-18 / -1	-19 / -5
32-QAM	30	22.1	-82	18.5	24 / 30	22 / 26.5	-16 / -1	-18 / -5
64-QAM	36	29.7	-79	21.5	29 / 34	26 / 30	-14 / -3	-16 / -7
128-QAM	42	34.7	-76	25.0	32 / 37	30 / 33	-12 / -3.5	-14 / -7.5
256-QAM	49	39.7	-73	26.0	33 / 40	31 / 36	-10 / 0	-12 / -4

ver. 1.0

RAY2-18		Channel spacing 7.5 MHz; ACCP operation						
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10 ⁻⁶		Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity	
					1 dB	3 dB	1 dB	3 dB
			RSS	SNR	declared / limit	declared / limit	declared / limit	declared / limit
[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	12.9	9.1	-92.5	8.5	15 / 23	12 / 19	-20 / 0	-22 / -4
16-QAM	25.7	18.4	-84.5	15.0	22 / 30	20 / 26.5	-18 / -3	-19 / -7
32-QAM	32.2	23.7	-81.5	18.5	24 / 30	22 / 26.5	-16 / -3	-18 / -7
64-QAM	38.6	31.8	-78.5	21.5	29 / 34	26 / 30	-14 / -3	-16 / -7
128-QAM	45.0	37.1	-75.5	25.0	32 / 37	30 / 33	-12 / -2	-14 / -6
256-QAM	51.4	42.5	-72.5	26.0	33 / 40	31 / 36	-10 / 0	-12 / -4

ver. 1.0

RAY2-18		Channel spacing 13.75 MHz; ACCP operation						
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10 ⁻⁶		Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity	
					1 dB	3 dB	1 dB	3 dB
			RSS	SNR	declared / limit	declared / limit	declared / limit	declared / limit
[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	24	19.9	-89	8.5	14 / 23	12 / 19	-21 / 1	-23 / -3
16-QAM	48	38.8	-83	15.0	20 / 30	18 / 26.5	-19 / 0	-21 / -4
32-QAM	60	49.1	-80	18.5	26 / 30	23 / 26.5	-17 / -2	-19 / -5.5
64-QAM	72	62.3	-77	21.5	28 / 34	26 / 30	-14 / -3	-17 / -7
128-QAM	84	73.6	-74	25.0	30 / 37	28 / 33	-12 / -3.5	-14 / -7.5
256-QAM	96	81.2	-71	28.0	33 / 40	31 / 36	-10 / 0	-12 / -4

ver. 1.0

Technical parameters

RAy2-18 Channel spacing 27.5 MHz; ACCP operation								
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10 ⁻⁶		Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity	
			RSS	SNR	1 dB	3 dB	1 dB	3 dB
	[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	50	36.8	-87	7.5	12 / 23	10 / 19	-21 / 1	-23 / -3
16-QAM	100	80.9	-79	15.0	20 / 30	18 / 26.5	-18 / 0	-20 / -4
32-QAM	125	102.4	-76	18.5	24 / 30	22 / 26.5	-16 / -2	-19 / -5.5
64-QAM	150	129.8	-73	21.5	28 / 34	26 / 30	-12 / -3	-15 / -7
128-QAM	175	155.5	-70	25.0	30 / 37	28 / 33	-9 / -3	-12 / -7
256-QAM	200	170.7	-67	26.5	33 / 40	31 / 36	-6 / 0	-9 / -4

ver. 1.0

RAy2-18 Channel spacing 55 MHz; ACCP operation								
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10 ⁻⁶		Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity	
			RSS	SNR	declared / limit	1 dB	3 dB	1 dB
	[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	99	72.9	-84	7.5	12 / 23	10 / 19	-24 / 1	-26 / -3
16-QAM	198	160.2	-75	15.0	19 / 29	17 / 25	-18 / -5	-21 / -9
32-QAM	247.5	202.7	-72.5	18.5	24 / 30	22 / 26.5	-16 / -2	-19 / -5.5
64-QAM	297	256.9	-70	21.5	27 / 34	25 / 30	-14 / -3	-16 / -7
128-QAM	346.5	303.7	-67	25.0	30 / 37	28 / 33	-10 / -3.5	-12 / -7.5
256-QAM	396	337.7	-64	26.5	33 / 40	30 / 36	-8 / 0	-10 / -4

ver. 1.0

RAy2-18 Channel spacing 55 MHz TO; ACCP operation								
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10 ⁻⁶		Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity	
			RSS	SNR	declared / limit	1 dB	3 dB	1 dB
	[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	99	85.8	-84	10.0	13 / 23	11 / 19	-24 / 1	-26 / -3
16-QAM	198	169.9	-77	16.0	20 / 29	18 / 25	-18 / -5	-20 / -9
32-QAM	247.5	206.2	-73	19.0	25 / 30	23 / 26.5	-14 / -2	-15 / -5.5
64-QAM	297	268.1	-69	22.5	29 / 34	26 / 30	-9 / -3	-11 / -7
128-QAM	346.5	309.0	-66	25.5	32 / 37	29 / 33	-8 / -3.5	-10 / -7.5
256-QAM	396	358.9	-63	27.5	35 / 40	32 / 36	-7 / 0	-8 / -4

ver. 1.0

10.7.3. Nominal frequencies

RAy2-18 - xA, RAY2-18 - xB						TX channel nominal frequencies					
Bandwidth: 1.75 MHz						Band 17.7 – 19.7 GHz, duplex spacing 1010 MHz					
A sub-band						(Freq.table: rcinfo18_A_default:5)					
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]
1	17703.875	18713.875	74	17831.625	18841.625	147	17959.375	18969.375	220	18087.125	19097.125
2	17705.625	18715.625	75	17833.375	18843.375	148	17961.125	18971.125	221	18088.875	19098.875
3	17707.375	18717.375	76	17835.125	18845.125	149	17962.875	18972.875	222	18090.625	19100.625
4	17709.125	18719.125	77	17836.875	18846.875	150	17964.625	18974.625	223	18092.375	19102.375
5	17710.875	18720.875	78	17838.625	18848.625	151	17966.375	18976.375	224	18094.125	19104.125
6	17712.625	18722.625	79	17840.375	18850.375	152	17968.125	18978.125	225	18095.875	19105.875
7	17714.375	18724.375	80	17842.125	18852.125	153	17969.875	18979.875	226	18097.625	19107.625
8	17716.125	18726.125	81	17843.875	18853.875	154	17971.625	18981.625	227	18099.375	19109.375
9	17717.875	18727.875	82	17845.625	18855.625	155	17973.375	18983.375	228	18101.125	19111.125
10	17719.625	18729.625	83	17847.375	18857.375	156	17975.125	18985.125	229	18102.875	19112.875
11	17721.375	18731.375	84	17849.125	18859.125	157	17976.875	18986.875	230	18104.625	19114.625
12	17723.125	18733.125	85	17850.875	18860.875	158	17978.625	18988.625	231	18106.375	19116.375
13	17724.875	18734.875	86	17852.625	18862.625	159	17980.375	18990.375	232	18108.125	19118.125
14	17726.625	18736.625	87	17854.375	18864.375	160	17982.125	18992.125	233	18109.875	19119.875
15	17728.375	18738.375	88	17856.125	18866.125	161	17983.875	18993.875	234	18111.625	19121.625
16	17730.125	18740.125	89	17857.875	18867.875	162	17985.625	18995.625	235	18113.375	19123.375
17	17731.875	18741.875	90	17859.625	18869.625	163	17987.375	18997.375	236	18115.125	19125.125
18	17733.625	18743.625	91	17861.375	18871.375	164	17989.125	18999.125	237	18116.875	19126.875
19	17735.375	18745.375	92	17863.125	18873.125	165	17990.875	19000.875	238	18118.625	19128.625
20	17737.125	18747.125	93	17864.875	18874.875	166	17992.625	19002.625	239	18120.375	19130.375
21	17738.875	18748.875	94	17866.625	18876.625	167	17994.375	19004.375	240	18122.125	19132.125
22	17740.625	18750.625	95	17868.375	18878.375	168	17996.125	19006.125	241	18123.875	19133.875
23	17742.375	18752.375	96	17870.125	18880.125	169	17997.875	19007.875	242	18125.625	19135.625
24	17744.125	18754.125	97	17871.875	18881.875	170	17999.625	19009.625	243	18127.375	19137.375
25	17745.875	18755.875	98	17873.625	18883.625	171	18001.375	19011.375	244	18129.125	19139.125
26	17747.625	18757.625	99	17875.375	18885.375	172	18003.125	19013.125	245	18130.875	19140.875
27	17749.375	18759.375	100	17877.125	18887.125	173	18004.875	19014.875	246	18132.625	19142.625
28	17751.125	18761.125	101	17878.875	18888.875	174	18006.625	19016.625	247	18134.375	19144.375
29	17752.875	18762.875	102	17880.625	18890.625	175	18008.375	19018.375	248	18136.125	19146.125
30	17754.625	18764.625	103	17882.375	18892.375	176	18010.125	19020.125	249	18137.875	19147.875
31	17756.375	18766.375	104	17884.125	18894.125	177	18011.875	19021.875	250	18139.625	19149.625
32	17758.125	18768.125	105	17885.875	18895.875	178	18013.625	19023.625	251	18141.375	19151.375
33	17759.875	18769.875	106	17887.625	18897.625	179	18015.375	19025.375	252	18143.125	19153.125
34	17761.625	18771.625	107	17889.375	18899.375	180	18017.125	19027.125	253	18144.875	19154.875
35	17763.375	18773.375	108	17891.125	18901.125	181	18018.875	19028.875	254	18146.625	19156.625
36	17765.125	18775.125	109	17892.875	18902.875	182	18020.625	19030.625	255	18148.375	19158.375
37	17766.875	18776.875	110	17894.625	18904.625	183	18022.375	19032.375	256	18150.125	19160.125
38	17768.625	18778.625	111	17896.375	18906.375	184	18024.125	19034.125	257	18151.875	19161.875
39	17770.375	18780.375	112	17898.125	18908.125	185	18025.875	19035.875	258	18153.625	19163.625
40	17772.125	18782.125	113	17899.875	18909.875	186	18027.625	19037.625	259	18155.375	19165.375
41	17773.875	18783.875	114	17901.625	18911.625	187	18029.375	19039.375	260	18157.125	19167.125
42	17775.625	18785.625	115	17903.375	18913.375	188	18031.125	19041.125	261	18158.875	19168.875
43	17777.375	18787.375	116	17905.125	18915.125	189	18032.875	19042.875	262	18160.625	19170.625
44	17779.125	18789.125	117	17906.875	18916.875	190	18034.625	19044.625	263	18162.375	19172.375
45	17780.875	18790.875	118	17908.625	18918.625	191	18036.375	19046.375	264	18164.125	19174.125
46	17782.625	18792.625	119	17910.375	18920.375	192	18038.125	19048.125	265	18165.875	19175.875
47	17784.375	18794.375	120	17912.125	18922.125	193	18039.875	19049.875	266	18167.625	19177.625
48	17786.125	18796.125	121	17913.875	18923.875	194	18041.625	19051.625	267	18169.375	19179.375
49	17787.875	18797.875	122	17915.625	18925.625	195	18043.375	19053.375	268	18171.125	19181.125
50	17789.625	18799.625	123	17917.375	18927.375	196	18045.125	19055.125	269	18172.875	19182.875
51	17791.375	18801.375	124	17919.125	18929.125	197	18046.875	19056.875	270	18174.625	19184.625
52	17793.125	18803.125	125	17920.875	18930.875	198	18048.625	19058.625	271	18176.375	19186.375
53	17794.875	18804.875	126	17922.625	18932.625	199	18050.375	19060.375	272	18178.125	19188.125
54	17796.625	18806.625	127	17924.375	18934.375	200	18052.125	19062.125	273	18179.875	19189.875
55	17798.375	18808.375	128	17926.125	18936.125	201	18053.875	19063.875	274	18181.625	19191.625
56	17800.125	18810.125	129	17927.875	18937.875	202	18055.625	19065.625	275	18183.375	19193.375
57	17801.875	18811.875	130	17929.625	18939.625	203	18057.375	19067.375	276	18185.125	19195.125
58	17803.625	18813.625	131	17931.375	18941.375	204	18059.125	19069.125	277	18186.875	19196.875
59	17805.375	18815.375	132	17933.125	18943.125	205	18060.875	19070.875	278	18188.625	19198.625
60	17807.125	18817.125	133	17934.875	18944.875	206	18062.625	19072.625	279	18190.375	19200.375
61	17808.875	18818.875	134	17936.625	18946.625	207	18064.375	19074.375	280	18192.125	19202.125
62	17810.625	18820.625	135	17938.375	18948.375	208	18066.125	19076.125	281	18193.875	19203.875
63	17812.375	18822.375	136	17940.125	18950.125	209	18067.875	19077.875	282	18195.625	19205.625
64	17814.125	18824.125	137	17941.875	18951.875	210	18069.625	19079.625	283	18197.375	19207.375
65	17815.875	18825.875	138	17943.625	18953.625	211	18071.375	19081.375	284	18199.125	19209.125
66	17817.625	18827.625	139	17945.375	18955.375	212	18073.125	19083.125	285	18200.875	19210.875
67	17819.375	18829.375	140	17947.125	18957.125	213	18074.875	19084.875	286	18202.625	19212.625
68	17821.125	18831.125	141	17948.875	18958.875	214	18076.625	19086.625	287	18204.375	19214.375
69	17822.875	18832.875	142	17950.625	18960.625	215	18078.375	19088.375	288	18206.125	19216.125
70	17824.625	18834.625	143	17952.375	18962.375	216	18080.125	19090.125	289	18207.875	

TX channel nominal frequencies Band 17.7 – 19.7 GHz, duplex spacing 1010 MHz									
ITU-R F.595-9 (-10), Annex 5.c									
Bandwidth: 1.75 MHz									
B sub-band (Freq.table: rcinfo18_B_default:5)									
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.
267	18169.375	19179.375	342	18300.625	19310.625	417	18351.375	19361.375	491
268	18171.125	19181.125	343	18302.375	19312.375	418	18353.125	19363.125	492
269	18172.875	19182.875	344	18304.125	19314.125	419	18354.875	19364.875	493
270	18174.625	19184.625	345	18305.875	19315.875	420	18356.625	19366.625	494
271	18176.375	19186.375	346	18307.625	19317.625	421	18358.375	19368.375	495
272	18178.125	19188.125	347	18309.375	19319.375	422	18360.125	19370.125	496
273	18179.875	19189.875	348	18311.125	19321.125	423	18361.875	19371.875	497
274	18181.625	19191.625	349	18312.875	19322.875	424	18363.625	19373.625	498
275	18183.375	19193.375	350	18314.625	19324.625	425	18365.375	19375.375	499
276	18185.125	19195.125	351	18316.375	19326.375	426	18367.125	19377.125	500
277	18186.875	19196.875	352	18318.125	19328.125	427	18368.875	19378.875	501
278	18188.625	19198.625	353	18319.875	19329.875	428	18370.625	19380.625	502
279	18190.375	19200.375	354	18321.625	19331.625	429	18372.375	19382.375	503
280	18192.125	19202.125	355	18323.375	19333.375	430	18374.125	19384.125	504
281	18193.875	19203.875	356	18325.125	19335.125	431	18375.875	19385.875	505
282	18195.625	19205.625	357	18326.875	19336.875	432	18377.625	19387.625	506
283	18197.375	19207.375	358	18328.625	19338.625	433	18379.375	19389.375	507
284	18199.125	19209.125	359	18330.375	19340.375	434	18381.125	19391.125	508
285	18200.875	19210.875	360	18332.125	19342.125	435	18382.875	19392.875	509
286	18202.625	19212.625	361	18333.875	19343.875	436	18384.625	19394.625	510
287	18204.375	19214.375	362	18335.625	19345.625	437	18386.375	19396.375	511
288	18206.125	19216.125	363	18337.375	19347.375	438	18388.125	19398.125	512
289	18207.875	19217.875	364	18339.125	19349.125	439	18389.875	19399.875	513
290	18209.625	19219.625	365	18340.875	19350.875	440	18391.625	19401.625	514
291	18211.375	19221.375	366	18342.625	19352.625	441	18393.375	19403.375	515
292	18213.125	19223.125	367	18344.375	19354.375	442	18395.125	19405.125	516
293	18214.875	19224.875	368	18346.125	19356.125	443	18396.875	19406.875	517
294	18216.625	19226.625	369	18347.875	19357.875	444	18398.625	19408.625	518
295	18218.375	19228.375	370	18349.625	19359.625	445	18400.375	19410.375	519
296	18220.125	19230.125	371	18351.375	19361.375	446	18402.125	19412.125	520
297	18221.875	19231.875	372	18353.125	19363.125	447	18403.875	19413.875	521
298	18223.625	19233.625	373	18354.875	19364.875	448	18405.625	19415.625	522
299	18225.375	19235.375	374	18356.625	19366.625	449	18407.375	19417.375	523
300	18227.125	19237.125	375	18358.375	19368.375	450	18409.125	19419.125	524
301	18228.875	19238.875	376	18360.125	19370.125	451	18410.875	19420.875	525
302	18230.625	19240.625	377	18361.875	19371.875	452	18412.625	19422.625	526
303	18232.375	19242.375	378	18363.625	19373.625	453	18414.375	19424.375	527
304	18234.125	19244.125	379	18365.375	19375.375	454	18416.125	19426.125	528
305	18235.875	19245.875	380	18367.125	19377.125	455	18417.875	19427.875	529
306	18237.625	19247.625	381	18368.875	19378.875	456	18419.625	19429.625	530
307	18239.375	19249.375	382	18370.625	19380.625	457	18421.375	19431.375	531
308	18241.125	19251.125	383	18372.375	19382.375	458	18423.125	19433.125	532
309	18242.875	19252.875	384	18374.125	19384.125	459	18424.875	19443.875	533
310	18244.625	19254.625	385	18375.875	19385.875	460	18426.625	19446.625	534
311	18246.375	19256.375	386	18377.625	19387.625	461	18428.375	19448.375	535
312	18248.125	19258.125	387	18379.375	19389.375	462	18430.125	19440.125	536
313	18249.875	19259.875	388	18381.125	19391.125	463	18431.875	19441.875	537
314	18251.625	19261.625	389	18382.875	19392.875	464	18433.625	19443.625	538
315	18253.375	19263.375	390	18384.625	19394.625	465	18435.375	19445.375	539
316	18255.125	19265.125	391	18386.375	19396.375	466	18437.125	19447.125	540
317	18256.875	19266.875	392	18388.125	19398.125	467	18438.875	19448.875	541
318	18258.625	19268.625	393	18389.875	19399.875	468	18440.625	19450.625	542
319	18260.375	19270.375	394	18391.625	19401.625	469	18442.375	19452.375	543
320	18262.125	19272.125	395	18393.375	19403.375	470	18444.125	19454.125	544
321	18263.875	19273.875	396	18395.125	19405.125	471	18445.875	19455.875	545
322	18265.625	19275.625	397	18396.875	19406.875	472	18447.625	19457.625	546
323	18267.375	19277.375	398	18398.625	19408.625	473	18449.375	19459.375	547
324	18269.125	19279.125	399	18400.375	19410.375	474	18451.125	19461.125	548
325	18270.875	19280.875	400	18402.125	19412.125	475	18452.875	19462.875	549
326	18272.625	19282.625	401	18403.875	19413.875	476	18454.625	19464.625	550
327	18274.375	19284.375	402	18405.625	19415.625	477	18456.375	19466.375	551
328	18276.125	19286.125	403	18407.375	19417.375	478	18458.125	19468.125	552
329	18277.875	19287.875	404	18409.125	19419.125	479	18459.875	19469.875	553
330	18279.625	19289.625	405	18410.875	19420.875	480	18461.625	19471.625	554
331	18281.375	19291.375	406	18412.625	19422.625	481	18463.375	19473.375	555
332	18283.125	19293.125	407	18414.375	19424.375	482	18465.125	19475.125	556
333	18284.875	19294.875	408	18416.125	19426.125	483	18466.875	19476.875	557
334	18286.625	19296.625	409	18417.875	19427.875	484	18468.625	19478.625	558
335	18288.375	19298.375	410	18419.625	19429.625	485	18470.375	19480.375	559
336	18290.125	19300.125	411	18421.375	19431.375	486	18472.125	19482.125	560
337	18291.875	19301.875	412	18423.125	19433.125	487	18473.875	19483.875	561
338	18293.625	19303.625	413	18424.875	19434.875	488	18475.625	19485.625	562
339	18295.375	19305.375	414	18426.625	19436.625	489	18477.375	19487.375	563
340	18297.125	19307.125	415	18428.375	19438.375	490	18479.125	19489.125	564
341	18298.875	19308.875	416	18430.125	19440.125	491	18480.875	19490.875	

Ver. 1.0

TX channel nominal frequencies Band 17.7 – 19.7 GHz, duplex spacing 1010 MHz											
Bandwidth: 2.5 MHz				ITU-R F.595-9, Annex 4 (7.b) (Freq.table: rcinfo18_A_default:5)							
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]
1	17702.5	18712.5	53	17832.5	18842.5	105	17962.5	18972.5	157	18092.5	19102.5
2	17705.0	18715.0	54	17835.0	18845.0	106	17965.0	18975.0	158	18095.0	19105.0
3	17707.5	18717.5	55	17837.5	18847.5	107	17967.5	18977.5	159	18097.5	19107.5
4	17710.0	18720.0	56	17840.0	18850.0	108	17970.0	18980.0	160	18100.0	19110.0
5	17712.5	18722.5	57	17842.5	18852.5	109	17972.5	18982.5	161	18102.5	19112.5
6	17715.0	18725.0	58	17845.0	18855.0	110	17975.0	18985.0	162	18105.0	19115.0
7	17717.5	18727.5	59	17847.5	18857.5	111	17977.5	18987.5	163	18107.5	19117.5
8	17720.0	18730.0	60	17850.0	18860.0	112	17980.0	18990.0	164	18110.0	19120.0
9	17722.5	18732.5	61	17852.5	18862.5	113	17982.5	18992.5	165	18112.5	19122.5
10	17725.0	18735.0	62	17855.0	18865.0	114	17985.0	18995.0	166	18115.0	19125.0
11	17727.5	18737.5	63	17857.5	18867.5	115	17987.5	18997.5	167	18117.5	19127.5
12	17730.0	18740.0	64	17860.0	18870.0	116	17990.0	19000.0	168	18120.0	19130.0
13	17732.5	18742.5	65	17862.5	18872.5	117	17992.5	19002.5	169	18122.5	19132.5
14	17735.0	18745.0	66	17865.0	18875.0	118	17995.0	19005.0	170	18125.0	19135.0
15	17737.5	18747.5	67	17867.5	18877.5	119	17997.5	19007.5	171	18127.5	19137.5
16	17740.0	18750.0	68	17870.0	18880.0	120	18000.0	19010.0	172	18130.0	19140.0
17	17742.5	18752.5	69	17872.5	18882.5	121	18002.5	19012.5	173	18132.5	19142.5
18	17745.0	18755.0	70	17875.0	18885.0	122	18005.0	19015.0	174	18135.0	19145.0
19	17747.5	18757.5	71	17877.5	18887.5	123	18007.5	19017.5	175	18137.5	19147.5
20	17750.0	18760.0	72	17880.0	18890.0	124	18010.0	19020.0	176	18140.0	19150.0
21	17752.5	18762.5	73	17882.5	18892.5	125	18012.5	19022.5	177	18142.5	19152.5
22	17755.0	18765.0	74	17885.0	18895.0	126	18015.0	19025.0	178	18145.0	19155.0
23	17757.5	18767.5	75	17887.5	18897.5	127	18017.5	19027.5	179	18147.5	19157.5
24	17760.0	18770.0	76	17890.0	18900.0	128	18020.0	19030.0	180	18150.0	19160.0
25	17762.5	18772.5	77	17892.5	18902.5	129	18022.5	19032.5	181	18152.5	19162.5
26	17765.0	18775.0	78	17895.0	18905.0	130	18025.0	19035.0	182	18155.0	19165.0
27	17767.5	18777.5	79	17897.5	18907.5	131	18027.5	19037.5	183	18157.5	19167.5
28	17770.0	18780.0	80	17900.0	18910.0	132	18030.0	19040.0	184	18160.0	19170.0
29	17772.5	18782.5	81	17902.5	18912.5	133	18032.5	19042.5	185	18162.5	19172.5
30	17775.0	18785.0	82	17905.0	18915.0	134	18035.0	19045.0	186	18165.0	19175.0
31	17777.5	18787.5	83	17907.5	18917.5	135	18037.5	19047.5	187	18167.5	19177.5
32	17780.0	18790.0	84	17910.0	18920.0	136	18040.0	19050.0	188	18170.0	19180.0
33	17782.5	18792.5	85	17912.5	18922.5	137	18042.5	19052.5	189	18172.5	19182.5
34	17785.0	18795.0	86	17915.0	18925.0	138	18045.0	19055.0	190	18175.0	19185.0
35	17787.5	18797.5	87	17917.5	18927.5	139	18047.5	19057.5	191	18177.5	19187.5
36	17790.0	18800.0	88	17920.0	18930.0	140	18050.0	19060.0	192	18180.0	19190.0
37	17792.5	18802.5	89	17922.5	18932.5	141	18052.5	19062.5	193	18182.5	19192.5
38	17795.0	18805.0	90	17925.0	18935.0	142	18055.0	19065.0	194	18185.0	19195.0
39	17797.5	18807.5	91	17927.5	18937.5	143	18057.5	19067.5	195	18187.5	19197.5
40	17800.0	18810.0	92	17930.0	18940.0	144	18060.0	19070.0	196	18190.0	19200.0
41	17802.5	18812.5	93	17932.5	18942.5	145	18062.5	19072.5	197	18192.5	19202.5
42	17805.0	18815.0	94	17935.0	18945.0	146	18065.0	19075.0	198	18195.0	19205.0
43	17807.5	18817.5	95	17937.5	18947.5	147	18067.5	19077.5	199	18197.5	19207.5
44	17810.0	18820.0	96	17940.0	18950.0	148	18070.0	19080.0	200	18200.0	19210.0
45	17812.5	18822.5	97	17942.5	18952.5	149	18072.5	19082.5	201	18202.5	19212.5
46	17815.0	18825.0	98	17945.0	18955.0	150	18075.0	19085.0	202	18205.0	19215.0
47	17817.5	18827.5	99	17947.5	18957.5	151	18077.5	19087.5	203	18207.5	19217.5
48	17820.0	18830.0	100	17950.0	18960.0	152	18080.0	19090.0			
49	17822.5	18832.5	101	17952.5	18962.5	153	18082.5	19092.5			
50	17825.0	18835.0	102	17955.0	18965.0	154	18085.0	19095.0			
51	17827.5	18837.5	103	17957.5	18967.5	155	18087.5	19097.5			
52	17830.0	18840.0	104	17960.0	18970.0	156	18090.0	19100.0			

Ver. 1.0

RAy2-18 - xA, RAY2-18 - xB				TX channel nominal frequencies Band 17.7 – 19.7 GHz, duplex spacing 1010 MHz								
Bandwidth: 2.5 MHz			ITU-R F.595-9, Annex 4 (7.b) (Freq.table: rcinfo18_B_default:5)									
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	
188	18170.0	19180.0	240	18300.0	19310.0	292	18430.0	19440.0	344	18560.0	19570.0	
189	18172.5	19182.5	241	18302.5	19312.5	293	18432.5	19442.5	345	18562.5	19572.5	
190	18175.0	19185.0	242	18305.0	19315.0	294	18435.0	19445.0	346	18565.0	19575.0	
191	18177.5	19187.5	243	18307.5	19317.5	295	18437.5	19447.5	347	18567.5	19577.5	
192	18180.0	19190.0	244	18310.0	19320.0	296	18440.0	19450.0	348	18570.0	19580.0	
193	18182.5	19192.5	245	18312.5	19322.5	297	18442.5	19452.5	349	18572.5	19582.5	
194	18185.0	19195.0	246	18315.0	19325.0	298	18445.0	19455.0	350	18575.0	19585.0	
195	18187.5	19197.5	247	18317.5	19327.5	299	18447.5	19457.5	351	18577.5	19587.5	
196	18190.0	19200.0	248	18320.0	19330.0	300	18450.0	19460.0	352	18580.0	19590.0	
197	18192.5	19202.5	249	18322.5	19332.5	301	18452.5	19462.5	353	18582.5	19592.5	
198	18195.0	19205.0	250	18325.0	19335.0	302	18455.0	19465.0	354	18585.0	19595.0	
199	18197.5	19207.5	251	18327.5	19337.5	303	18457.5	19467.5	355	18587.5	19597.5	
200	18200.0	19210.0	252	18330.0	19340.0	304	18460.0	19470.0	356	18590.0	19600.0	
201	18202.5	19212.5	253	18332.5	19342.5	305	18462.5	19472.5	357	18592.5	19602.5	
202	18205.0	19215.0	254	18335.0	19345.0	306	18465.0	19475.0	358	18595.0	19605.0	
203	18207.5	19217.5	255	18337.5	19347.5	307	18467.5	19477.5	359	18597.5	19607.5	
204	18210.0	19220.0	256	18340.0	19350.0	308	18470.0	19480.0	360	18600.0	19610.0	
205	18212.5	19222.5	257	18342.5	19352.5	309	18472.5	19482.5	361	18602.5	19612.5	
206	18215.0	19225.0	258	18345.0	19355.0	310	18475.0	19485.0	362	18605.0	19615.0	
207	18217.5	19227.5	259	18347.5	19357.5	311	18477.5	19487.5	363	18607.5	19617.5	
208	18220.0	19230.0	260	18350.0	19360.0	312	18480.0	19490.0	364	18610.0	19620.0	
209	18222.5	19232.5	261	18352.5	19362.5	313	18482.5	19492.5	365	18612.5	19622.5	
210	18225.0	19235.0	262	18355.0	19365.0	314	18485.0	19495.0	366	18615.0	19625.0	
211	18227.5	19237.5	263	18357.5	19367.5	315	18487.5	19497.5	367	18617.5	19627.5	
212	18230.0	19240.0	264	18360.0	19370.0	316	18490.0	19500.0	368	18620.0	19630.0	
213	18232.5	19242.5	265	18362.5	19372.5	317	18492.5	19502.5	369	18622.5	19632.5	
214	18235.0	19245.0	266	18365.0	19375.0	318	18495.0	19505.0	370	18625.0	19635.0	
215	18237.5	19247.5	267	18367.5	19377.5	319	18497.5	19507.5	371	18627.5	19637.5	
216	18240.0	19250.0	268	18370.0	19380.0	320	18500.0	19510.0	372	18630.0	19640.0	
217	18242.5	19252.5	269	18372.5	19382.5	321	18502.5	19512.5	373	18632.5	19642.5	
218	18245.0	19255.0	270	18375.0	19385.0	322	18505.0	19515.0	374	18635.0	19645.0	
219	18247.5	19257.5	271	18377.5	19387.5	323	18507.5	19517.5	375	18637.5	19647.5	
220	18250.0	19260.0	272	18380.0	19390.0	324	18510.0	19520.0	376	18640.0	19650.0	
221	18252.5	19262.5	273	18382.5	19392.5	325	18512.5	19522.5	377	18642.5	19652.5	
222	18255.0	19265.0	274	18385.0	19395.0	326	18515.0	19525.0	378	18645.0	19655.0	
223	18257.5	19267.5	275	18387.5	19397.5	327	18517.5	19527.5	379	18647.5	19657.5	
224	18260.0	19270.0	276	18390.0	19400.0	328	18520.0	19530.0	380	18650.0	19660.0	
225	18262.5	19272.5	277	18392.5	19402.5	329	18522.5	19532.5	381	18652.5	19662.5	
226	18265.0	19275.0	278	18395.0	19405.0	330	18525.0	19535.0	382	18655.0	19665.0	
227	18267.5	19277.5	279	18397.5	19407.5	331	18527.5	19537.5	383	18657.5	19667.5	
228	18270.0	19280.0	280	18400.0	19410.0	332	18530.0	19540.0	384	18660.0	19670.0	
229	18272.5	19282.5	281	18402.5	19412.5	333	18532.5	19542.5	385	18662.5	19672.5	
230	18275.0	19285.0	282	18405.0	19415.0	334	18535.0	19545.0	386	18665.0	19675.0	
231	18277.5	19287.5	283	18407.5	19417.5	335	18537.5	19547.5	387	18667.5	19677.5	
232	18280.0	19290.0	284	18410.0	19420.0	336	18540.0	19550.0	388	18670.0	19680.0	
233	18282.5	19292.5	285	18412.5	19422.5	337	18542.5	19552.5	389	18672.5	19682.5	
234	18285.0	19295.0	286	18415.0	19425.0	338	18545.0	19555.0	390	18675.0	19685.0	
235	18287.5	19297.5	287	18417.5	19427.5	339	18547.5	19557.5	391	18677.5	19687.5	
236	18290.0	19300.0	288	18420.0	19430.0	340	18550.0	19560.0	392	18680.0	19690.0	
237	18292.5	19302.5	289	18422.5	19432.5	341	18552.5	19562.5	393	18682.5	19692.5	
238	18295.0	19305.0	290	18425.0	19435.0	342	18555.0	19565.0	394	18685.0	19695.0	
239	18297.5	19307.5	291	18427.5	19437.5	343	18557.5	19567.5	395	18687.5	19697.5	

Ver. 1.0

RAY2-18 - xA, RAY2-18 - xB					TX channel nominal frequencies Band 17.7 – 19.7 GHz, duplex spacing 1010 MHz ITU-R F.595-10, Annex 5.b									
Bandwidth: 3.5 MHz					A sub-band		(Freq.table: rcinfo18_A_default:5)		B sub-band		(Freq.table: rcinfo18_B_default:5)			
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]
1	17704.75	18714.75	76	17967.25	18977.25	134	18170.25	19180.25	209	18432.75	19442.75			
2	17708.25	18718.25	77	17970.75	18980.75	135	18173.75	19183.75	210	18436.25	19446.25			
3	17711.75	18721.75	78	17974.25	18984.25	136	18177.25	19187.25	211	18439.75	19449.75			
4	17715.25	18725.25	79	17977.75	18987.75	137	18180.75	19190.75	212	18443.25	19453.25			
5	17718.75	18728.75	80	17981.25	18991.25	138	18184.25	19194.25	213	18446.75	19456.75			
6	17722.25	18732.25	81	17984.75	18994.75	139	18187.75	19197.75	214	18450.25	19460.25			
7	17725.75	18735.75	82	17988.25	18998.25	140	18191.25	19201.25	215	18453.75	19463.75			
8	17729.25	18739.25	83	17991.75	19001.75	141	18194.75	19204.75	216	18457.25	19467.25			
9	17732.75	18742.75	84	17995.25	19005.25	142	18198.25	19208.25	217	18460.75	19470.75			
10	17736.25	18746.25	85	17998.75	19008.75	143	18201.75	19211.75	218	18464.25	19474.25			
11	17739.75	18749.75	86	18002.25	19012.25	144	18205.25	19215.25	219	18467.75	19477.75			
12	17743.25	18753.25	87	18005.75	19015.75	145	18208.75	19218.75	220	18471.25	19481.25			
13	17746.75	18756.75	88	18009.25	19019.25	146	18212.25	19222.25	221	18474.75	19484.75			
14	17750.25	18760.25	89	18012.75	19022.75	147	18215.75	19225.75	222	18478.25	19488.25			
15	17753.75	18763.75	90	18016.25	19026.25	148	18219.25	19229.25	223	18481.75	19491.75			
16	17757.25	18767.25	91	18019.75	19029.75	149	18222.75	19232.75	224	18485.25	19495.25			
17	17760.75	18770.75	92	18023.25	19033.25	150	18226.25	19236.25	225	18488.75	19498.75			
18	17764.25	18774.25	93	18026.75	19036.75	151	18229.75	19239.75	226	18492.25	19502.25			
19	17767.75	18777.75	94	18030.25	19040.25	152	18233.25	19243.25	227	18495.75	19505.75			
20	17771.25	18781.25	95	18033.75	19043.75	153	18236.75	19246.75	228	18499.25	19509.25			
21	17774.75	18784.75	96	18037.25	19047.25	154	18240.25	19250.25	229	18502.75	19512.75			
22	17778.25	18788.25	97	18040.75	19050.75	155	18243.75	19253.75	230	18506.25	19516.25			
23	17781.75	18791.75	98	18044.25	19054.25	156	18247.25	19257.25	231	18509.75	19519.75			
24	17785.25	18795.25	99	18047.75	19057.75	157	18250.75	19260.75	232	18513.25	19523.25			
25	17788.75	18798.75	100	18051.25	19061.25	158	18254.25	19264.25	233	18516.75	19526.75			
26	17792.25	18802.25	101	18054.75	19064.75	159	18257.75	19267.75	234	18520.25	19530.25			
27	17795.75	18805.75	102	18058.25	19068.25	160	18261.25	19271.25	235	18523.75	19533.75			
28	17799.25	18809.25	103	18061.75	19071.75	161	18264.75	19274.75	236	18527.25	19537.25			
29	17802.75	18812.75	104	18065.25	19075.25	162	18268.25	19278.25	237	18530.75	19540.75			
30	17806.25	18816.25	105	18068.75	19078.75	163	18271.75	19281.75	238	18534.25	19544.25			
31	17809.75	18819.75	106	18072.25	19082.25	164	18275.25	19285.25	239	18537.75	19547.75			
32	17813.25	18823.25	107	18075.75	19085.75	165	18278.75	19288.75	240	18541.25	19551.25			
33	17816.75	18826.75	108	18079.25	19089.25	166	18282.25	19292.25	241	18544.75	19554.75			
34	17820.25	18830.25	109	18082.75	19092.75	167	18285.75	19295.75	242	18548.25	19558.25			
35	17823.75	18833.75	110	18086.25	19096.25	168	18289.25	19299.25	243	18551.75	19561.75			
36	17827.25	18837.25	111	18089.75	19099.75	169	18292.75	19302.75	244	18555.25	19565.25			
37	17830.75	18840.75	112	18093.25	19103.25	170	18296.25	19306.25	245	18558.75	19568.75			
38	17834.25	18844.25	113	18096.75	19106.75	171	18299.75	19309.75	246	18562.25	19572.25			
39	17837.75	18847.75	114	18100.25	19110.25	172	18303.25	19313.25	247	18565.75	19575.75			
40	17841.25	18851.25	115	18103.75	19113.75	173	18306.75	19316.75	248	18569.25	19579.25			
41	17844.75	18854.75	116	18107.25	19117.25	174	18310.25	19320.25	249	18572.75	19582.75			
42	17848.25	18858.25	117	18110.75	19120.75	175	18313.75	19323.75	250	18576.25	19586.25			
43	17851.75	18861.75	118	18114.25	19124.25	176	18317.25	19327.25	251	18579.75	19589.75			
44	17855.25	18865.25	119	18117.75	19127.75	177	18320.75	19330.75	252	18583.25	19593.25			
45	17858.75	18868.75	120	18121.25	19131.25	178	18324.25	19334.25	253	18586.75	19596.75			
46	17862.25	18872.25	121	18124.75	19134.75	179	18327.75	19337.75	254	18590.25	19600.25			
47	17865.75	18875.75	122	18128.25	19138.25	180	18331.25	19341.25	255	18593.75	19603.75			
48	17869.25	18879.25	123	18131.75	19141.75	181	18334.75	19344.75	256	18597.25	19607.25			
49	17872.75	18882.75	124	18135.25	19145.25	182	18338.25	19348.25	257	18600.75	19610.75			
50	17876.25	18886.25	125	18138.75	19148.75	183	18341.75	19351.75	258	18604.25	19614.25			
51	17879.75	18889.75	126	18142.25	19152.25	184	18345.25	19355.25	259	18607.75	19617.75			
52	17883.25	18893.25	127	18145.75	19155.75	185	18348.75	19358.75	260	18611.25	19621.25			
53	17886.75	18896.75	128	18149.25	19159.25	186	18352.25	19362.25	261	18614.75	19624.75			
54	17890.25	18900.25	129	18152.75	19162.75	187	18355.75	19365.75	262	18618.25	19628.25			
55	17893.75	18903.75	130	18156.25	19166.25	188	18359.25	19369.25	263	18621.75	19631.75			
56	17897.25	18907.25	131	18159.75	19169.75	189	18362.75	19372.75	264	18625.25	19635.25			
57	17900.75	18910.75	132	18163.25	19173.25	190	18366.25	19376.25	265	18628.75	19638.75			
58	17904.25	18914.25	133	18166.75	19176.75	191	18369.75	19379.75	266	18632.25	19642.25			
59	17907.75	18917.75	134	18170.25	19180.25	192	18373.25	19383.25	267	18635.75	19645.75			
60	17911.25	18921.25	135	18173.75	19183.75	193	18376.75	19386.75	268	18639.25	19649.25			
61	17914.75	18924.75	136	18177.25	19187.25	194	18380.25	19390.25	269	18642.75	19652.75			
62	17918.25	18928.25	137	18180.75	19190.75	195	18383.75	19393.75	270	18646.25	19656.25			
63	17921.75	18931.75	138	18184.25	19194.25	196	18387.25	19397.25	271	18649.75	19659.75			
64	17925.25	18935.25	139	18187.75	19197.75	197	18390.75	19400.75	272	18653.25	19663.25			
65	17928.75	18938.75	140	18191.25	19201.25	198	18394.25	19404.25	273	18656.75	19666.75			
66	17932.25	18942.25	141	18194.75	19204.75	199	18397.75	19407.75	274	18660.25	19670.25			
67	17935.75	18945.75	142	18198.25	19208.25	200	18401.25	19411.25	275	18663.75	19673.75			
68	17939.25													

Technical parameters

RAy2-18 - xA, RAy2-18 - xB					TX channel nominal frequencies Band 17.7 – 19.7 GHz, duplex spacing 1008 MHz ITU-R F.595-9 -10, Annex 3							
Bandwidth: 3.5 MHz (1008)				(Freq.table: rcinfo18_A_default:5)								
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	
1	17722.25	18730.25	75	17981.25	18989.25	130	18173.75	19181.75	204	18432.75	19440.75	
2	17725.75	18733.75	76	17984.75	18992.75	131	18177.25	19185.25	205	18436.25	19444.25	
3	17729.25	18737.25	77	17988.25	18996.25	132	18180.75	19188.75	206	18439.75	19447.75	
4	17732.75	18740.75	78	17991.75	18999.75	133	18184.25	19192.25	207	18443.25	19451.25	
5	17736.25	18744.25	79	17995.25	19003.25	134	18187.75	19195.75	208	18446.75	19454.75	
6	17739.75	18747.75	80	17998.75	19006.75	135	18191.25	19199.25	209	18450.25	19458.25	
7	17743.25	18751.25	81	18002.25	19010.25	136	18194.75	19202.75	210	18453.75	19461.75	
8	17746.75	18754.75	82	18005.75	19013.75	137	18198.25	19206.25	211	18457.25	19465.25	
9	17750.25	18758.25	83	18009.25	19017.25	138	18201.75	19209.75	212	18460.75	19468.75	
10	17753.75	18761.75	84	18012.75	19020.75	139	18205.25	19213.25	213	18464.25	19472.25	
11	17757.25	18765.25	85	18016.25	19024.25	140	18208.75	19216.75	214	18467.75	19475.75	
12	17760.75	18768.75	86	18019.75	19027.75	141	18212.25	19220.25	215	18471.25	19479.25	
13	17764.25	18772.25	87	18023.25	19031.25	142	18215.75	19223.75	216	18474.75	19482.75	
14	17767.75	18775.75	88	18026.75	19034.75	143	18219.25	19227.25	217	18478.25	19486.25	
15	17771.25	18779.25	89	18030.25	19038.25	144	18222.75	19230.75	218	18481.75	19489.75	
16	17774.75	18782.75	90	18033.75	19041.75	145	18226.25	19234.25	219	18485.25	19493.25	
17	17778.25	18786.25	91	18037.25	19045.25	146	18229.75	19237.75	220	18488.75	19496.75	
18	17781.75	18789.75	92	18040.75	19048.75	147	18233.25	19241.25	221	18492.25	19500.25	
19	17785.25	18793.25	93	18044.25	19052.25	148	18236.75	19244.75	222	18495.75	19503.75	
20	17788.75	18796.75	94	18047.75	19055.75	149	18240.25	19248.25	223	18499.25	19507.25	
21	17792.25	18800.25	95	18051.25	19059.25	150	18243.75	19251.75	224	18502.75	19510.75	
22	17795.75	18803.75	96	18054.75	19062.75	151	18247.25	19255.25	225	18506.25	19514.25	
23	17799.25	18807.25	97	18058.25	19066.25	152	18250.75	19258.75	226	18509.75	19517.75	
24	17802.75	18810.75	98	18061.75	19069.75	153	18254.25	19262.25	227	18513.25	19521.25	
25	17806.25	18814.25	99	18065.25	19073.25	154	18257.75	19265.75	228	18516.75	19524.75	
26	17809.75	18817.75	100	18068.75	19076.75	155	18261.25	19269.25	229	18520.25	19528.25	
27	17813.25	18821.25	101	18072.25	19080.25	156	18264.75	19272.75	230	18523.75	19531.75	
28	17816.75	18824.75	102	18075.75	19083.75	157	18268.25	19276.25	231	18527.25	19535.25	
29	17820.25	18828.25	103	18079.25	19087.25	158	18271.75	19279.75	232	18530.75	19538.75	
30	17823.75	18831.75	104	18082.75	19090.75	159	18275.25	19283.25	233	18534.25	19542.25	
31	17827.25	18835.25	105	18086.25	19094.25	160	18278.75	19286.75	234	18537.75	19545.75	
32	17830.75	18838.75	106	18089.75	19097.75	161	18282.25	19290.25	235	18541.25	19549.25	
33	17834.25	18842.25	107	18093.25	19101.25	162	18285.75	19293.75	236	18544.75	19552.75	
34	17837.75	18845.75	108	18096.75	19104.75	163	18289.25	19297.25	237	18548.25	19556.25	
35	17841.25	18849.25	109	18100.25	19108.25	164	18292.75	19300.75	238	18551.75	19559.75	
36	17844.75	18852.75	110	18103.75	19111.75	165	18296.25	19304.25	239	18555.25	19563.25	
37	17848.25	18856.25	111	18107.25	19115.25	166	18299.75	19307.75	240	18558.75	19566.75	
38	17851.75	18859.75	112	18110.75	19118.75	167	18303.25	19311.25	241	18562.25	19570.25	
39	17855.25	18863.25	113	18114.25	19122.25	168	18306.75	19314.75	242	18565.75	19573.75	
40	17858.75	18866.75	114	18117.75	19125.75	169	18310.25	19318.25	243	18569.25	19577.25	
41	17862.25	18870.25	115	18121.25	19129.25	170	18313.75	19321.75	244	18572.75	19580.75	
42	17865.75	18873.75	116	18124.75	19132.75	171	18317.25	19325.25	245	18576.25	19584.25	
43	17869.25	18877.25	117	18128.25	19136.25	172	18320.75	19328.75	246	18579.75	19587.75	
44	17872.75	18880.75	118	18131.75	19139.75	173	18324.25	19332.25	247	18583.25	19591.25	
45	17876.25	18884.25	119	18135.25	19143.25	174	18327.75	19335.75	248	18586.75	19594.75	
46	17879.75	18887.75	120	18138.75	19146.75	175	18331.25	19339.25	249	18590.25	19598.25	
47	17883.25	18891.25	121	18142.25	19150.25	176	18334.75	19342.75	250	18593.75	19601.75	
48	17886.75	18894.75	122	18145.75	19153.75	177	18338.25	19346.25	251	18597.25	19605.25	
49	17890.25	18898.25	123	18149.25	19157.25	178	18341.75	19349.75	252	18600.75	19608.75	
50	17893.75	18901.75	124	18152.75	19160.75	179	18345.25	19353.25	253	18604.25	19612.25	
51	17897.25	18905.25	125	18156.25	19164.25	180	18348.75	19356.75	254	18607.75	19615.75	
52	17900.75	18908.75	126	18159.75	19167.75	181	18352.25	19360.25	255	18611.25	19619.25	
53	17904.25	18912.25	127	18163.25	19171.25	182	18355.75	19363.75	256	18614.75	19622.75	
54	17907.75	18915.75	128	18166.75	19174.75	183	18359.25	19367.25	257	18618.25	19626.25	
55	17911.25	18919.25	129	18170.25	19178.25	184	18362.75	19370.75	258	18621.75	19629.75	
56	17914.75	18922.75	130	18173.75	19181.75	185	18366.25	19374.25	259	18625.25	19633.25	
57	17918.25	18926.25	131	18177.25	19185.25	186	18369.75	19377.75	260	18628.75	19636.75	
58	17921.75	18929.75	132	18180.75	19188.75	187	18373.25	19381.25	261	18632.25	19640.25	
59	17925.25	18933.25	133	18184.25	19192.25	188	18376.75	19384.75	262	18635.75	19643.75	
60	17928.75	18936.75	134	18187.75	19195.75	189	18380.25	19388.25	263	18639.25	19647.25	
61	17932.25	18940.25	135	18191.25	19199.25	190	18383.75	19391.75	264	18642.75	19650.75	
62	17935.75	18943.75	136	18194.75	19202.75	191	18387.25	19395.25	265	18646.25	19654.25	
63	17939.25	18947.25	137	18198.25	19206.25	192	18390.75	19398.75	266	18649.75	19657.75	
64	17942.75	18950.75	138	18201.75	19209.75	193	18394.25	19402.25	267	18653.25	19661.25	
65	17946.25	18954.25	139	18205.25	19213.25	194	18397.75	19405.75	268	18656.75	19664.75	
66	17949.75	18957.75				195	18401.25	19409.25	269	18660.25	19668.25	
67	17953.25	18961.25				196	18404.75	19412.75	270	18663.75	19671.75	
68	17956.75	18964.75				197	18408.25	19416.25	271	18667.25	19675.25	
69	17960.25	18968.25				198	18411.75	19419.75	272	18670.75	19678.75	
70	17963.75	18971.75				199	18415.25	19423.25	273	18674.25	19682.25	
71	17967.25	18975.25				200	18418.75	19426.75	274	18677.75	19685.75	
72	17970.75	18978.75				201	18422.25	19430.25	275	18681.25	19689.25	
73	17974.25	18982.25				202	18425.75	19433.75	276	18684.75	19692.75	
74	17977.75	18985.75				203	18429.25	19437.25	277	18688.25	19696.25	

Ver. 1.0

RAY2-18 - xA, RAY2-18 - xB				TX channel nominal frequencies Band 17.7 – 19.7 GHz, duplex spacing 1010 MHz ITU-R F.595-9, Annex 4 (7.c)										
Bandwidth: 5 MHz				A sub-band		(Freq.table: rcinfo18_A_default:5)		B sub-band		(Freq.table: rcinfo18_B_default:5)				
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]
1	17702.5	18712.5	53	17962.5	18972.5	95	18172.5	19182.5	147	18432.5	19442.5			
2	17707.5	18717.5	54	17967.5	18977.5	96	18177.5	19187.5	148	18437.5	19447.5			
3	17712.5	18722.5	55	17972.5	18982.5	97	18182.5	19192.5	149	18442.5	19452.5			
4	17717.5	18727.5	56	17977.5	18987.5	98	18187.5	19197.5	150	18447.5	19457.5			
5	17722.5	18732.5	57	17982.5	18992.5	99	18192.5	19202.5	151	18452.5	19462.5			
6	17727.5	18737.5	58	17987.5	18997.5	100	18197.5	19207.5	152	18457.5	19467.5			
7	17732.5	18742.5	59	17992.5	19002.5	101	18202.5	19212.5	153	18462.5	19472.5			
8	17737.5	18747.5	60	17997.5	19007.5	102	18207.5	19217.5	154	18467.5	19477.5			
9	17742.5	18752.5	61	18002.5	19012.5	103	18212.5	19222.5	155	18472.5	19482.5			
10	17747.5	18757.5	62	18007.5	19017.5	104	18217.5	19227.5	156	18477.5	19487.5			
11	17752.5	18762.5	63	18012.5	19022.5	105	18222.5	19232.5	157	18482.5	19492.5			
12	17757.5	18767.5	64	18017.5	19027.5	106	18227.5	19237.5	158	18487.5	19497.5			
13	17762.5	18772.5	65	18022.5	19032.5	107	18232.5	19242.5	159	18492.5	19502.5			
14	17767.5	18777.5	66	18027.5	19037.5	108	18237.5	19247.5	160	18497.5	19507.5			
15	17772.5	18782.5	67	18032.5	19042.5	109	18242.5	19252.5	161	18502.5	19512.5			
16	17777.5	18787.5	68	18037.5	19047.5	110	18247.5	19257.5	162	18507.5	19517.5			
17	17782.5	18792.5	69	18042.5	19052.5	111	18252.5	19262.5	163	18512.5	19522.5			
18	17787.5	18797.5	70	18047.5	19057.5	112	18257.5	19267.5	164	18517.5	19527.5			
19	17792.5	18802.5	71	18052.5	19062.5	113	18262.5	19272.5	165	18522.5	19532.5			
20	17797.5	18807.5	72	18057.5	19067.5	114	18267.5	19277.5	166	18527.5	19537.5			
21	17802.5	18812.5	73	18062.5	19072.5	115	18272.5	19282.5	167	18532.5	19542.5			
22	17807.5	18817.5	74	18067.5	19077.5	116	18277.5	19287.5	168	18537.5	19547.5			
23	17812.5	18822.5	75	18072.5	19082.5	117	18282.5	19292.5	169	18542.5	19552.5			
24	17817.5	18827.5	76	18077.5	19087.5	118	18287.5	19297.5	170	18547.5	19557.5			
25	17822.5	18832.5	77	18082.5	19092.5	119	18292.5	19302.5	171	18552.5	19562.5			
26	17827.5	18837.5	78	18087.5	19097.5	120	18297.5	19307.5	172	18557.5	19567.5			
27	17832.5	18842.5	79	18092.5	19102.5	121	18302.5	19312.5	173	18562.5	19572.5			
28	17837.5	18847.5	80	18097.5	19107.5	122	18307.5	19317.5	174	18567.5	19577.5			
29	17842.5	18852.5	81	18102.5	19112.5	123	18312.5	19322.5	175	18572.5	19582.5			
30	17847.5	18857.5	82	18107.5	19117.5	124	18317.5	19327.5	176	18577.5	19587.5			
31	17852.5	18862.5	83	18112.5	19122.5	125	18322.5	19332.5	177	18582.5	19592.5			
32	17857.5	18867.5	84	18117.5	19127.5	126	18327.5	19337.5	178	18587.5	19597.5			
33	17862.5	18872.5	85	18122.5	19132.5	127	18332.5	19342.5	179	18592.5	19602.5			
34	17867.5	18877.5	86	18127.5	19137.5	128	18337.5	19347.5	180	18597.5	19607.5			
35	17872.5	18882.5	87	18132.5	19142.5	129	18342.5	19352.5	181	18602.5	19612.5			
36	17877.5	18887.5	88	18137.5	19147.5	130	18347.5	19357.5	182	18607.5	19617.5			
37	17882.5	18892.5	89	18142.5	19152.5	131	18352.5	19362.5	183	18612.5	19622.5			
38	17887.5	18897.5	90	18147.5	19157.5	132	18357.5	19367.5	184	18617.5	19627.5			
39	17892.5	18902.5	91	18152.5	19162.5	133	18362.5	19372.5	185	18622.5	19632.5			
40	17897.5	18907.5	92	18157.5	19167.5	134	18367.5	19377.5	186	18627.5	19637.5			
41	17902.5	18912.5	93	18162.5	19172.5	135	18372.5	19382.5	187	18632.5	19642.5			
42	17907.5	18917.5	94	18167.5	19177.5	136	18377.5	19387.5	188	18637.5	19647.5			
43	17912.5	18922.5	95	18172.5	19182.5	137	18382.5	19392.5	189	18642.5	19652.5			
44	17917.5	18927.5	96	18177.5	19187.5	138	18387.5	19397.5	190	18647.5	19657.5			
45	17922.5	18932.5	97	18182.5	19192.5	139	18392.5	19402.5	191	18652.5	19662.5			
46	17927.5	18937.5	98	18187.5	19197.5	140	18397.5	19407.5	192	18657.5	19667.5			
47	17932.5	18942.5	99	18192.5	19202.5	141	18402.5	19412.5	193	18662.5	19672.5			
48	17937.5	18947.5	100	18197.5	19207.5	142	18407.5	19417.5	194	18667.5	19677.5			
49	17942.5	18952.5	101	18202.5	19212.5	143	18412.5	19422.5	195	18672.5	19682.5			
50	17947.5	18957.5				144	18417.5	19427.5	196	18677.5	19687.5			
51	17952.5	18962.5				145	18422.5	19432.5	197	18682.5	19692.5			
52	17957.5	18967.5				146	18427.5	19437.5	198	18687.5	19697.5			

Ver. 1.0

RAy2-18 - xA, RAy2-18 - xB				TX channel nominal frequencies Band 17.7 – 19.7 GHz, duplex spacing 1010 MHz ITU-R F.595-10, Annex 5.a							
Bandwidth: 7 MHz		(Freq.table: rcinfo18_A_default:5)				B sub-band		(Freq.table: rcinfo18_B_default:5)			
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]
1	17710.0	18720.0	37	17962.0	18972.0	67	18172.0	19182.0	104	18431	19441.0
2	17717.0	18727.0	38	17969.0	18979.0	68	18179.0	19189.0	105	18438	19448.0
3	17724.0	18734.0	39	17976.0	18986.0	69	18186.0	19196.0	106	18445	19455.0
4	17731.0	18741.0	40	17983.0	18993.0	70	18193.0	19203.0	107	18452	19462.0
5	17738.0	18748.0	41	17990.0	19000.0	71	18200.0	19210.0	108	18459	19469.0
6	17745.0	18755.0	42	17997.0	19007.0	72	18207.0	19217.0	109	18466	19476.0
7	17752.0	18762.0	43	18004.0	19014.0	73	18214.0	19224.0	110	18473	19483.0
8	17759.0	18769.0	44	18011.0	19021.0	74	18221.0	19231.0	111	18480	19490.0
9	17766.0	18776.0	45	18018.0	19028.0	75	18228.0	19238.0	112	18487	19497.0
10	17773.0	18783.0	46	18025.0	19035.0	76	18235.0	19245.0	113	18494	19504.0
11	17780.0	18790.0	47	18032.0	19042.0	77	18242.0	19252.0	114	18501	19511.0
12	17787.0	18797.0	48	18039.0	19049.0	78	18249.0	19259.0	115	18508	19518.0
13	17794.0	18804.0	49	18046.0	19056.0	79	18256.0	19266.0	116	18515	19525.0
14	17801.0	18811.0	50	18053.0	19063.0	80	18263.0	19273.0	117	18522	19532.0
15	17808.0	18818.0	51	18060.0	19070.0	81	18270.0	19280.0	118	18529	19539.0
16	17815.0	18825.0	52	18067.0	19077.0	82	18277.0	19287.0	119	18536	19546.0
17	17822.0	18832.0	53	18074.0	19084.0	83	18284.0	19294.0	120	18543	19553.0
18	17829.0	18839.0	54	18081.0	19091.0	84	18291.0	19301.0	121	18550	19560.0
19	17836.0	18846.0	55	18088.0	19098.0	85	18298.0	19308.0	122	18557	19567.0
20	17843.0	18853.0	56	18095.0	19105.0	86	18305.0	19315.0	123	18564	19574.0
21	17850.0	18860.0	57	18102.0	19112.0	87	18312.0	19322.0	124	18571	19581.0
22	17857.0	18867.0	58	18109.0	19119.0	88	18319.0	19329.0	125	18578	19588.0
23	17864.0	18874.0	59	18116.0	19126.0	89	18326.0	19336.0	126	18585	19595.0
24	17871.0	18881.0	60	18123.0	19133.0	90	18333.0	19343.0	127	18592	19602.0
25	17878.0	18888.0	61	18130.0	19140.0	91	18340.0	19350.0	128	18599	19609.0
26	17885.0	18895.0	62	18137.0	19147.0	92	18347.0	19357.0	129	18606	19616.0
27	17892.0	18902.0	63	18144.0	19154.0	93	18354.0	19364.0	130	18613	19623.0
28	17899.0	18909.0	64	18151.0	19161.0	94	18361.0	19371.0	131	18620	19630.0
29	17906.0	18916.0	65	18158.0	19168.0	95	18368.0	19378.0	132	18627	19637.0
30	17913.0	18923.0	66	18165.0	19175.0	96	18375.0	19385.0	133	18634	19644.0
31	17920.0	18930.0	67	18172.0	19182.0	97	18382.0	19392.0	134	18641	19651.0
32	17927.0	18937.0	68	18179.0	19189.0	98	18389.0	19399.0	135	18648	19658.0
33	17934.0	18944.0	69	18186.0	19196.0	99	18396.0	19406.0	136	18655	19665.0
34	17941.0	18951.0	70	18193.0	19203.0	100	18403.0	19413.0	137	18662	19672.0
35	17948.0	18958.0	71	18200.0	19210.0	101	18410.0	19420.0	138	18669	19679.0
36	17955.0	18965.0				102	18417.0	19427.0	139	18676	19686.0
						103	18424.0	19434.0	140	18683	19693.0

Ver. 1.0

RAy2-18 - xA, RAY2-18 - xB					TX channel nominal frequencies Band 17.7 – 19.7 GHz, duplex spacing 1008 MHz ITU-R F.595-9-10, Annex 3							
Bandwidth: 7 MHz (1008)				(Freq.table: rcinfo18_A_default:5)								
A sub-band				B sub-band				(Freq.table: rcinfo18_B_default:5)				
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	
1	17724.0	18732.0	36	17969.0	18977.0	66	18179.0	19187.0	103	18438	19446.0	
2	17731.0	18739.0	37	17976.0	18984.0	67	18186.0	19194.0	104	18445	19453.0	
3	17738.0	18746.0	38	17983.0	18991.0	68	18193.0	19201.0	105	18452	19460.0	
4	17745.0	18753.0	39	17990.0	18998.0	69	18200.0	19208.0	106	18459	19467.0	
5	17752.0	18760.0	40	17997.0	19005.0	70	18207.0	19215.0	107	18466	19474.0	
6	17759.0	18767.0	41	18004.0	19012.0	71	18214.0	19222.0	108	18473	19481.0	
7	17766.0	18774.0	42	18011.0	19019.0	72	18221.0	19229.0	109	18480	19488.0	
8	17773.0	18781.0	43	18018.0	19026.0	73	18228.0	19236.0	110	18487	19495.0	
9	17780.0	18788.0	44	18025.0	19033.0	74	18235.0	19243.0	111	18494	19502.0	
10	17787.0	18795.0	45	18032.0	19040.0	75	18242.0	19250.0	112	18501	19509.0	
11	17794.0	18802.0	46	18039.0	19047.0	76	18249.0	19257.0	113	18508	19516.0	
12	17801.0	18809.0	47	18046.0	19054.0	77	18256.0	19264.0	114	18515	19523.0	
13	17808.0	18816.0	48	18053.0	19061.0	78	18263.0	19271.0	115	18522	19530.0	
14	17815.0	18823.0	49	18060.0	19068.0	79	18270.0	19278.0	116	18529	19537.0	
15	17822.0	18830.0	50	18067.0	19075.0	80	18277.0	19285.0	117	18536	19544.0	
16	17829.0	18837.0	51	18074.0	19082.0	81	18284.0	19292.0	118	18543	19551.0	
17	17836.0	18844.0	52	18081.0	19089.0	82	18291.0	19299.0	119	18550	19558.0	
18	17843.0	18851.0	53	18088.0	19096.0	83	18298.0	19306.0	120	18557	19565.0	
19	17850.0	18858.0	54	18095.0	19103.0	84	18305.0	19313.0	121	18564	19572.0	
20	17857.0	18865.0	55	18102.0	19110.0	85	18312.0	19320.0	122	18571	19579.0	
21	17864.0	18872.0	56	18109.0	19117.0	86	18319.0	19327.0	123	18578	19586.0	
22	17871.0	18879.0	57	18116.0	19124.0	87	18326.0	19334.0	124	18585	19593.0	
23	17878.0	18886.0	58	18123.0	19131.0	88	18333.0	19341.0	125	18592	19600.0	
24	17885.0	18893.0	59	18130.0	19138.0	89	18340.0	19348.0	126	18599	19607.0	
25	17892.0	18900.0	60	18137.0	19145.0	90	18347.0	19355.0	127	18606	19614.0	
26	17899.0	18907.0	61	18144.0	19152.0	91	18354.0	19362.0	128	18613	19621.0	
27	17906.0	18914.0	62	18151.0	19159.0	92	18361.0	19369.0	129	18620	19628.0	
28	17913.0	18921.0	63	18158.0	19166.0	93	18368.0	19376.0	130	18627	19635.0	
29	17920.0	18928.0	64	18165.0	19173.0	94	18375.0	19383.0	131	18634	19642.0	
30	17927.0	18935.0	65	18172.0	19180.0	95	18382.0	19390.0	132	18641	19649.0	
31	17934.0	18942.0	66	18179.0	19187.0	96	18389.0	19397.0	133	18648	19656.0	
32	17941.0	18949.0	67	18186.0	19194.0	97	18396.0	19404.0	134	18655	19663.0	
33	17948.0	18956.0	68	18193.0	19201.0	98	18403.0	19411.0	135	18662	19670.0	
34	17955.0	18963.0	69	18200.0	19208.0	99	18410.0	19418.0	136	18669	19677.0	
35	17962.0	18970.0				100	18417.0	19425.0	137	18676	19684.0	
						101	18424.0	19432.0	138	18683	19691.0	
						102	18431.0	19439.0				

Ver. 1.0

Technical parameters

RAy2-18 - xA, RAy2-18 - xB				TX channel nominal frequencies Band 17.7 – 19.7 GHz, duplex spacing 1010 MHz ITU-R F.595-10, Annex 4.2							
Bandwidth: 7.5 MHz		(Freq.table: rcinfo18_A_default:5)		B sub-band		(Freq.table: rcinfo18_B_default:5)					
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]
1	17710.0	18720.0	36	17972.5	18982.5	63	18175.0	19185.0	98	18437.5	19447.5
2	17717.5	18727.5	37	17980.0	18990.0	64	18182.5	19192.5	99	18445.0	19455.0
3	17725.0	18735.0	38	17987.5	18997.5	65	18190.0	19200.0	100	18452.5	19462.5
4	17732.5	18742.5	39	17995.0	19005.0	66	18197.5	19207.5	101	18460.0	19470.0
5	17740.0	18750.0	40	18002.5	19012.5	67	18205.0	19215.0	102	18467.5	19477.5
6	17747.5	18757.5	41	18010.0	19020.0	68	18212.5	19222.5	103	18475.0	19485.0
7	17755.0	18765.0	42	18017.5	19027.5	69	18220.0	19230.0	104	18482.5	19492.5
8	17762.5	18772.5	43	18025.0	19035.0	70	18227.5	19237.5	105	18490.0	19500.0
9	17770.0	18780.0	44	18032.5	19042.5	71	18235.0	19245.0	106	18497.5	19507.5
10	17777.5	18787.5	45	18040.0	19050.0	72	18242.5	19252.5	107	18505.0	19515.0
11	17785.0	18795.0	46	18047.5	19057.5	73	18250.0	19260.0	108	18512.5	19522.5
12	17792.5	18802.5	47	18055.0	19065.0	74	18257.5	19267.5	109	18520.0	19530.0
13	17800.0	18810.0	48	18062.5	19072.5	75	18265.0	19275.0	110	18527.5	19537.5
14	17807.5	18817.5	49	18070.0	19080.0	76	18272.5	19282.5	111	18535.0	19545.0
15	17815.0	18825.0	50	18077.5	19087.5	77	18280.0	19290.0	112	18542.5	19552.5
16	17822.5	18832.5	51	18085.0	19095.0	78	18287.5	19297.5	113	18550.0	19560.0
17	17830.0	18840.0	52	18092.5	19102.5	79	18295.0	19305.0	114	18557.5	19567.5
18	17837.5	18847.5	53	18100.0	19110.0	80	18302.5	19312.5	115	18565.0	19575.0
19	17845.0	18855.0	54	18107.5	19117.5	81	18310.0	19320.0	116	18572.5	19582.5
20	17852.5	18862.5	55	18115.0	19125.0	82	18317.5	19327.5	117	18580.0	19590.0
21	17860.0	18870.0	56	18122.5	19132.5	83	18325.0	19335.0	118	18587.5	19597.5
22	17867.5	18877.5	57	18130.0	19140.0	84	18332.5	19342.5	119	18595.0	19605.0
23	17875.0	18885.0	58	18137.5	19147.5	85	18340.0	19350.0	120	18602.5	19612.5
24	17882.5	18892.5	59	18145.0	19155.0	86	18347.5	19357.5	121	18610.0	19620.0
25	17890.0	18900.0	60	18152.5	19162.5	87	18355.0	19365.0	122	18617.5	19627.5
26	17897.5	18907.5	61	18160.0	19170.0	88	18362.5	19372.5	123	18625.0	19635.0
27	17905.0	18915.0	62	18167.5	19177.5	89	18370.0	19380.0	124	18632.5	19642.5
28	17912.5	18922.5	63	18175.0	19185.0	90	18377.5	19387.5	125	18640.0	19650.0
29	17920.0	18930.0	64	18182.5	19192.5	91	18385.0	19395.0	126	18647.5	19657.5
30	17927.5	18937.5	65	18190.0	19200.0	92	18392.5	19402.5	127	18655.0	19665.0
31	17935.0	18945.0	66	18197.5	19207.5	93	18400.0	19410.0	128	18662.5	19672.5
32	17942.5	18952.5	67	18205.0	19215.0	94	18407.5	19417.5	129	18670.0	19680.0
33	17950.0	18960.0				95	18415.0	19425.0	130	18677.5	19687.5
34	17957.5	18967.5				96	18422.5	19432.5	131	18685.0	19695.0
35	17965.0	18975.0				97	18430.0	19440.0			

Ver. 1.0

RAY2-18 - xA, RAY2-18 - xB			TX channel nominal frequencies Band 17.7 – 19.7 GHz, duplex spacing 1010 MHz		
Bandwidth: 13.75 MHz			CEPT 12-03 E, Annex A, ITU-R F.595-9 -10, Annex 4 (6.a)		
A sub-band	(Freq.table: rcinfo18_A_default:5)		B sub-band	(Freq.table: rcinfo18_B_default:5)	
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]
1	17713.75	18723.75	35	18181.25	19191.25
2	17727.50	18737.50	36	18195.00	19205.00
3	17741.25	18751.25	37	18208.75	19218.75
4	17755.00	18765.00	38	18222.50	19232.50
5	17768.75	18778.75	39	18236.25	19246.25
6	17782.50	18792.50	40	18250.00	19260.00
7	17796.25	18806.25	41	18263.75	19273.75
8	17810.00	18820.00	42	18277.50	19287.50
9	17823.75	18833.75	43	18291.25	19301.25
10	17837.50	18847.50	44	18305.00	19315.00
11	17851.25	18861.25	45	18318.75	19328.75
12	17865.00	18875.00	46	18332.50	19342.50
13	17878.75	18888.75	47	18346.25	19356.25
14	17892.50	18902.50	48	18360.00	19370.00
15	17906.25	18916.25	49	18373.75	19383.75
16	17920.00	18930.00	50	18387.50	19397.50
17	17933.75	18943.75	51	18401.25	19411.25
18	17947.50	18957.50	52	18415.00	19425.00
19	17961.25	18971.25	53	18428.75	19438.75
20	17975.00	18985.00	54	18442.50	19452.50
21	17988.75	18998.75	55	18456.25	19466.25
22	18002.50	19012.50	56	18470.00	19480.00
23	18016.25	19026.25	57	18483.75	19493.75
24	18030.00	19040.00	58	18497.50	19507.50
25	18043.75	19053.75	59	18511.25	19521.25
26	18057.50	19067.50	60	18525.00	19535.00
27	18071.25	19081.25	61	18538.75	19548.75
28	18085.00	19095.00	62	18552.50	19562.50
29	18098.75	19108.75	63	18566.25	19576.25
30	18112.50	19122.50	64	18580.00	19590.00
31	18126.25	19136.25	65	18593.75	19603.75
32	18140.00	19150.00	66	18607.50	19617.50
33	18153.75	19163.75	67	18621.25	19631.25
34	18167.50	19177.50	68	18635.00	19645.00
35	18181.25	19191.25	69	18648.75	19658.75
36	18195.00	19205.00	70	18662.50	19672.50
			71	18676.25	19686.25

Ver. 1.0

Technical parameters

RAy2-18 - xA, RAy2-18 - xB			TX channel nominal frequencies		
Bandwidth: 27.5 MHz			Band 17.7 – 19.7 GHz, duplex spacing 1010 MHz		
CEPT 12-03 E, Annex A, ITU-R F.595-9-10, rec. 1.1.3					
A sub-band (Freq.table: rcinfo18_A_default:5)			B sub-band (Freq.table: rcinfo18_B_default:5)		
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]
1	17728	18738	18	18195	19205
2	17755	18765	19	18223	19233
3	17783	18793	20	18250	19260
4	17810	18820	21	18278	19288
5	17838	18848	22	18305	19315
6	17865	18875	23	18333	19343
7	17893	18903	24	18360	19370
8	17920	18930	25	18388	19398
9	17948	18958	26	18415	19425
10	17975	18985	27	18443	19453
11	18003	19013	28	18470	19480
12	18030	19040	29	18498	19508
13	18058	19068	30	18525	19535
14	18085	19095	31	18553	19563
15	18113	19123	32	18580	19590
16	18140	19150	33	18608	19618
17	18168	19178	34	18635	19645
18	18195	19205	35	18663	19673

Ver. 1.0

RAy2-18 - xA, RAy2-18 - xB			TX channel nominal frequencies		
Bandwidth: 55 MHz			Band 17.7 – 19.7 GHz, duplex spacing 1010 MHz		
CEPT 12-03 E, Annex A, ITU-R F.595-9-10, rec. 1.1.4					
A sub-band (Freq.table: rcinfo18_A_default:5)			B sub-band (Freq.table: rcinfo18_B_default:5)		
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]
1	17755	18765	9	18195	19205
2	17810	18820	10	18250	19260
3	17865	18875	11	18305	19315
4	17920	18930	12	18360	19370
5	17975	18985	13	18415	19425
6	18030	19040	14	18470	19480
7	18085	19095	15	18525	19535
8	18140	19150	16	18580	19590
			17	18635	19645

Ver. 1.0

RAy2-18 - xA, RAy2-18 - xB			TX channel nominal frequencies		
Bandwidth: 55 MHz (Indonesia)			Band 17.7 – 19.7 GHz, duplex spacing 1010 MHz		
ITU-R F.595-9-10, Annex 6					
A sub-band (Freq.table: rcinfo18_A_default:5)			B sub-band (Freq.table: rcinfo18_B_default:5)		
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Upper [MHz]
			1	18332.5	19342.5
			2	18387.5	19397.5
			3	18442.5	19452.5
			4	18497.5	19507.5
			5	18552.5	19562.5
			6	18607.5	19617.5
			7	18662.5	19672.5

Ver. 1.0

10.8. RAY2-24 parameters

10.8.1. Upper/Lower Limits

RAY2-24		TX power	
Modulation		Min	Max
	[dBm]	[dBm]	[dBm]
QPSK	-30	10	
16-QAM	-30	10	
32-QAM	-30	10	
64-QAM	-30	10	
128-QAM	-30	10	
256-QAM	-30	10	

ver. 1.0

Minimum (hw limit) and default duplex spacing.

RAY2-24		Optional duplex spacing	
Channel width		min	default
[MHz]	[MHz]	[MHz]	[MHz]
3.5	60	73.5	
7	60	73.5	
14	65	87.5	
28	70	84	
40	70	70	
50	84	87.5	
56	84	84	

ver. 2.6

RAY2-24		Band Range	
	Unit L	Unit U	
	[MHz]	[MHz]	[MHz]
min	24.000	24.000	
max	24.250	24.250	

ver. 1.0

10.8.2. Radio parameters

RAy2-24		Channel spacing 3.5 MHz; ACCP operation						
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10^{-6}		Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity	
			RSS	SNR	1 dB	3 dB	1 dB	3 dB
[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	6	4.9	-96	9.5	15 / 23	12 / 19	-14 / 0	-16 / -4
16-QAM	12	9.6	-89	15.0	22 / 30	20 / 26.5	-13 / -3	-15 / -7
32-QAM	15	12.1	-86	18.5	24 / 30	22 / 26.5	-12 / -3	-14 / -7
64-QAM	18	14.3	-83	20.5	29 / 30	26 / 26.5	-11 / -3	-12 / -7
128-QAM	21	17.2	-79	23.5	30 / 30	28 / 26.5	-9 / -3	-8 / -7
256-QAM	24	19.7	-77	26.0	33 / 30	31 / 26.5	-5 / -3	-7 / -7

ver. 1.0

RAy2-24		Channel spacing 7 MHz; ACCP operation						
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10^{-6}		Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity	
			RSS	SNR	1 dB	3 dB	1 dB	3 dB
[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	12	8.5	-93	8.5	15 / 23	12 / 19	-20 / 0	-22 / -4
16-QAM	24	17.2	-86	15.0	22 / 30	20 / 26.5	-18 / -3	-19 / -7
32-QAM	30	22.1	-83	18.5	24 / 37	22 / 33	-16 / -2	-18 / -6
64-QAM	36	29.7	-79	21.5	29 / 37	26 / 33	-14 / -2	-16 / -6
128-QAM	42	34.7	-76	25.0	32 / 37	30 / 33	-12 / -2	-14 / -6
256-QAM	49	40.7	-74	26.0	33 / 37	31 / 33	-10 / -2	-12 / -6

ver. 1.0

RAY2-24		Channel spacing 14 MHz; ACCP operation						
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10 ⁻⁶		Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity	
			RSS	SNR	1 dB	3 dB	1 dB	3 dB
					declared / limit	declared / limit	declared / limit	declared / limit
[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	24	19.9	-91	8.5	14 / 23	12 / 19	-21 / 0	-23 / -4
16-QAM	48	38.8	-84	15.0	20 / 30	18 / 26.5	-19 / -3	-21 / -7
32-QAM	60	49.1	-80	18.5	26 / 33	23 / 29	-17 / -5	-19 / -9
64-QAM	72	62.3	-77	21.5	28 / 37	26 / 33	-14 / -2	-17 / -6
128-QAM	84	73.6	-73	25.0	30 / 37	28 / 33	-12 / -2	-14 / -6
256-QAM	96	81.2	-71	28.0	33 / 37	31 / 33	-10 / -2	-12 / -6

ver. 1.0

RAY2-24		Channel spacing 28 MHz; ACCP operation						
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10 ⁻⁶		Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity	
			RSS	SNR	1 dB	3 dB	1 dB	3 dB
					declared / limit	declared / limit	declared / limit	declared / limit
[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	50	36.8	-89	7.5	12 / 23	10 / 19	-21 / 0	-23 / -4
16-QAM	100	80.9	-82	15.0	20 / 30	18 / 26.5	-18 / -3	-20 / -7
32-QAM	125	102.4	-78	18.5	24 / 33	22 / 29	-16 / -5	-19 / -9
64-QAM	150	129.8	-75	21.5	28 / 35	26 / 32	-12 / -5	-15 / -8
128-QAM	175	155.5	-71	25.0	30 / 35	28 / 32	-9 / -5	-12 / -8
256-QAM	200	170.7	-68	26.5	33 / 35	31 / 32	-6 / -5	-9 / -8

ver. 1.0

RAY2-24		Channel spacing 40 MHz; ACCP operation						
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10 ⁻⁶		Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity	
			RSS	SNR	1 dB	3 dB	1 dB	3 dB
					declared / limit	declared / limit	declared / limit	declared / limit
[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	68	50.1	-87	7.5	12 / 33	10 / 29	-22 / -4	-24 / -8
16-QAM	136	110.0	-80	15.0	19 / 33	17 / 29	-18 / -4	-21 / -8
32-QAM	170	139.2	-76	18.5	24 / 33	21 / 29	-16 / -4	-19 / -8
64-QAM	204	176.5	-73	21.5	27 / 33	25 / 29	-14 / -4	-16 / -8
128-QAM	238	211.4	-69	25.0	30 / 37	28 / 33	-10 / -4	-12 / -8
256-QAM	272	232.1	-67	26.5	33 / 37	30 / 33	-8 / -4	-10 / -8

ver. 1.1

RAy2-24 Channel spacing 50 MHz; ACCP operation							
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10 ⁻⁶		Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity
			RSS	SNR	1 dB	3 dB	1 dB
	[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	90	66.3	-86.5	7.5	12 / 23	10 / 19	-24 / 0
16-QAM	180	145.6	-79.5	15.0	19 / 30	17 / 26.5	-18 / -3
32-QAM	225	184.2	-75.5	18.5	24 / 33	22 / 29	-16 / -5
64-QAM	270	233.6	-72.5	21.5	27 / 35	25 / 32	-14 / -5
128-QAM	315	276.1	-68.5	25.0	30 / 35	28 / 32	-10 / -5
256-QAM	360	320.6	-65.5	26.5	33 / 35	30 / 32	-8 / -5

ver. 1.0

RAy2-24 Channel spacing 56 MHz; ACCP operation							
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10 ⁻⁶		Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity
			RSS	SNR	declared / limit	1 dB	3 dB
	[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	99	72.9	-86	7.5	12 / 23	10 / 19	-26 / 0
16-QAM	198	160.2	-79	15.0	19 / 30	17 / 26.5	-19 / -3
32-QAM	247.5	202.7	-75	18.5	24 / 33	22 / 29	-15 / -5
64-QAM	297	256.9	-72	21.5	27 / 35	25 / 32	-14 / -5
128-QAM	346.5	303.7	-68	25.0	30 / 35	28 / 32	-10 / -5
256-QAM	396	337.7	-65	26.5	33 / 35	30 / 32	-8 / -5

ver. 1.0

RAy2-24 Channel spacing 56 MHz TO; ACCP operation							
Modula-tion	Raw Bit Rate	User Bit Rate	RSS / SNR for BER 10 ⁻⁶		Co-channel rejection		Adjacent channel Selectivity
			RSS	SNR	declared / limit	1 dB	3 dB
	[-]	[Mbps]	[dBm]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]	[dB]
QPSK	99	85.8	-84	10.0	13 / 23	11 / 19	-24 / 0
16-QAM	198	169.9	-77	16.0	20 / 30	18 / 26.5	-18 / -3
32-QAM	247.5	206.2	-73	19.0	25 / 33	23 / 29	-14 / -5
64-QAM	297	268.1	-69	22.5	29 / 35	26 / 32	-9 / -5
128-QAM	346.5	309.0	-66	25.5	32 / 35	29 / 32	-8 / -5
256-QAM	396	358.9	-63	27.5	35 / 35	32 / 32	-7 / -5

ver. 1.1

10.8.3. Nominal frequencies 24.00-24.25 GHz

RAy2-24		TX channel nominal frequencies				
		Band 24.00 – 24.25 GHz, duplex spacing 73.5 MHz				
Bandwidth: 3.5 MHz		duplex spacing range 63 – 238 MHz				
		(Freq.table: rcinfo24_ISM250_default:14)				
basic channels (default duplex)		optional channels				
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.		
		U19	24069.0	no more channels		
		U20	24072.5			
		U21	24076.0			
L1	24006.0	U22	24079.5			
L2	24009.5	U23	24083.0			
L3	24013.0	U24	24086.5			
L4	24016.5	U25	24090.0			
L5	24020.0	U26	24093.5			
L6	24023.5	U27	24097.0			
L7	24027.0	U28	24100.5			
L8	24030.5	U29	24104.0			
L9	24034.0	U30	24107.5			
L10	24037.5	U31	24111.0			
L11	24041.0	U32	24114.5			
L12	24044.5	U33	24118.0			
L13	24048.0	U34	24121.5			
L14	24051.5	U35	24125.0			
L15	24055.0	U36	24128.5			
L16	24058.5	U37	24132.0			
L17	24062.0	U38	24135.5			
L18	24065.5	U39	24139.0			
L19	24069.0	U40	24142.5			
L20	24072.5	U41	24146.0			
L21	24076.0	U42	24149.5			
L22	24079.5	U43	24153.0			
L23	24083.0	U44	24156.5			
L24	24086.5	U45	24160.0			
L25	24090.0	U46	24163.5			
L26	24093.5	U47	24167.0			
L27	24097.0	U48	24170.5			
L28	24100.5	U49	24174.0			
L29	24104.0	U50	24177.5			
L30	24107.5	U51	24181.0			
L31	24111.0	U52	24184.5			
L32	24114.5	U53	24188.0			
L33	24118.0	U54	24191.5			
L34	24121.5	U55	24195.0			
L35	24125.0	U56	24198.5			
L36	24128.5	U57	24202.0			
L37	24132.0	U58	24205.5			
L38	24135.5	U59	24209.0			
L39	24139.0	U60	24212.5			
L40	24142.5	U61	24216.0			
L41	24146.0	U62	24219.5			
L42	24149.5	U63	24223.0			
L43	24153.0	U64	24226.5			
L44	24156.5	U65	24230.0			
L45	24160.0	U66	24233.5			
L46	24163.5	U67	24237.0			
L47	24167.0	U68	24240.5			
L48	24170.5	U69	24244.0			
L49	24174.0					
L50	24177.5					
L51	24181.0					

ver. 2.2

RAy2-24		TX channel nominal frequencies			
		Band 24.00 – 24.25 GHz, duplex spacing 73.5 MHz			
Bandwidth: 7 MHz		duplex spacing range 63 – 238 MHz			
		(Freq.table: rcinfo24_ISM250_default:14)			
basic channels (default duplex)		optional channels			
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]
		U19	24069.0		
		U21	24076.0		U20 24072.5
L2	24009.5	U23	24083.0	L1	24006.0
L4	24016.5	U25	24090.0	L3	24013.0
L6	24023.5	U27	24097.0	L5	24020.0
L8	24030.5	U29	24104.0	L7	24027.0
L10	24037.5	U31	24111.0	L9	24034.0
L12	24044.5	U33	24118.0	L11	24041.0
L14	24051.5	U35	24125.0	L13	24048.0
L16	24058.5	U37	24132.0	L15	24055.0
L18	24065.5	U39	24139.0	L17	24062.0
L20	24072.5	U41	24146.0	L19	24069.0
L22	24079.5	U43	24153.0	L21	24076.0
L24	24086.5	U45	24160.0	L23	24083.0
L26	24093.5	U47	24167.0	L25	24090.0
L28	24100.5	U49	24174.0	L27	24097.0
L30	24107.5	U51	24181.0	L29	24104.0
L32	24114.5	U53	24188.0	L31	24111.0
L34	24121.5	U55	24195.0	L33	24118.0
L36	24128.5	U57	24202.0	L35	24125.0
L38	24135.5	U59	24209.0	L37	24132.0
L40	24142.5	U61	24216.0	L39	24139.0
L42	24149.5	U63	24223.0	L41	24146.0
L44	24156.5	U65	24230.0	L43	24153.0
L46	24163.5	U67	24237.0	L45	24160.0
L48	24170.5	U69	24244.0	L47	24167.0
L50	24177.5			L49	24174.0
				L51	24181.0

ver. 2.1

RAy2-24		TX channel nominal frequencies			
		Band 24.00 – 24.25 GHz, duplex spacing 87.5 MHz			
Bandwidth: 14 MHz		duplex spacing range 66.5 – 231 MHz			
		(Freq.table: rcinfo24_ISM250_default:14)			
basic channels (default duplex)		optional channels			
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]
				U21	24076.0
				U22	24079.5
				U23	24083.0
				U25	24090.0
				U26	24093.5
				L2	24009.5
				U27	24097.0
L3	24013.0	U28	24100.5	L4	24016.5
				U29	24104.0
L7	24027.0	U32	24114.5	L5	24020.0
				U30	24107.5
				L6	24023.5
L11	24041.0	U36	24128.5	L8	24030.5
				U33	24118.0
L15	24055.0	U40	24142.5	L9	24034.0
				U34	24121.5
				L10	24037.5
L19	24069.0	U44	24156.5	L12	24044.5
				U35	24125.0
L23	24083.0	U48	24170.5	L13	24048.0
				U37	24132.0
L27	24097.0	U52	24184.5	L14	24051.5
				U38	24135.5
L31	24111.0	U56	24198.5	L16	24058.5
				U39	24139.0
L35	24125.0	U60	24212.5	L17	24062.0
				U41	24146.0
L39	24139.0	U64	24226.5	L18	24065.5
				U42	24149.5
L43	24153.0	U68	24240.5	L20	24072.5
				U43	24153.0
L47	24167.0			L21	24076.0
				U45	24160.0
				L22	24079.5
				U46	24163.5
				U47	24167.0
				L24	24086.5
				U49	24174.0
				L25	24090.0
				U50	24177.5
				L26	24093.5
				U51	24181.0
				L28	24100.5
				U53	24188.0
				L29	24104.0
				U54	24191.5
				L30	24107.5
				U55	24195.0
				L32	24114.5
				U57	24202.0
				L33	24118.0
				U58	24205.5
				L34	24121.5
				U59	24209.0
				L36	24128.5
				U61	24216.0
				L37	24132.0
				U62	24219.5
				L38	24135.5
				U63	24223.0
				L40	24142.5
				U65	24230.0
				L41	24146.0
				U66	24233.5
				L42	24149.5
				U67	24237.0
				L44	24156.5
				L45	24160.0
				L46	24163.5
				L48	24170.5
				L49	24174.0

ver. 2.1

RAy2-24		TX channel nominal frequencies					
		Band 24.00 – 24.25 GHz, duplex spacing 84 MHz					
Bandwidth: 28 MHz			duplex spacing range 70 – 217 MHz				
(Freq.table: rcinfo24_ISM250_default:14)							
basic channels (default duplex)				optional channels			
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]
U26 24093.5				L24	24086.5	U25	24090.0
L10 24037.5 U34 24121.5				L27	24097.0	L4	24016.5
L18 24065.5 U42 24149.5				U28	24100.5	L5	24020.0
L26 24093.5 U50 24177.5				U29	24104.0	L6	24023.5
L34 24121.5 U58 24205.5				U30	24107.5	L7	24027.0
L42 24149.5 U66 24233.5				U31	24111.0	L8	24030.5
				U32	24114.5	L9	24034.0
				U33	24118.0	L11	24041.0
				U35	24125.0	L12	24044.5
				U36	24128.5	L13	24048.0
				U37	24132.0	L14	24051.5
				U38	24135.5	L15	24055.0
				U39	24139.0	L16	24058.5
				U40	24142.5	L17	24062.0
				U41	24146.0	L19	24069.0
				U43	24153.0	L20	24072.5
				U44	24156.5	L21	24076.0
				U45	24160.0	L22	24079.5
				U46	24163.5	L23	24083.0
				U47	24167.0	L24	24086.5
				U48	24170.5	L25	24090.0
				U49	24174.0	L27	24097.0
				U51	24181.0	L28	24100.5
				U52	24184.5	L29	24104.0
				U53	24188.0	L30	24107.5
				U54	24191.5	L31	24111.0
				U55	24195.0	L32	24114.5
				U56	24198.5	L33	24118.0
				U57	24202.0	L35	24125.0
				U59	24209.0	L36	24128.5
				U60	24212.5	L37	24132.0
				U61	24216.0	L38	24135.5
				U62	24219.5	L39	24139.0
				U63	24223.0	L40	24142.5
				U64	24226.5	L41	24146.0
				U65	24230.0	L43	24153.0
				L44	24156.5	L45	24160.0
				L46	24163.5		

ver. 2.1

RAy2-24		TX channel nominal frequencies Band 24.00 – 24.25 GHz, duplex spacing 70 MHz							
Bandwidth: 40 MHz		duplex spacing range 70 – 203 MHz							
(Freq.table: rcinfo24_ISM250_default:14)									
basic channels (default duplex)				optional channels					
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]		
L8	24030.5	U28	24100.5	L6	24023.5	U26	24093.5		
				L7	24027.0	U27	24097.0		
L20	24072.5	U40	24142.5	L9	24034.0	U29	24104.0		
				L10	24037.5	U30	24107.5		
L32	24114.5	U52	24184.5	L11	24041.0	U31	24111.0		
				L12	24044.5	U32	24114.5		
L44	24156.5	U64	24226.5	L13	24048.0	U33	24118.0		
				L14	24051.5	U34	24121.5		
				L15	24055.0	U35	24125.0		
				L16	24058.5	U36	24128.5		
				L17	24062.0	U37	24132.0		
				L18	24065.5	U38	24135.5		
				L19	24069.0	U39	24139.0		
				L21	24076.0	U41	24146.0		
				L22	24079.5	U42	24149.5		
				L23	24083.0	U43	24153.0		
				L24	24086.5	U44	24156.5		
				L25	24090.0	U45	24160.0		
				L26	24093.5	U46	24163.5		
				L27	24097.0	U47	24167.0		
				L28	24100.5	U48	24170.5		
				L29	24104.0	U49	24174.0		
				L30	24107.5	U50	24177.5		
				L31	24111.0	U51	24181.0		
				L33	24118.0	U53	24188.0		
				L34	24121.5	U54	24191.5		
				L35	24125.0	U55	24195.0		
				L36	24128.5	U56	24198.5		
				L37	24132.0	U57	24202.0		
				L38	24135.5	U58	24205.5		
				L39	24139.0	U59	24209.0		
				L40	24142.5	U60	24212.5		
				L41	24146.0	U61	24216.0		
				L42	24149.5	U62	24219.5		
				L43	24153.0	U63	24223.0		

ver. 2.1

RAy2-24				TX channel nominal frequencies			
				Band 24.00 – 24.25 GHz, duplex spacing 87.5 MHz			
Bandwidth: 50 MHz				duplex spacing range 84 – 196 MHz			
(Freq.table: rcinfo24_ISM250_default:15)							
basic channels (default duplex)				optional channels			
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]
L8	24030.5	U33	24118.0	L7	24027.0	U31	24111.0
				L9	24034.0	U32	24114.5
				L10	24037.5	U34	24121.5
				L11	24041.0	U35	24125.0
				L12	24044.5	U36	24128.5
				L13	24048.0	U37	24132.0
				L14	24051.5	U38	24135.5
				L15	24055.0	U39	24139.0
				L16	24058.5	U40	24142.5
				L17	24062.0	U41	24146.0
				L18	24065.5	U42	24149.5
				L19	24069.0	U43	24153.0
				L20	24072.5	U44	24156.5
				L21	24076.0	U45	24160.0
				L22	24079.5	U46	24163.5
				L23	24083.0	U47	24167.0
				L24	24086.5	U48	24170.5
				L25	24090.0	U49	24174.0
				L26	24093.5	U50	24177.5
				L27	24097.0	U51	24181.0
				L28	24100.5	U52	24184.5
				L29	24104.0	U53	24188.0
				L30	24107.5	U54	24191.5
				L31	24111.0	U55	24195.0
				L32	24114.5	U56	24198.5
				L33	24118.0	U57	24202.0
				L34	24121.5	U58	24205.5
				L35	24125.0	U59	24209.0
				L36	24128.5	U60	24212.5
				L37	24132.0	U61	24216.0
				L38	24135.5	U62	24219.5
				L39	24139.0		

ver. 1.0

RAy2-24 TX channel nominal frequencies Band 24.00 – 24.25 GHz, duplex spacing 84 MHz			
Bandwidth: 56 MHz		duplex spacing range 84 – 189 MHz	
(Freq.table: rcinfo24_ISM250_default:14)			
basic channels (default duplex)		optional channels	
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]
L22	24079.5	U46	24163.5
L38	24135.5	U62	24219.5
		L8	24030.5
		L9	24034.0
		L10	24037.5
		L11	24041.0
		L12	24044.5
		L13	24048.0
		L14	24051.5
		L15	24055.0
		L16	24058.5
		L17	24062.0
		L18	24065.5
		L19	24069.0
		L20	24072.5
		L21	24076.0
		L23	24083.0
		L24	24086.5
		L25	24090.0
		L26	24093.5
		L27	24097.0
		L28	24100.5
		L29	24104.0
		L30	24107.5
		L31	24111.0
		L32	24114.5
		L33	24118.0
		L34	24121.5
		L35	24125.0
		L36	24128.5
		L37	24132.0
		U32	24114.5
		U33	24118.0
		U34	24121.5
		U35	24125.0
		U36	24128.5
		U37	24132.0
		U38	24135.5
		U39	24139.0
		U40	24142.5
		U41	24146.0
		U42	24149.5
		U43	24153.0
		U44	24156.5
		U45	24160.0
		U47	24167.0
		U48	24170.5
		U49	24174.0
		U50	24177.5
		U51	24181.0
		U52	24184.5
		U53	24188.0
		U54	24191.5
		U55	24195.0
		U56	24198.5
		U57	24202.0
		U58	24205.5
		U59	24209.0
		U60	24212.5
		U61	24216.0

ver. 2.1

10.8.4. Nominal frequencies 24.05-24.25 GHz

RAy2-24		TX channel nominal frequencies					
		Band 24.05 – 24.25 GHz, default duplex sp. 73.5 MHz					
Bandwidth: 3.5 MHz		duplex spacing range 63 – 189 MHz					
(Freq.table: rcinfo24_ISM200:13)							
basic channels (default duplex)				optional channels			
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]
		U33	24118.0	no more channels			
		U34	24121.5				
		U35	24125.0				
L15	24055.0	U36	24128.5				
L16	24058.5	U37	24132.0				
L17	24062.0	U38	24135.5				
L18	24065.5	U39	24139.0				
L19	24069.0	U40	24142.5				
L20	24072.5	U41	24146.0				
L21	24076.0	U42	24149.5				
L22	24079.5	U43	24153.0				
L23	24083.0	U44	24156.5				
L24	24086.5	U45	24160.0				
L25	24090.0	U46	24163.5				
L26	24093.5	U47	24167.0				
L27	24097.0	U48	24170.5				
L28	24100.5	U49	24174.0				
L29	24104.0	U50	24177.5				
L30	24107.5	U51	24181.0				
L31	24111.0	U52	24184.5				
L32	24114.5	U53	24188.0				
L33	24118.0	U54	24191.5				
L34	24121.5	U55	24195.0				
L35	24125.0	U56	24198.5				
L36	24128.5	U57	24202.0				
L37	24132.0	U58	24205.5				
L38	24135.5	U59	24209.0				
L39	24139.0	U60	24212.5				
L40	24142.5	U61	24216.0				
L41	24146.0	U62	24219.5				
L42	24149.5	U63	24223.0				
L43	24153.0	U64	24226.5				
L44	24156.5	U65	24230.0				
L45	24160.0	U66	24233.5				
L46	24163.5	U67	24237.0				
L47	24167.0	U68	24240.5				
L48	24170.5	U69	24244.0				
L49	24174.0						
L50	24177.5						
L51	24181.0						

ver. 2.2

RAy2-24		TX channel nominal frequencies Band 24.05 – 24.25 GHz, default duplex sp. 73.5 MHz					
Bandwidth: 7 MHz		duplex spacing range 63 – 189 MHz					
(Freq.table: rcinfo24_ISM200:13)							
basic channels (default duplex)			optional channels				
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]		
		U33	24118.0		U34	24121.5	
		U35	24125.0	L15	24055.0	U36	24128.5
L16	24058.5	U37	24132.0	L17	24062.0	U38	24135.5
L18	24065.5	U39	24139.0	L19	24069.0	U40	24142.5
L20	24072.5	U41	24146.0	L21	24076.0	U42	24149.5
L22	24079.5	U43	24153.0	L23	24083.0	U44	24156.5
L24	24086.5	U45	24160.0	L25	24090.0	U46	24163.5
L26	24093.5	U47	24167.0	L27	24097.0	U48	24170.5
L28	24100.5	U49	24174.0	L29	24104.0	U50	24177.5
L30	24107.5	U51	24181.0	L31	24111.0	U52	24184.5
L32	24114.5	U53	24188.0	L33	24118.0	U54	24191.5
L34	24121.5	U55	24195.0	L35	24125.0	U56	24198.5
L36	24128.5	U57	24202.0	L37	24132.0	U58	24205.5
L38	24135.5	U59	24209.0	L39	24139.0	U60	24212.5
L40	24142.5	U61	24216.0	L41	24146.0	U62	24219.5
L42	24149.5	U63	24223.0	L43	24153.0	U64	24226.5
L44	24156.5	U65	24230.0	L45	24160.0	U66	24233.5
L46	24163.5	U67	24237.0	L47	24167.0	U68	24240.5
L48	24170.5	U69	24244.0	L49	24174.0		
L50	24177.5			L51	24181.0		

ver. 2.1

TX channel nominal frequencies Band 24.05 – 24.25 GHz, default duplex sp. 87.5 MHz			
Bandwidth: 14 MHz		duplex spacing range 66.5 – 182 MHz	
(Freq.table: rcinfo24_ISM200:13)			
basic channels (default duplex)		optional channels	
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]
			U35 24125.0
			U37 24132.0
			U38 24135.5
			U39 24139.0
			L16 24058.5 U41 24146.0
			L17 24062.0 U42 24149.5
			L18 24065.5 U43 24153.0
L19	24069.0	U44	24156.5
			L20 24072.5 U45 24160.0
			L21 24076.0 U46 24163.5
			L22 24079.5 U47 24167.0
L23	24083.0	U48	24170.5
			L24 24086.5 U49 24174.0
			L25 24090.0 U50 24177.5
			L26 24093.5 U51 24181.0
L27	24097.0	U52	24184.5
			L28 24100.5 U53 24188.0
			L29 24104.0 U54 24191.5
			L30 24107.5 U55 24195.0
L31	24111.0	U56	24198.5
			L32 24114.5 U57 24202.0
			L33 24118.0 U58 24205.5
			L34 24121.5 U59 24209.0
L35	24125.0	U60	24212.5
			L36 24128.5 U61 24216.0
			L37 24132.0 U62 24219.5
			L38 24135.5 U63 24223.0
L39	24139.0	U64	24226.5
			L40 24142.5 U65 24230.0
			L41 24146.0 U66 24233.5
			L42 24149.5 U67 24237.0
L43	24153.0	U68	24240.5
			L44 24156.5
			L45 24160.0
			L46 24163.5
L47	24167.0		L48 24170.5
			L49 24174.0

ver. 2.1

RAy2-24		TX channel nominal frequencies Band 24.05 – 24.25 GHz, default duplex sp. 84 MHz							
Bandwidth: 28 MHz		duplex spacing range 70 – 168 MHz							
(Freq.table: rcinfo24_ISM200:13)									
basic channels (default duplex)				optional channels					
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]		
L18 24065.5 U42 24149.5				U38	24135.5				
				U39	24139.0				
				U40	24142.5				
				U41	24146.0				
L26 24093.5 U50 24177.5				L19	24069.0	U43	24153.0		
				L20	24072.5	U44	24156.5		
				L21	24076.0	U45	24160.0		
				L22	24079.5	U46	24163.5		
				L23	24083.0	U47	24167.0		
				L24	24086.5	U48	24170.5		
				L25	24090.0	U49	24174.0		
L34 24121.5 U58 24205.5				L27	24097.0	U51	24181.0		
				L28	24100.5	U52	24184.5		
				L29	24104.0	U53	24188.0		
				L30	24107.5	U54	24191.5		
				L31	24111.0	U55	24195.0		
				L32	24114.5	U56	24198.5		
				L33	24118.0	U57	24202.0		
L42 24149.5 U66 24233.5				L35	24125.0	U59	24209.0		
				L36	24128.5	U60	24212.5		
				L37	24132.0	U61	24216.0		
				L38	24135.5	U62	24219.5		
				L39	24139.0	U63	24223.0		
				L40	24142.5	U64	24226.5		
				L41	24146.0	U65	24230.0		
				L43	24153.0				
				L44	24156.5				
				L45	24160.0				
				L46	24163.5				

ver. 2.1

TX channel nominal frequencies			
Band 24.05 – 24.25 GHz, default duplex sp. 70 MHz			
Bandwidth: 40 MHz		duplex spacing range 70 – 154 MHz	
(Freq.table: rcinfo24_ISM200:13)			
basic channels (default duplex)		optional channels	
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]
L20	24072.5	U40	24142.5
		L21	24076.0
		L22	24079.5
		L23	24083.0
		L24	24086.5
		L25	24090.0
		L26	24093.5
		L27	24097.0
		L28	24100.5
		L29	24104.0
		L30	24107.5
		L31	24111.0
L32	24114.5	U52	24184.5
		L33	24118.0
		L34	24121.5
		L35	24125.0
		L36	24128.5
		L37	24132.0
		L38	24135.5
		L39	24139.0
		L40	24142.5
		L41	24146.0
		L42	24149.5
		L43	24153.0
L44	24156.5	U64	24226.5
		U41	24146.0
		U42	24149.5
		U43	24153.0
		U44	24156.5
		U45	24160.0
		U46	24163.5
		U47	24167.0
		U48	24170.5
		U49	24174.0
		U50	24177.5
		U51	24181.0
		U53	24188.0
		U54	24191.5
		U55	24195.0
		U56	24198.5
		U57	24202.0
		U58	24205.5
		U59	24209.0
		U60	24212.5
		U61	24216.0
		U62	24219.5
		U63	24223.0

ver. 2.1

RAy2-24	TX channel nominal frequencies Band 24.05 – 24.25 GHz, default duplex sp. 87.5 MHz			
Bandwidth: 50 MHz	duplex spacing range 84 – 143.5 MHz			
(Freq.table: rcinfo24_ISM200:14)				
basic channels (default duplex)		optional channels		
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.
L23	24083.0	U48	24170.5	U46 24163.5 L22 24079.5 U47 24167.0 L24 24086.5 U49 24174.0 L25 24090.0 U50 24177.5 L26 24093.5 U51 24181.0 L27 24097.0 U52 24184.5 L28 24100.5 U53 24188.0 L29 24104.0 U54 24191.5 L30 24107.5 U55 24195.0 L31 24111.0 U56 24198.5 L32 24114.5 U57 24202.0 L33 24118.0 U58 24205.5 L34 24121.5 U59 24209.0 L35 24125.0 U60 24212.5 L36 24128.5 U61 24216.0 L37 24132.0 U62 24219.5 L39 24139.0
L38	24135.5	U63	24223.0	

ver. 1.1

TX channel nominal frequencies			
Band 24.05 – 24.25 GHz, default duplex sp. 84 MHz			
Bandwidth: 56 MHz		duplex spacing range 84 – 140 MHz	
(Freq.table: rcinfo24_ISM200:13)			
basic channels (default duplex)		optional channels	
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]
L22	24079.5	U46	24163.5
		L23	24083.0
		L24	24086.5
		L25	24090.0
		L26	24093.5
		L27	24097.0
		L28	24100.5
		L29	24104.0
		L30	24107.5
		L31	24111.0
		L32	24114.5
		L33	24118.0
		L34	24121.5
		L35	24125.0
		L36	24128.5
		L37	24132.0
		U47	24167.0
		U48	24170.5
		U49	24174.0
		U50	24177.5
		U51	24181.0
		U52	24184.5
		U53	24188.0
		U54	24191.5
		U55	24195.0
		U56	24198.5
		U57	24202.0
		U58	24205.5
		U59	24209.0
		U60	24212.5
		U61	24216.0
L38	24135.5	U62	24219.5

ver. 2.1

10.8.5. Nominal frequencies 24.05-24.25 GHz FCC

RAY2-24		TX channel nominal frequencies Band 24.05 – 24.25 GHz, default duplex sp. 70 MHz							
Bandwidth: 5 MHz		duplex spacing range 60 – 190 MHz							
(Freq.table: rcinfo24_FCC200:3)									
basic channels (default duplex)				optional channels					
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]		
				no more channels					
L1	24055	U15	24125						
L2	24060	U16	24130						
L3	24065	U17	24135						
L4	24070	U18	24140						
L5	24075	U19	24145						
L6	24080	U20	24150						
L7	24085	U21	24155						
L8	24090	U22	24160						
L9	24095	U23	24165						
L10	24100	U24	24170						
L11	24105	U25	24175						
L12	24110	U26	24180						
L13	24115	U27	24185						
L14	24120	U28	24190						
L15	24125	U29	24195						
L16	24130	U30	24200						
L17	24135	U31	24205						
L18	24140	U32	24210						
L19	24145	U33	24215						
L20	24150	U34	24220						
L21	24155	U35	24225						
L22	24160	U36	24230						
L23	24165	U37	24235						
L24	24170	U38	24240						
L25	24175	U39	24245						
L26	24180								
L27	24185								

Ver. 2.0

RAy2-24 TX channel nominal frequencies			
Band 24.05 – 24.25 GHz, default duplex sp. 75 MHz			
Bandwidth: 10 MHz		duplex spacing range 65 – 180 MHz	
(Freq.table: rcinfo24_FCC200:3)			
basic channels (default duplex)		optional channels	
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]
		U15	24125
L2	24060	U17	24135
L4	24070	U19	24145
L6	24080	U21	24155
L8	24090	U23	24165
L10	24100	U25	24175
L12	24110	U27	24185
L14	24120	U29	24195
L16	24130	U31	24205
L18	24140	U33	24215
L20	24150	U35	24225
L22	24160	U37	24235
L24	24170		
		U16	24130
		L3	24065
		L5	24075
		L7	24085
		L9	24095
		L11	24105
		L13	24115
		L15	24125
		L17	24135
		L19	24145
		L21	24155
		L23	24165
		L25	24175
		U20	24150
		U22	24160
		U24	24170
		U26	24180
		U28	24190
		U30	24200
		U32	24210
		U34	24220
		U36	24230
		U38	24240

Ver. 2.0

RAy2-24	TX channel nominal frequencies Band 24.05 – 24.25 GHz, default duplex sp. 75 MHz														
Bandwidth: 30 MHz	duplex spacing range 70 – 150 MHz														
(Freq.table: rcinfo24_FCC200:3)															
basic channels (default duplex)				optional channels											
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]								
L6	24080	U21	24155	L5	24075	U19	24145	U20	24150						
L12	24110	U27	24185	L7	24085	U22	24160	L8	24090	U23	24165				
L18	24140	U33	24215	L9	24095	U24	24170	L10	24100	U25	24175	L11	24105	U26	24180
				L13	24115	U28	24190	L14	24120	U29	24195				
				L15	24125	U30	24200	L16	24130	U31	24205				
				L17	24135	U32	24210	L19	24145	U34	24220				
				L20	24150	U35	24225	L21	24155						

Ver. 2.0

RAy2-24	TX channel nominal frequencies Band 24.05 – 24.25 GHz, default duplex sp. 75 MHz																																										
Bandwidth: 40 MHz	duplex spacing range 70 – 130 MHz																																										
(Freq.table: rcinfo24_FCC200:3)																																											
basic channels (default duplex)				optional channels																																							
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]																																				
L8	24090	U23	24165	L7	24085	U21	24155	U22	24160																																		
L16	24130	U31	24205	L9	24095	U24	24170	L10	24100	U25	24175	L11	24105	U26	24180	L12	24110	U27	24185	L13	24115	U28	24190	L14	24120	U29	24195	L15	24125	U30	24200	L17	24135	U32	24210	L18	24140	U33	24215	L19	24145		

Ver. 2.0

RAy2-24		TX channel nominal frequencies			
		Band 24.05 – 24.25 GHz, default duplex sp. 90 MHz			
Bandwidth: 50 MHz		duplex spacing range 85 – 100 MHz			
(Freq.table: rcinfo24_FCC200:3)					
basic channels (default duplex)			optional channels		
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]
L11	24105	U29	24195	L10	24100
				L12	24110
				L13	24115
				U27	24185
				U28	24190
				U30	24200

Ver. 2.0

RAy2-24		TX channel nominal frequencies			
		Band 24.05 – 24.25 GHz, default duplex sp. 90 MHz			
Bandwidth: 56 MHz		duplex spacing range 85 – 90 MHz			
(Freq.table: rcinfo24_FCC200:3)					
basic channels (default duplex)			optional channels		
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]
L11	24105	U29	24195	L12	24110
				U28	24190

Ver. 2.0

10.8.6. Nominal frequencies 24.00-24.15 GHz

RAY2-24		TX channel nominal frequencies		
		Band 24.00 – 24.15 GHz, duplex spacing 73.5 MHz		
Bandwidth: 3.5 MHz		duplex spacing range 63 – 140 MHz		
(Freq.table: rcinfo24_ISM150:1)				
basic channels (default duplex)		optional channels		
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.
L1	24006.0	U19	24069.0	
L2	24009.5	U20	24072.5	
L3	24013.0	U21	24076.0	
L4	24016.5	U22	24079.5	
L5	24020.0	U23	24083.0	
L6	24023.5	U24	24086.5	
L7	24027.0	U25	24090.0	
L8	24030.5	U26	24093.5	
L9	24034.0	U27	24097.0	
L10	24037.5	U28	24100.5	
L11	24041.0	U29	24104.0	
L12	24044.5	U30	24107.5	
L13	24048.0	U31	24111.0	
L14	24051.5	U32	24114.5	
L15	24055.0	U33	24118.0	
L16	24058.5	U34	24121.5	
L17	24062.0	U35	24125.0	
L18	24065.5	U36	24128.5	
L19	24069.0	U37	24132.0	
L20	24072.5	U38	24135.5	
L21	24076.0	U39	24139.0	
L22	24079.5	U40	24142.5	
L23	24083.0	U41	24146.0	

ver. 1.0

RAy2-24		TX channel nominal frequencies					
		Band 24.00 – 24.15 GHz, duplex spacing 73.5 MHz					
Bandwidth: 7 MHz		duplex spacing range 63 – 136.5 MHz					
(Freq.table: rcinfo24_ISM150:1)							
basic channels (default duplex)				optional channels			
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]
U20 24072.5				U19 24069			
L1	24006.0	U22	24079.5	U21 24076			
L3	24013.0	U24	24086.5	L2	24009.5	U23	24083
L5	24020.0	U26	24093.5	L4	24016.5	U25	24090
L7	24027.0	U28	24100.5	L6	24023.5	U27	24097
L9	24034.0	U30	24107.5	L8	24030.5	U29	24104
L11	24041.0	U32	24114.5	L10	24037.5	U31	24111
L13	24048.0	U34	24121.5	L12	24044.5	U33	24118
L15	24055.0	U36	24128.5	L14	24051.5	U35	24125
L17	24062.0	U38	24135.5	L16	24058.5	U37	24132
L19	24069.0	U40	24142.5	L18	24065.5	U39	24139
L21	24076.0			L20	24072.5		
				L22	24079.5		

ver. 1.0

RAy2-24	TX channel nominal frequencies Band 24.00 – 24.15 GHz, duplex spacing 87.5 MHz							
Bandwidth: 14 MHz	duplex spacing range 66.5 – 129.5 MHz							
(Freq.table: rcinfo24_ISM150:1)								
basic channels (default duplex)				optional channels				
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]	
L2	24009.5	U27	24097	U23	24083	U21	24076.0	
L6	24023.5	U31	24111			U22	24079.5	
L10	24037.5	U35	24125			U24	24086.5	
L14	24051.5	U39	24139			U25	24090.0	
L18	24065.5					U26	24093.5	
				L3	24013.0	U28	24100.5	
				L4	24016.5	U29	24104.0	
				L5	24020.0	U30	24107.5	
				L7	24027.0	U32	24114.5	
				L8	24030.5	U33	24118.0	
				L9	24034.0	U34	24121.5	
				L11	24041.0	U36	24128.5	
				L12	24044.5	U37	24132.0	
				L13	24048.0	U38	24135.5	
				L15	24055.0			
				L16	24058.5			
				L17	24062.0			
				L19	24069.0			
				L20	24072.5			

ver. 1.0

RAy2-24 TX channel nominal frequencies			
Band 24.00 – 24.15 GHz, duplex spacing 84 MHz			
Bandwidth: 28 MHz		duplex spacing range 70 – 115.5 MHz	
(Freq.table: rcinfo24_ISM150:1)			
basic channels (default duplex)		optional channels	
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]
L4	24016.5	U28	24100.5
L12	24044.5	U36	24128.5
		U24	24086.5
		U25	24090.0
		U26	24093.5
		U27	24097.0
		L5	24020.0
		L6	24023.5
		L7	24027.0
		L8	24030.5
		L9	24034.0
		L10	24037.5
		L11	24041.0
		L13	24048.0
		L14	24051.5
		L15	24055.0
		L16	24058.5
		L17	24062.0

ver. 1.0

RAy2-24 TX channel nominal frequencies			
Band 24.00 – 24.15 GHz, duplex spacing 70 MHz			
Bandwidth: 40 MHz		duplex spacing range 70 – 105 MHz	
(Freq.table: rcinfo24_ISM150:1)			
basic channels (default duplex)		optional channels	
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]
L7	24027.0	U27	24097.0
L12	24044.5	U36	24128.5
L13	24048.0	U37	24132.0
L14	24051.5	U38	24135.5
L15	24055.0	U39	24139.0
L16	24058.5	U40	24142.5
L17	24062.0	U41	24146.0
L18	24065.5	U42	24149.5
L19	24069.0	U43	24153.0
L20	24072.5	U44	24156.5
L21	24076.0	U45	24160.0
L22	24079.5	U46	24163.5
L23	24083.0	U47	24167.0
L24	24086.5	U48	24170.5
L25	24090.0	U49	24174.0
L26	24093.5	U50	24177.5
L27	24097.0	U51	24181.0
L28	24100.5	U52	24184.5
L29	24104.0	U53	24188.0
L30	24107.5	U54	24191.5
L31	24111.0	U55	24195.0
L32	24114.5	U56	24198.5
L33	24118.0	U57	24202.0
L34	24121.5	U58	24205.5
L35	24125.0	U59	24209.0
L36	24128.5	U60	24212.5

ver. 1.0

RAy2-24	TX channel nominal frequencies Band 24.00 – 24.15 GHz, duplex spacing 87.5 MHz						
Bandwidth: 50 MHz	duplex spacing range 84 – 94.5 MHz						
(Freq.table: rcinfo24_ISM150:2)							
basic channels (default duplex)		optional channels					
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]
L8	24030.5	U33	24118.0	L7	24027.0	U31	24111.0
				L9	24034.0	U32	24114.5
				L10	24037.5	U34	24121.5

ver. 1.0

RAy2-24	TX channel nominal frequencies Band 24.00 – 24.15 GHz, duplex spacing 84 MHz						
Bandwidth: 56 MHz	duplex spacing range 84 – 87.5 MHz						
(Freq.table: rcinfo24_ISM150:1)							
basic channels (default duplex)		optional channels					
Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]	Ch.No.	Lower [MHz]	Ch.No.	Upper [MHz]
L9	24034.0	U33	24118.0	L8	24030.5	U32	24114.5

ver. 1.0

All technical parameters within this User manual are subject to change without prior notification.

11. Safety, environment, licensing

11.1. Frequency

RAy2 microwave links designed for operation in licensed bands must be used in accordance with license issued by the Telecommunications Authority for the area the device is operating in.

RAy2 microwave links must comply with the maximum permitted radiated power (EIRP) in accordance with conditions of the given country.

11.2. Safety distance



Safety distances with respect to the US health limits of the electromagnetic field intensity are in the Minimum Safety Distance tables below, calculated for different antennas and RAY power levels.

Tab. 11.1: Minimum Safety Distance 11 GHz

RAY2-11		10.700 – 11.700 GHz		+24 dBm RF power
Antenna code	Parabolic antenna	Gain G [dBi]	Distance where the FCC limits is met for	
			General Population / Uncontrolled Exposure [cm]	Occupational / Controlled Exposure [cm]
JRMA – 380 – 10/11Ra	ø 380 mm	29.0	140	60
JRMA – 650 – 10/11Ra	ø 650 mm	36.0	290	130
JRMB – 900 – 10/11Ra	ø 900 mm	38.0	360	160
JRMB – 1200 – 10/11Ra	ø 1200 mm	41.5	540	240

RAY2-11		10.700 – 11.700 GHz		+13 dBm RF power
Antenna code	Parabolic antenna	Gain G [dBi]	Distance where the FCC limits is met for	
			General Population / Uncontrolled Exposure [cm]	Occupational / Controlled Exposure [cm]
JRMA – 380 – 10/11Ra	ø 380 mm	29.0	60	30
JRMA – 650 – 10/11Ra	ø 650 mm	36.0	110	50
JRMB – 900 – 10/11Ra	ø 900 mm	38.0	140	60
JRMB – 1200 – 10/11Ra	ø 1200 mm	41.5	200	90

ver. 1.0

Tab. 11.2: Minimum Safety Distance 24 GHz

RAy2-24	24.000 – 24.250 GHz	+10 dBm RF power		
Antenna code	Parabolic antenna	Gain G [dBi]	Distance where the FCC limits is met for	
			General Population / Uncontrolled Exposure [cm]	Occupational / Controlled Exposure [cm]
JRMB – 400 – 24Ra	ø 400 mm	36.8	70	30
JRMB – 680 – 24Ra	ø 680 mm	41.7	120	60
JRMB – 900 – 24Ra	ø 900 mm	44	150	70
JRMB – 1200 – 24Ra	ø 1200 mm	46	200	90

ver. 1.0

11.3. Professional installation

RAy2 units are only intended for installation by professionally trained people and in locations not accessible to the public. Installation and servicing must be carried out by personnel with appropriate technical training and knowledge of potential hazards.

RAy2 units shall be installed according to local Electrical Safety Codes.

It is the responsibility of the installer to ensure that all building and safety codes are met and that the installation is fully completed and equipment properly secured.

11.4. RoHS and WEEE compliance

The RAy2 is fully compliant with the European Commission's RoHS (Restriction of Certain Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment) and WEEE (Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment) environmental directives.



Restriction of hazardous substances (RoHS)

The RoHS Directive prohibits the sale in the European Union of electronic equipment containing these hazardous substances: lead, cadmium, mercury, hexavalent chromium, polybrominated biphenyls (PBBs), and polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDEs).

End-of-life recycling programme (WEEE)



The WEEE Directive is concerned with the recovery, reuse, and recycling of electronic and electrical equipment. Under the Directive, used equipment must be marked, collected separately, and disposed of properly. Racom has instigated a programme to manage the reuse, recycling, and recovery of waste in an environmentally safe manner using processes that comply with the WEEE Directive (EU Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment 2002/96/EC).

Battery Disposal —This product may contain a battery. Batteries must be disposed of properly, and may not be disposed of as unsorted municipal waste within the European Union. See the product documentation for specific battery information. Batteries are marked with a symbol, which may include

lettering to indicate cadmium (Cd), lead (Pb), or mercury (Hg). For proper recycling, return the battery to your supplier or to a designated collection point.

11.5. Liability for Defects and Safety Instructions

Please read these safety instructions carefully before using the product:

- Liability for defects does not apply to any product that has been used in a manner that conflicts with the instructions contained in this operator manual, if the case in which the radio modem is packed has been opened, or if the equipment has been tampered with.
- The radio equipment can only be operated on frequencies stipulated by the body authorised by the radio operation administration in the respective country and cannot exceed the maximum permitted output power. RACOM is not responsible for products used in an unauthorised way.
- Equipment mentioned in this operator manual may only be used in accordance with instructions contained in this manual. Error-free and safe operation of this equipment is only guaranteed if this equipment is transported, stored, operated and controlled in the proper manner. The same applies to equipment maintenance.
- In order to prevent damage to the radio modem and other terminal equipment the supply must always be disconnected upon connecting or disconnecting the cable to the radio modem data interface. It is necessary to ensure that connected equipment has been grounded to the same potential.
- Only the undermentioned manufacturer is entitled to repair any devices.
- Should the RAy2 unit be used with accessories other than those recommended, Racom takes no responsibility for any malfunction caused by the use of such accessories. Using unsuitable accessories (e.g. cable connectors) can result in mechanical damage to RAy2 internal connectors, allow the penetration of water inside the unit, or reduce the efficiency of internal surge protection circuits.

11.6. Important Notifications

The sole owner of all rights to this operating manual is the company RACOM s. r. o. (further referred to under the abbreviated name RACOM). All rights reserved. Drawing written, printed or reproduced copies of this manual or records on various media or translation of any part of this manual in foreign languages (without written consent of the rights owner) is prohibited.

RACOM reserves the right to make changes to the technical specification, in the product function, to terminate production of this product or to terminate its service support without previous written notification of customers.

Conditions of use of this product software abide by the license mentioned below. The program distributed by this license has been freed with the purpose to be useful, but without any specific guarantee. Under no circumstances is the author or another company or person responsible for secondary, accidental or related damages resulting from application of this product.

The producer does not provide the user with any kind of guarantee providing assurances of suitability and usability for his application. Products are not developed, designed or tested for utilization in devices directly affecting the health or life functions of persons or animals, nor as a part of another important device, and does not provide guarantees if the product has been used in these aforementioned devices.

RACOM Open Software License

Version 1.0, November 2009

Copyright (c) 2001, RACOM s.r.o., Mírová 1283, Nové Město na Moravě, 592 31

Everyone can copy and spread word-for-word copies of this license, but no changes are permitted.

The program (binary version) is freely available on <http://www.racom.eu>. This product contains open source or other software originating from third parties subject to GNU General Public License (GPL), GNU Library / Lesser General Public License (LGPL) and / or further author licences, declarations of responsibility, exclusion and notifications. Exact terms of GPL, LGPL and some further licences are mentioned in the source code packets (typically the files COPYING or LICENSE). You can obtain applicable machine-readable copies of source code of this software under GPL or LGPL licences on <http://www.racom.eu>. This product also includes software developed by the University of California, Berkeley and its contributors.

11.7. Warranty

RACOM supplied parts or equipment ("equipment") are covered under warranty for inherently faulty parts and workmanship for a warranty period as stated in the delivery documentation from the date of dispatch to the customer. The warranty does not cover custom modifications to software. During the warranty period RACOM shall, on its option, fit, repair or replace ("service") faulty equipment, always provided that malfunction has occurred during normal use, not due to improper use, whether deliberate or accidental, such as attempted repair or modification by any unauthorised person; nor due to the action of abnormal or extreme environmental conditions such as overvoltage, liquid immersion or lightning strike.

Any equipment subject to repair under warranty must be returned by prepaid freight to RACOM direct. The serviced equipment shall be returned by RACOM to the customer by prepaid freight. If circumstances do not permit the equipment to be returned to RACOM, then the customer is liable and agrees to reimburse RACOM for expenses incurred by RACOM during servicing the equipment on site. When equipment does not qualify for servicing under warranty, RACOM shall charge the customer and be reimbursed for costs incurred for parts and labour at prevailing rates.

This warranty agreement represents the full extent of the warranty cover provided by RACOM to the customer, as an agreement freely entered into by both parties.

RACOM warrants the equipment to function as described, without guaranteeing it as befitting customer intent or purpose. Under no circumstances shall RACOM's liability extend beyond the above, nor shall RACOM, its principals, servants or agents be liable for any consequential loss or damage caused directly or indirectly through the use, misuse, function or malfunction of the equipment, always subject to such statutory protection as may explicitly and unavoidably apply hereto.

11.8. Declaration of Conformity

 **RACOM**
RADIO DATA NETWORKS

Declaration of Conformity RAY2-10

We
Manufacturer: RACOM
Address: Mirova 1283, 592 31 Nove Mesto na Morave, Czech Republic
VAT: CZ46343423
declare under our own responsibility that the product
Product: RAY2-10 sub-band A (10 300 – 10 420 MHz; 10 470 – 10 590 MHz)
sub-band B (10 125 – 10 325 MHz; 10 475 – 10 675 MHz)
Purpose of use: Microwave IP Bridge
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the Directive of the European Parliament and of the Council 1999/5/EC on radio equipment and telecommunications terminal equipment and the mutual recognition of their conformity.

The product is in conformity with the following standards and/or other normative documents:
Spectrum (art 3.2) EN 302 217-1 V1.3.1
EN 302 217-2-2 V2.2.1
EMC (art 3.1.b) EN 301 489-1 V1.9.2
EN 301 489-4 V2.1.1
Safety (art 3.1.a) EN 60950-1 ed.2:2006, +A1:2010, +A2:2014, +A11:2009,
+A12:2011, +Cor.1:2012

Notified Body Opinion:
According to: European Union Directive 1999/5/EC – ANNEX IV
Document No.: 0120-CC-V0030-14
Issued by: Cesky metrologicky institut, Okruzni 31, Brno, CR, 13th of February 2015
Notified Body: No. 1383

CE 1383 ⚠

The above named equipment is classified as a Class 2 radio equipment and it is marked with Equipment Class Identifier ⚠ in accordance with Commission Decision 2000/299/EC.

Nove Mesto na Morave, 5th of March 2015
Jiri Hruska, CEO


RACOM s.r.o. • Mirova 1283 • 592 31 Nove Mesto na Morave • Czech Republic
Tel.: +420 565 659 511 • Fax: +420 565 659 512 • E-mail: racom@racom.eu
ver. 1.3

www.racom.eu

Fig. 11.1: Declaration of Conformity for RAY2-10



Declaration of Conformity RAY2-11

We

Manufacturer: RACOM

Address: Mirova 1283, 592 31 Nove Mesto na Morave, Czech Republic

VAT: CZ46343423

declare under our own responsibility that the product

Product: RAY2-11 sub-band A (10 695 – 10 970 MHz; 11 185 – 11 460 MHz)
sub-band B (10 935 – 11 195 MHz; 11 425 – 11 695 MHz)

Purpose of use: Microwave IP Bridge

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the Directive of the European Parliament and of the Council 1999/5/EC on radio equipment and telecommunications terminal equipment and the mutual recognition of their conformity.

The product is in conformity with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

Spectrum (art 3.2) EN 302 217-2-2 V2.2.1

EMC (art 3.1.b) EN 301 489-1 V1.9.2

EN 301 489-4 V2.1.1

Safety (art 3.1.a) EN 60950-1 ed.2:2006, +A1:2010, +A2:2014, +A11:2009,
+A12:2011, +Cor.1:2012

Notified Body Opinion:

According to: European Union Directive 1999/5/EC – ANNEX IV

Document No.: 0120-CC-V0001-15

Issued by: Cesky metrologicky institut, Okruzni 31, Brno, CR, 5th of March 2015

Notified Body: No. 1383

CE 1383 ⓘ

The above named equipment is classified as a Class 2 radio equipment and it is marked with Equipment Class Identifier ⓘ in accordance with Commission Decision 2000/299/EC.

Nove Mesto na Morave, 15th of March 2015

Jiri Hruska, CEO

RACOM s.r.o. • Mirova 1283 • 592 31 Nove Mesto na Morave • Czech Republic
Tel.: +420 565 659 511 • Fax: +420 565 659 512 • E-mail: racom@racom.eu

ver. 1.3

www.racom.eu

Fig. 11.2: Declaration of Conformity for RAY2-11



Declaration of Conformity RAY2-17

We

Manufacturer: RACOM

Address: Mirova 1283, 592 31 Nove Mesto na Morave, Czech Republic

VAT: CZ46343423

declare under our own responsibility that the product

Product: RAY2-17

Purpose of use: Short Range Device – equipment for data transmission

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the Directive of the European Parliament and of the Council 1999/5/EC on radio equipment and telecommunications terminal equipment and the mutual recognition of their conformity.

The product is in conformity with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

Spectrum (art 3.2) EN 300 440-1 V1.6.1

EMC (art 3.1.b) EN 301 489-1 V1.9.2

EN 301 489-3 V1.6.1

EN 301 489-4 V2.1.1

Safety (art 3.1.a) EN 60950-1 ed.2:2006, +A1:2010, +A2:2014, +A11:2009,
+A12:2011, +Cor.1:2012

Notified Body Opinion:

According to: European Union Directive 1999/5/EC – ANNEX IV

Document No.: 0120-CC-V0031-14

Issued by: Cesky metrologicky institut, Okruzni 31, Brno, CR, 13th of February 2015

Notified Body: No. 1383

CE 1383 ⓘ

The above named equipment is classified as a Class 2 radio equipment and it is marked with Equipment Class Identifier ⓘ in accordance with Commission Decision 2000/299/EC.

Nove Mesto na Morave, 5th of March 2015

Jiri Hruska, CEO

RACOM s.r.o. • Mirova 1283 • 592 31 Nove Mesto na Morave • Czech Republic
Tel.: +420 565 659 511 • Fax: +420 565 659 512 • E-mail: racom@racom.eu

ver. 1.3

www.racom.eu

Fig. 11.3: Declaration of Conformity for RAY2-17



Declaration of Conformity RAY2-24

We

Manufacturer:

RACOM

Address:

Mirova 1283, 592 31 Nove Mesto na Morave, Czech Republic

VAT:

CZ46343423

declare under our own responsibility that the product

Product: RAY2-24

Purpose of use: Short Range Device – equipment for data transmission

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the Directive of the European Parliament and of the Council 1999/5/EC on radio equipment and telecommunications terminal equipment and the mutual recognition of their conformity.

The product is in conformity with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

Spectrum (art 3.2) EN 300 440-1 V1.6.1

EMC (art 3.1.b) EN 301 489-1 V1.9.2

EN 301 489-3 V1.6.1

EN 301 489-4 V2.1.1

Safety (art 3.1.a) EN 60950-1 ed.2:2006, +A1:2010, +A2:2014, +A11:2009,
+A12:2011, +Cor.1:2012

Notified Body Opinion:

According to: European Union Directive 1999/5/EC – ANNEX IV

Document No.: 0120-CC-V0032-14

Issued by: Cesky metrologicky institut, Okruzni 31, Brno, CR, 13th of February 2015

Notified Body: No. 1383

CE 1383 ①

The above named equipment is classified as a Class 2 radio equipment and it is marked with Equipment Class Identifier ① in accordance with Commission Decision 2000/299/EC.

Nove Mesto na Morave, 5th of March 2015

Jiri Hruska, CEO

RACOM s.r.o. • Mirova 1283 • 592 31 Nove Mesto na Morave • Czech Republic
Tel.: +420 565 659 511 • Fax: +420 565 659 512 • E-mail: racom@racom.eu

ver. 1.3

www.racom.eu

Fig. 11.4: Declaration of Conformity for RAY2-24

11.9. FCC authorization of transmitters

FCC verification

RAy2-11 was verified for compliance according to CFR 47 part 101 [see §101.139(a)].

FCC comment -

according to §101.141 and considering the low spectral efficiency the following modulations are not allowed in RAy2-11:

Bandwidth	Modulation
2.5 MHz	QPSK
3.75 MHz	QPSK
5 MHz	QPSK
10 MHz	QPSK, 16-QAM, 32-QAM
30 MHz	QPSK
40 MHz	QPSK

Except during anomalous signal fading. During anomalous signal fading, licensees may adjust to a modulation specified in their authorization if such modulation is necessary, to allow the licensees to maintain communications, even if the modulation does not comply with the capacity and loading requirements -101.141 (3).

FCC compliance

RAy2-24 complies with CFR 47 part 15.

Code	FCC part	FCC ID
RAy2-24	15	SQT-RAY2-24

11.10. Country of Origin Declaration

 **RACOM**
RADIO DATA NETWORKS

Country of Origin Declaration

Producer:	RACOM s.r.o.
Address:	Mirova 1283, 592 31 Nove Mesto na Morave, Czech Republic
VAT No:	CZ46343423

We, the manufacturer, hereby declare that Country of Origin of the RAY microwave links and its accessories is the Czech Republic, EU.

Part Number	Description
RAY2-10	Unit RAY2-10, 2x Gb Eth
RAY2-11	Unit RAY2-11, 2x Gb Eth
RAY2-17	Unit RAY2-17, 2x Gb Eth
RAY2-24	Unit RAY2-24, 2x Gb Eth

Nove Mesto na Morave, 15 of March 2015
Jiri Hruska, CEO



RACOM s.r.o. • Mirova 1283 • 592 31 Nove Mesto na Morave • Czech Republic
Tel.: +420 565 659 511 • Fax: +420 565 659 512 • E-mail: racom@racom.eu
ver. 1.1

www.racom.eu

Fig. 11.5: Country of Origin Declaration

Appendix A. Antenna dimensions

Example antenna's diameter of 68 and 90 cm. More on www.racom.eu¹.

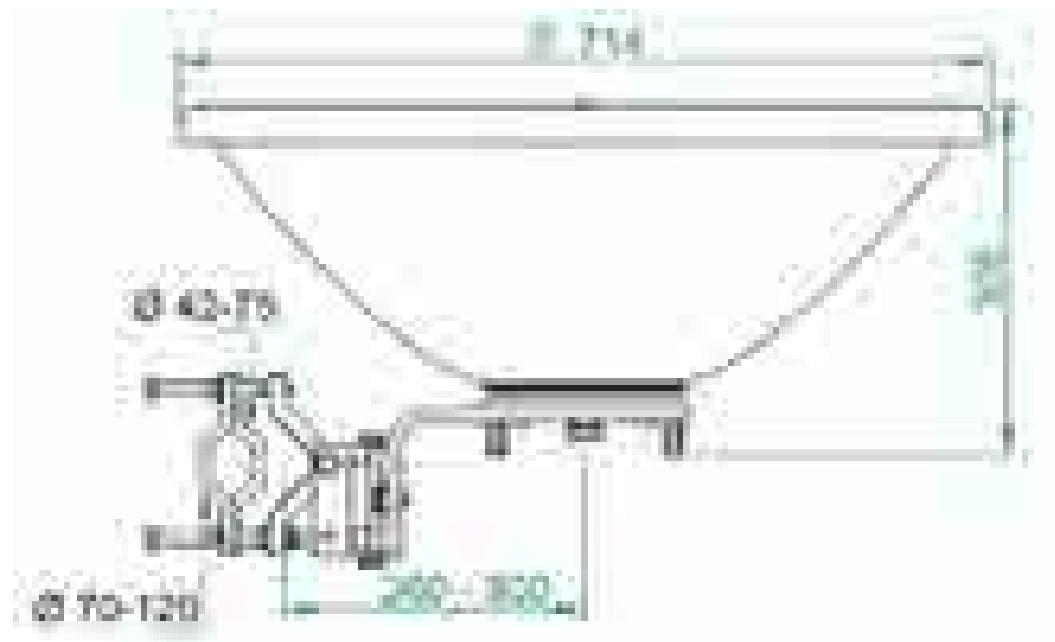


Fig. A.1: Jirous antenna 68

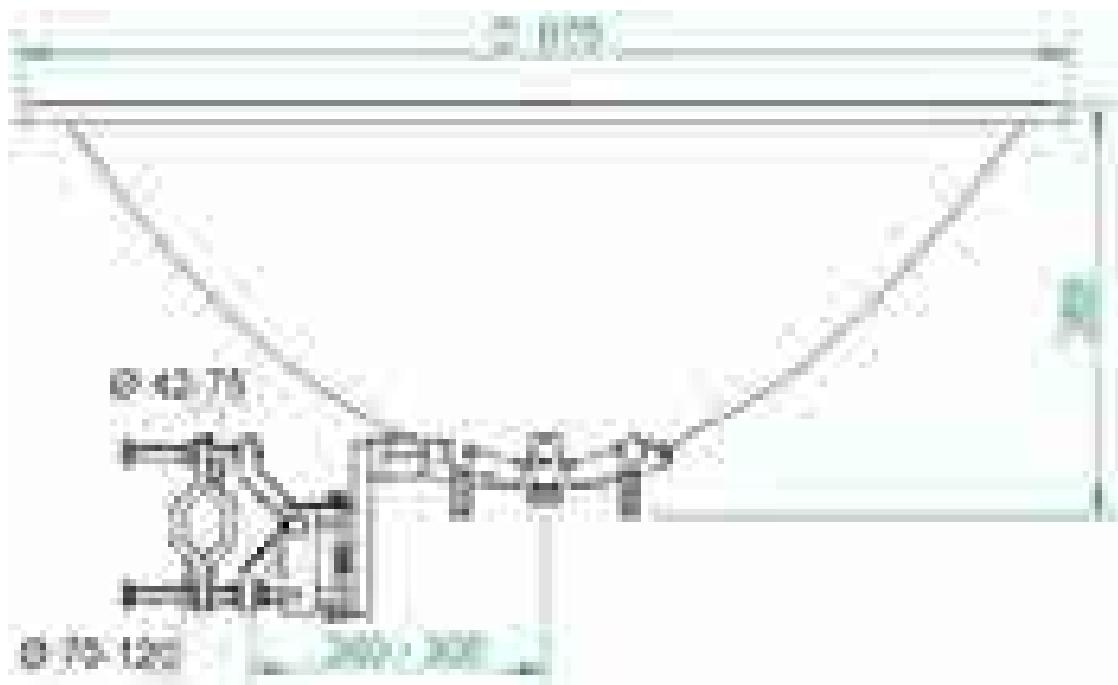
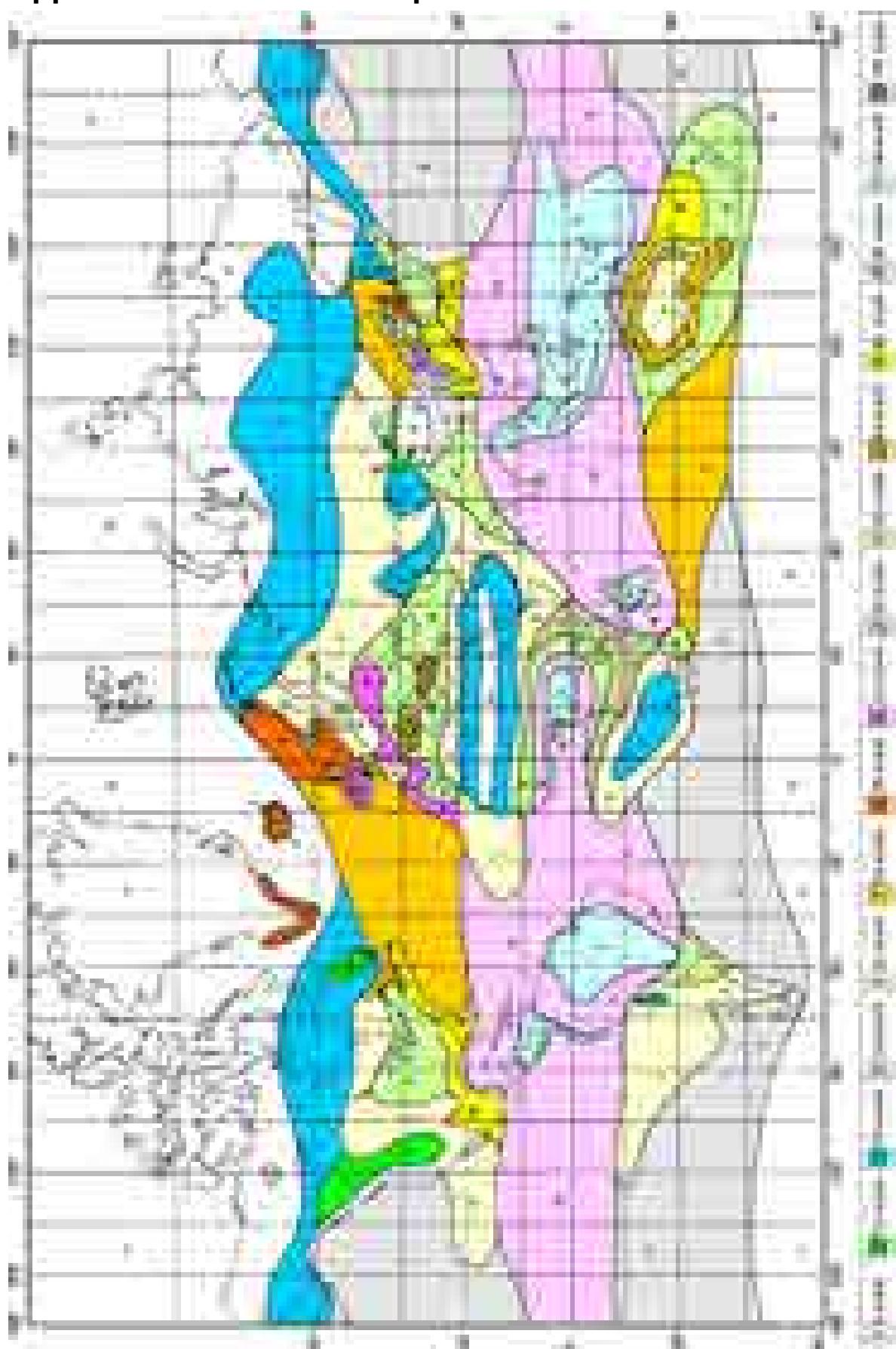


Fig. A.2: Jirous antenna 90

¹ <http://www.racom.eu/eng/products/microwave-link.html#download>

Appendix B. Rain zone map



Appendix C. IP address in the PC (Windows XP)

Setting up the IP address in the PC

For configuration of the link a suitable IP address has to be set up in the PC, for example 192.168.169.160

- Open the **Start** menu, **Settings**, **Network Connections**, **Local Area Connection**
- In the window **Local Area Connection** select **Properties**
- Another window opens. Select **Internet Protocol (TCP/IP)** and click **Properties**:



- Another window opens. On the **General** tab select **Use the following IP address**:



- Enter IP Address IP 192.168.169.160
- Set Subnet mask to 255.255.255.0
- Click **OK** to acknowledge these settings and close all windows

Checking the IP address in the PC

In Windows XP proceed in the following manner:

- Interconnect the configured unit and PC with an Ethernet cable
- Open the Start menu and click **Run...**
- Enter command **cmd**
- Enter command **ipconfig** and read the PC IP address and mask:



Checking the PC - unit connection using Ping

In Windows XP send a ping as follows:

- Check the connection between the PC and the unit via the Ethernet cable.
- In the Start menu click **Run...**
- Enter command **cmd**
- Write **ping 192.168.1.2** and press OK
- A message appears in a window:

```
C:\Documents and Settings\demo>ping 192.168.169.169
Pinging 192.168.169.169 with 32 bytes of data:
Reply from 192.168.169.169: bytes=32 time<1ms TTL=64
```

If no communication takes place a message appears with the text "Request timed out".

If communication between the web browser and the unit doesn't take place check the browser settings. The *Work offline* item in the *File* menu must not be crossed out.

Appendix D. IP address in the PC (Windows 7)

Setting up the IP address in the PC

For configuration of the link a suitable IP address has to be set up in the PC, for example 192.168.169.160

- Open the **Start** menu, **Control Panel**
- In new window choose **Network and Internet**
- Continue **View network status and tasks**
- In new window choose **Change adapter settings**:



- In the Network Connections window, right-click on **Local area connection** and then left-click on **Properties**:

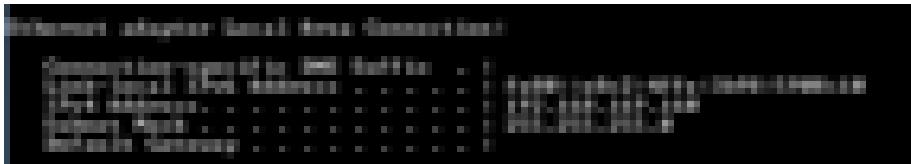


- Select **Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4)** and **Properties**
- On the **General** tab select **Use the following IP address**
 - Enter IP Address 192.168.169.160
 - Set Subnet mask to 255.255.255.0
 - Click **OK** to acknowledge these settings and close all windows

Checking the IP address in the PC

In Windows 7 proceed in the following manner:

- Interconnect the configured unit and PC with an Ethernet cable
- Under the **Start** menu, type the command **cmd** in the *Search programs and files* box and press Enter.
- Inside the *cmd.exe* window that opens, enter the command **ipconfig** at the command prompt and find the information about IP address and mask among the list of messages returned.



Checking the PC - unit connection using Ping

- Check the connection between the PC and the unit via the Ethernet cable.
- Under the **Start** menu, type the command **cmd** in the *Search programs and files* box and press Enter.
- Inside the *cmd.exe* window that opens, type **ping 192.168.169.169** at the command prompt and press Enter.
- Ping times and statistics are returned as shown:



If no communication takes place a message appears with the text *Request timed out*.

If communication between the web browser and the unit doesn't take place check the browser settings. E.g. the *Work offline* item in the *File* menu must not be crossed out.

Appendix E. IP address in the PC (Windows 8)

Windows 8 allows you to access the Network Connections page in different ways, for example:

- Using Start Button
 - Start button (left down corner), Right click, choose **Network Connections**



- Continue to the Network Connections page.
- Using Start Button
 - Start button, Left click, choose **Control Panel** and **Network and Sharing Center**

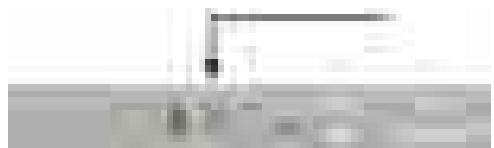


- Select **Change adapter settings** in the Network and Sharing Center



- Continue to the Network Connections page.
- From Task Bar

- Click the icon for **Internet access** on the task bar in the lower right corner



- Select **Change adapter settings** in the Network and Sharing Center



- Continue to the Network Connections page.
- On the Network Connections page:
 - Select **Properties** from **Ethernet Network** drop down menu



- Choose **Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4)**, **Properties**, **Use the following IP address**



- Enter IP Address 192.168.169.160
- Set Subnet mask to 255.255.255.0
- Click **OK** to acknowledge these settings and close all windows

Checking the IP address in the PC

In Windows 8 proceed in the following manner:

- Interconnect the configured unit and PC with an Ethernet cable
- Right click on the **Start** button, type the command **cmd** and press Enter.
- Inside the *cmd.exe* window that opens, enter the command **ipconfig** at the command prompt and find the information about IP address and mask among the list of messages returned.



Checking the PC - unit connection using Ping

- Check the connection between the PC and the unit via the Ethernet cable.
- Right click on the **Start** button, type the command **cmd** and press Enter.
- Inside the *cmd.exe* window that opens, type **ping 192.168.169.169** at the command prompt and press Enter.
- Ping times and statistics are returned as shown:



If no communication takes place a message appears with the text *Request timed out*.

If communication between the web browser and the unit doesn't take place check the browser settings. E.g. the *Work offline* item in the *File* menu must not be crossed out.

Appendix F. SSH key generation

Linux

Use "ssh-keygen" command.

Windows

Use "PUTTYGEN.EXE" software, which is typically located in the c:\Program Files\putty\ directory and apply the "Generate" button.

To use CLI (Command Line Interface) access the unit with a PuTTY client. Access is protected by a key. The key can be in Linux format and it begins:

```
-----BEGIN DSA PRIVATE KEY-----  
.....
```

or in PuTTY format which begins:

```
PuTTY-User-Key-File-2: ssh-dss  
.....
```

To convert the Linux format to PuTTY do the following:

In c:\Program Files\putty\ directory run PUTTYGEN.EXE



Click on "Load" and choose the Linux private key.

In the next window type your password into the *Key passphrase* and *Confirm passphrase* fields. After that click *Save private key*. Choose location and save the key.

PuTTY access with key

In PuTTY menu fill in the address, e.g. *root@192.168.169.169* and the name of the link, e.g. *RAy 17 Racom.*



Go to *Connection / SSH / Auth* in the left column and locate the key *C:\downloads\ray.ppk*



Go back to *Session* and *Save* the configuration.

To connect select the name of the connection and click *Open*. PuTTY asks for password created during key conversion.

Appendix G. Https certificate

When switching from older versions of the firmware the access certificate for https is changed. New web browser configuration must take place in order to remove the link between the microwave link management IP address and the previous https certificate.

Mozilla Firefox how-to:

1. https certificate
Remove management IP address from the list: Tools - Options - Advanced - Encryption - View Certificates - Servers
Another possibility: remove certificate Racom "RAy" or Racom "RACOM's product" from the list: Tools - Options - Advanced - Encryption - View Certificates - Authorities
2. Upon the new RAy unit connection following message appear: "*This Connection is Untrusted*".
3. If you are sure that there is no security risk, choose: "*I Understand the Risks*".
4. The next step is "*Add Exception...*"
5. Finally, you have to "*Confirm Security Exception*". If the Apply button is not active, it is necessary to perform step No. 1/ and restart web browser.

Internet Explorer may give following message "*There is a problem with this website's security certificate*". Choose "*Continue to this website (not recommended)*". The address line gives you status information "*Certificate Error*". This inconvenience is caused by impossibility to create security certificate valid for list of user selected IP addresses.

Appendix H. Unit block diagrams

Unit overview

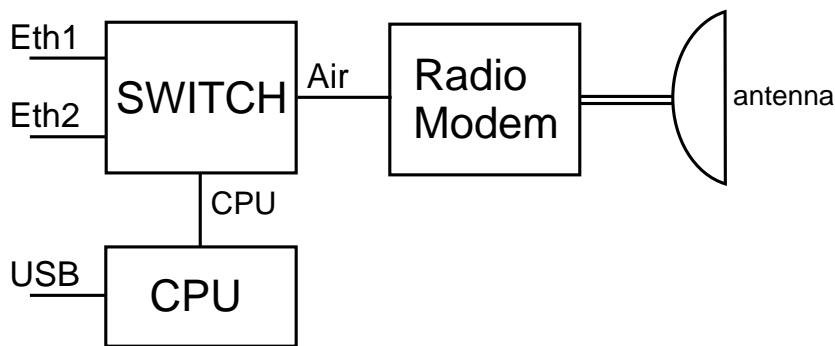


Fig. H.1: Block diagram of the unit

Switch and connected ports

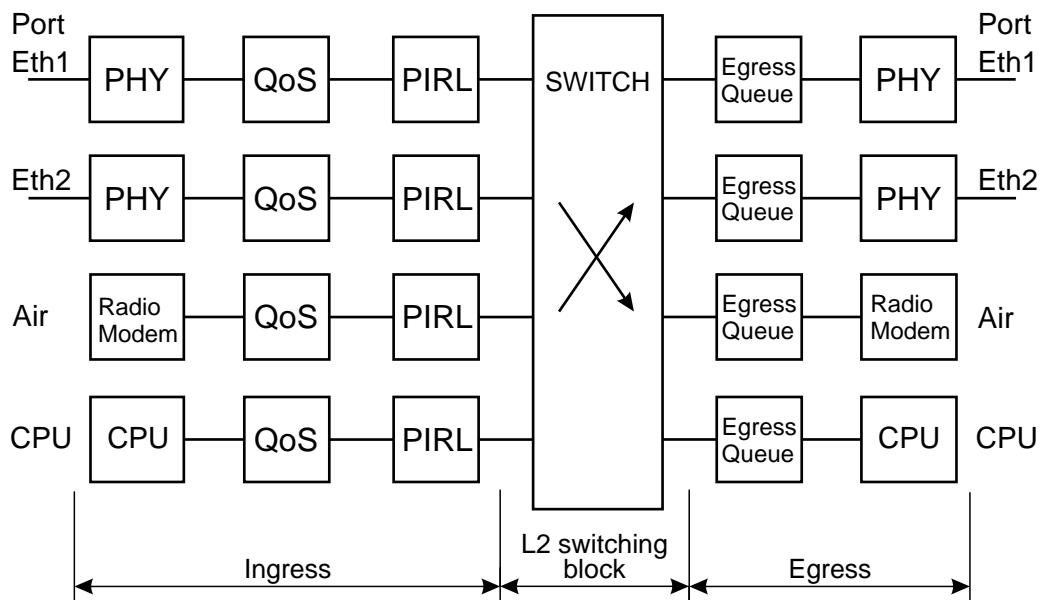


Fig. H.2: Switch and connected ports

Other schemes processing of framework:

Menu PIRL

Menu Advanced

Index

A

accessories, 28

ACM, 70

adapter

 eth, 35

 wifi, 35

address

 default, 8

 IP, 72

 IP in RAY, 39

 MAC, 68

address IP

 PC Windows 7, 274

 PC Windows 8, 276

 PC Windows XP, 272

alarms, 80

antenna

 dimensions, 26, 270

 directing, 57

assembly, 42

 lubrication, 45, 49

ATPC, 70

ATU, 128

authorization, 168

B

backup, 142

bandwidth, 70

box contents, 10

C

cable bushing, 30

calculation link, 12

CLI, 159, 165

configuration, 62

 link, 40

connectors

 location, 22

 mounting, 50

constellation diagram, 151

copyright, 7

D

declaration of conformity, 264

declaration of origin, 269

default, 8, 37

 settings, 142

diagnostics

 constellation diagram, 151

graphs, 153
logs, 157
ping, 158
RSS indication, 57, 150
spectrum, 152
diagram
 block, 282
 PIRL, 99
dimensions, 26
directing
 calculation, 12, 59
 indication, 57
 lobes, 58
 screws, 48
dump, 90

E

egress, 86
 queue, 108
environment, 260
eth adapter, 35

F

factory settings, 142
FCC authorization, 268
feature keys, 40
fibre cable, 33
firmware, 146
FOD unit
 assembly, 45
frame type, 103
frequency tables, 148
frequency TX, 176
Fresnel zone, 17
function test
 after installation, 61
 before installation, 40

G

graphs, 153
grounding, 35, 52

H

help, 162
https access, 37

I

ingress, 86, 99
installation, 22
 polarization, 21, 44, 66

K

keys, 145
feature, 40
ssh access, 280
ssh conversion, 279
ssh generation, 279

L

leaky bucket, 101
LED, 22, 25
licensing, 260
link
 configuration, 40
 length, 18
 microwave, 11
LLDP protocol, 72
logs, 157

M

mapping
 802.1p, 111
 DSCP, 113
microwave link, 11

N

name plate, 26

O

ordering codes, 27

P

parameters
 setup, 61
 table, 172
ping, 158
PIRL, 99
polarization
 cross, 44
 indication, 66
 mounting, 42
policy, 136
port
 parameters, 92
 trunking, 140
power supply, 23
priority, 103
product, 21
programs, 158

Q

QoS, 83

R

rain zone, 13, 271
rcinfo, 148
restart, 149
rollback, 63, 166
RSS indication, 57
RSS indicator, 150
RSTP, 91, 138

S

safety, 260
 distance, 260
scheduling mode, 108
service access, 37, 72
setup parameters, 61
SFP module, 33
spectrum analyzer, 152
SSH access, 165
start, 8, 36
start up, 57
statistics
 radio link, 68
 RMON, 85
status
 bar, 63
 LED, 25
 menu, 65
STU, 123

T

tables
 duplex, 177, 188, 205, 216, 233
 frequencies, 176, 181
 power, 177, 188, 205, 216, 233
 radio parameters, 178
 range, 177, 188, 205, 216, 233
 RAy2-10, 177
 RAy2-11 A,B, 188
 RAy2-11 C,D, 204
 RAy2-17, 205
 RAy2-18, 216
 RAy2-24, 233
 speeds, 174
 technical parameters, 172
time, 69
troubleshooting, 170
trunk, 140

U

USB accessories, 75

V

VLAN, 72, 118

VTU, 125

W

wifi adapter, 35

Appendix I. Revision History

Revision History

Revision 1.0	2014-05-28
First issue	
Revision 1.1	2014-06-04
Name plate changes	
Revision 1.2	2014-07-15
RAy2-11 C,D user speed and CS correction	
Revision 1.3	2014-07-25
Accessory supplemented	
Revision 1.4	2014-08-12
RAy2-11 A,B frequency range corrected	
Revision 1.5	2014-09-01
Several channels added to RAY2-11 A,B	
H/L switching warning	
ETH cable grounding	
Overview diagram of the unit	
IP address setting in Windows 7 and Windows 8 PC	
Revision 1.6	2014-09-10
Menu description updated for fw 1.3.3.0.	
Revision 1.7	2014-09-12
Changed the Upper channels labeling at RAy2-17, RAy2-24	
Changed the Upper channels frequency for 56 MHz bandwidth at RAy2-17, RAy2-24	
Revision 1.8	2014-11-24
Added the Switch settings - Advanced menu description	
Revision 1.9	2015-03-06
Quick Start Guide - new description	
Chapter 1 - the technical parameters table moved to Chapter 10	
Direcing antennas - the new explanation	
Revision 1.10	2015-03-25
Configuration - updated	
Declaration of Conformity - updated	
Revision 1.11	2015-04-21
USB accessories - updated	
Alarm Acknowledge - updated	
50 MHz channel on 17 and 24 GHz	

Revision 1.12 2015-06-02

Updated for fw 2.1.7.0.

Changes in the super user mode

Order code description

RAy2-10 radio parameters updated

Accessories updated

Revision 1.13 2015-12-01

Updated for fw 2.1.13.0.

Diagram PIRL improved

Diagram Advanced added

Revision 1.14 2015-12-30

RAy2-18 channels added

RAy2-24 FCC channels added